

The Alfa Male

#144

At Gaborone Private Hospital...

Marvin left and Daisy leaned over hugging Gape...

Daisy: See you tomorrow...

Gape: Take care... When are you going back?

Daisy: I'm not sure yet

Gape: Please go back to the children, They can't be away from both of us and i don't want your business to drop because of me.

Daisy: You said you'll do anything to make sure the mother of your children is well I'm doing the same for you.

Gape: Thanks but-

Daisy: No buts, you're still very sick... I'll see you tomorrow...

She leaned over and kissed him on the lips as he slowly closed his eyes, she rubbed his soft lips and smiled staring at him, he smiled back briefly and looked the other side...

Daisy: I'll call you later...

Gape: Okay

She walked out and closed the door then he sighed guilt stricken, he switched on the TV and scrolled through the channels, His phone rang...

Gape: Hello?

Boemo: Ya, how are you feeling?

Gape: I'm getting there

Boemo: Bonolo came to Gabs to check on you but i didn't know you were moved to a private hospital so i sent her there and then i just realised i also gave her the wrong route, her phone is off.. I think she got lost di side tsako Broadhurst maybe bo Industrial tota gake sure-

Gape: Sniper why allow her to come here? Bonolo can't survive here you know she is too soft (frustratedly) they probably stole her phone maybe she got bit up... (took a deep breath to ease the pain on his chest) seriously how do you let her come? Sometimes i wonder if you guys love me, you are re careless...

Boemo: Careless? I got a friend of mine to give her accommodation and-

Gape: Wena monna o useless, So you couldn't spend a few Pulas on her for a good accommodation? Koore o palelwa kego nthokomella motho and you send her kadi combi, couldn't you call a cab for her then nna abo kego neela refund? (took another deep breath) How do i find her lying on hospital bed?

Boemo: I'll find her, ska wara... I have been stressed lately so thogo yame ne esa spane sente but you're right and I'm sorry.

Gape: Please find her and get her accommodation e shapo, call my PA she will sort her out gape aska bowa kesa mmona please

Boemo: I'll do that, I'll tell her

Gape: Please find her... (took a deep breath) Fuck... Kea hupela... My heart isn't beating well... Ea vibranter

Gape: Cal the nurse, is someone with you?

He hung up and pressed the emergency button...

At Same's house....

Same was standing by the sink talking to the phone...

Auntie: Gagona sepe hoo Marvin wants you to stay home so you can worship him, He knows other men can smell stress on a woman and they will ease the pain, He knows very well gore mosadi yoo nang le stress o tshwana le ntša e balesitse men can smell her from a distance and she might find it hard to reject tender care, where does he get the audacity to even ask for such after what he did? Don't let this man get that comfortable.

Same: But i also don't want to lose my husband and bring conflicts, Marvin can be very difficult

Her: Marvin must understand that there are nurses who have children, bo nurse banale banna mme banna ba bone gaba ba performele those men know and understand that my wife is a police officer or nurse, she has night shifts unless you want to tell me that all the nurses are not married in Botswana.

Same: Marvin was acting up i think he even wanted to start an affair with Wame

Her: Oe senya gone hoo, If at all Marvin is the type of a man that is controlled by situations around him is about time you found out now before you give him 5 children.. Women have been divorced

with six children and men don't support their children the way they do when they are with the mother, So it's better Marvin performs now so you can pick up yourself now while you have one child, don't pamper him, he wronged you not the other way around. Marvin is supposed to be the one following you with apologies and begging you, it doesn't matter if you forgave him he must make sure you're healing properly not to control you and tell you how you must feel...

Same: Ke mathata hela gone jaana Wame delivered the baby and she didn't buy herself food, all this time she was waiting for me to take care of that.. Am i evil for not buying her food? I bought the baby things, i feel like oa itepeletsa she knows she doesn't have a boyfriend and she didn't work or do anything to make sure she will have something to eat mo botsetsing.

Her: Don't even bother yourself about that one, If you start buying her toiletries and food you might as well buy her a car because she will say it's too sunny for the baby then she will say Marvin must build house for his baby, there is a limit as to what you can provide for her, you're not Jesus ngwanaka, you're human and gagona mosadi yooka thokomelang motho amo diretse phoso e kana ka e, it's even sweet that you're willing to help nna kele mangwanaago monyana yoo nataa utwa madi aga Marvin a nkg a jaaka anyanse, it's bad but we are humans... Don't beat yourself too hard, I'm a woman i won't judge you not at all, it will take years to get over this and accept the baby,.

Same: I thought i was evil for not buying her groceries and toiletries kana jaanong o bta go ja a ntse ekare ke ene Mma Friday, she must know that she is supposed to support herself and get help for the baby...

At the Guest house.....

Daisy stepped out of the shower wrapping herself with a towel and hurried to her bed picking her ringing phone....

Daisy: Hello?

Granny: Have you left the city already?

Daisy: No, Rragwe Junior is still bad... He just got out of the surgery-

Granny: Can you just stop following that man, Junior's father doesn't love you, It doesn't matter what you do for him, haa tsoga hoo oa tsamaya monna if he doesn't love you you can't make him love you, he is the same man who left you for a hooker, didn't you say he is dating a hooker?

Daisy: He was but they are fighting, Gape is the father of my children and I'm doing this for my my children.

Granny: Stop fooling yourself, stop promising yourself things that will never happen, Don't make him come to you because he feels guilty, don't put him under pressure

Daisy: I understand

Granny: Gao kake wa oka monna ese wa gago, when he finds a girlfriend it will be painful for you because you'll feel like you saved hi for her. Don't put yourself in that condition. Unless you're ready to also cheer for him when he finds a girlfriend don't put yourself there.

Daisy: I'll leave tomorrow

Granny: Just because a man is the father of your children doesn't mean you should treat him like a husband. He hasn't married you for a reason, for men who can't afford a wedding it makes sense not to marry but Gape has money and he hasn't married you, he even paid Bogadi but he still doesn't want to make it official for a reason.

Daisy: Granny sometimes one has to fight for what they believe in, I believe Gape has learnt his lesson.

Granny: Maybe he doesn't need a lesson, You need a lesson you waited for this man for far too long...he is just wasting your time now, his parents haven't come here to end things officially because he wants you to be his back up in case things don't go well for him.

Daisy: I'll give him one more chance, if after this he doesn't see to it that we raise our children together I'll leave him alone and give him some space...

At Boemo's house...

Boemo was sitting on the couch typing on his phone, a phone call came through...

Boemo: Hello?

Bonolo: Hi, I lost my phone and money, they were stolen and Gape wasn't there, you even sent me to the wrong combis but at least i asked the guy but now I'm stuck here

Boemo: I'll talk to Marvin, he will pick you in a few minutes, Gape's PA booked you accommodation at a hotel, I'll confirm with her, Please hang up so i can call you

Bonolo: Will you refund this lady her airtime?

Boemo: Yes, i will....

At Gaborone Private Hospital.....

Gape's door opened and Bonolo walked in, He smiled and laughed at her as she sat down...

Gape: Nolly the o bari, getting robbed on your first day?

Bonolo: (laughed) Don't...

Gape: (staring at her) Sutella kwano...

Bonolo: (moved her chair closer) What?

Gape: Kiss me...

Bonolo: What?

Gape: Kiss me...

She held her hair back and leaned over baby kissing him then he held her cheek and softly French kissed her...

Gape: (paused staring at her) Please don't go back to Maun, I want to see you every day...  
Please..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#145

At GPH....

After waiting for a while outside Marvin knocked softly and walked in on Gape and Bonolo laughing, Gape was holding her soft hand playing with her fingers as Marvin approached...

Marvin: It's time up...

Gape: Nolly see why you should learn to drive? People with driving licences always do this

Marvin: (laughed) In other words I'm jealous?

Gape: Yes, very.. (turned to her) I can't wait for your next visit, Marvin skamo leitisa the rra

Marvin: Nna kea Maun, my leave days have elapsed mr unless Daisy agrees to keep getting her every time they come for visit..

Bonolo: I'll use a combi

Gape: I'll get you cab, (to Marvin) so Daisy isn't going? (turned to her) Babe can i have a minute with him?

Bonolo: Okay...

She walked out and Marvin sat down...

Gape: Can you talk to Daisy? I know once people find out she was caring for me they will expect me to be with her and if i decide not to I'll be labelled again.

Marvin: Daisy loves you Dodo, I wouldn't know how to tell her something like that... You told her many times but she still believes you'll grow up

Gape: First of all i am grown up, If i force myself to be with Daisy le ene it will not be fair on her.

Marvin: So what's the deal with Bonolo? Kana golo mole ke ngwana...how old is she kante?

Gape: She is old enough and this time i don't want any distractions, I want to love her the right way and see where it will lead me.

Marvin: Isn't she too young? Why not look for Daisy's age mates? Basadi hela baba mature...

Gape: Mme kana Bonolo is very mature, Some girls mature earlier than others Bonolo o heta Daisy ka maturity because Bonolo ga kake a dira dilo tse Daisy ithele adi dira tsa gore ere a ntshwara le ngwanyana abo amo harasa mme resa ratane nna le ene, yes she is young but she is mature, she loves children , she is beautiful and I love her... You know how i feel about her...

Marvin: (laughed) I guess you love her, Remember you vomited because she left you?

Gape: (laughed) Talk to Daisy i know the minute i tell her she won't stop talking, tabo a nkomanya asa emise go bua so mpuela le ene now before ata a raya batho are one a nkoka ke lwala.

Marvin: I'll talk to her but the monna don't hurt Bonolo she is too young for shit, she seems okay maybe if you focus you might find something in her, have you ever had sex with her?

Gape: No

Marvin: (laughed) Amme ene o kile a bona daeman?

Gape: (laughed) No...o leka goreng?

Marvin: (laughed) Hahaha..... But when you get out of the hospital call Daisy and make things clear then tell Paps that you are no longer marrying, this thing ya Bogadi is the one giving Daisy false hope and then stop doing certain things for her, stop spoiling her gore abone gore it's over.

Gape: I'll talk to her when i get discharged...

Marvin: Kante ware who stabbed you? You don't seem bothered.

Gape: I didn't see him, he was too quick

Marvin: Alright, let me go before bus e ntshia.

Gape: Sure.... Pass by the closest mall and let her buy a few things oka nn a tshaba gogo bolelela if a thelelwa ke sengwe, i don't know what she needs. Do you have my ATM cards?

Marvin: They are with Daisy...

Gape: (sighed) Hey... I don't know how you'll do it but she needs money cause she lost her purse and you know ladies like buying, i want her to stroll around the mall buying little things to pass time while waiting for next visit.

Marvin:I'll take care of her but don't let Daisy find her here before you tell her what's happening.

Gape: Ae no Marv so i must hide like I'm cheating on someone?

Marvin: Just saying... Wamo itse akere Daisy gaaka phakisa Bonolo dimpama otaa reng?

Gape: You're right but ke tsa gore ota bua le ene akere?

Marv: Yeah, I'll convince her to come with me. I'll go with her.. Do we leave the car behind?

Gape: Yeah, Bonolo and I will come with it if her boss agrees to give her a week off...

Marvin: Alright, sharp akere?

Gape: Sure...

He walked out then Bonolo walked in, He smiled holding her hand and pulled her down to his lips, She closed her eyes and French kissed him.....

At the guesthouse...

Later that evening Marvin knocked and entered then he sat on his bed and packed his bag...

Daisy: Where did you go? You just disappeared...

Marvin: I had to collect something somewhere... Nna kana I have to get back to Maun, i was given until today re tsamaya rothe akere?

Daisy: I think I'll wait for Gape to get out of the hospital then come with him...

Marvin: Bad idea, I think we should go back home together, he doesn't need company.

Daisy: He needs more than that he needs help and support.

Marvin: (staring at her) Why do you love my brother? What makes his happiness so important to you?

Daisy: (sighed) I don't know.... Kana Gape o nketsheditse bogadi so I'm not just the mother of his children, we have that bond.

Marvin: What if i told you he told me he wanted to give it a try with someone he always loved but never got a chance to show he loves her?

Daisy: (paused) Are you telling me?

Marvin: No, I'm just saying what if?

Daisy: I'd say you're not telling the truth, He has been faithful to Marang so gagona ko aka tsayang teng girlfriend that fast. If he thinks he loves someone he is lying to himself, O tagiwa ke paracetamol..

Marvin: I think you should go back to Maun, Gape will be fine alone, I don't want you to get hurt anymore, you have had enough stress...

Daisy: I'll be fine, do you need money for the bus?

Marvin: I'll use my own money. Can you drive around the city?

Daisy: Of course, i grew up around here, come on...(stood up) I'll drop you off...

They walked out and approached the car, Daisy noticed a shopping plastic bag on the back seat as she got in and opened it....

Daisy: You bought Same lingerie e small jang Marvin? It won't fit her..

Marvin: (closed the door looking at Bonolo's belongings, he had a feeling she would forget one of her many plastics) Yeah... Um...

Daisy: Same looks like aka apara medium in fact she still has a bit of weight maybe large will do, not extra small...



Marvin: Put it in the back I'll see what to do...

He drove out of the guest house.....

At GPH...

The next morning Gape slowly walked over to his bed on his way from the bathroom, His phone rang as he slowly laid down and answered it taking a deep breath like he had been running a marathon...

Gape: Hello?

Marang: Hi..

Gape: (long silence) Hi

Marang: How do you feel?

Gape: I'll be okay.

Marang: I'm sorry for stabbing you, I panicked... I thought you'd kill me, Please don't report me, I'm my mother's breadwinner and my daughter doesn't have anyone else but me.

Gape: It's fine Marang, If you thought your life was in danger then you responded accordingly but i wasn't going to do it, I had plenty of time to do it but I didn't because I loved you, I actually wanted us to work something out. How is your forehead?

Marang: It's fine, i have been looking at the gate since yesterday expecting Police officers to get me.

Gape: I won't press any charges besides i started it, it's my fault, I should have long picked that you didn't want me instead I continued following you.

Marang: I'll take my things from the office tomorrow.

Gape: When i gave you that job i wasn't buying your love, Anything i give you as my girlfriend is a gift nothing more and what happens after has nothing to do with it so don't quit because you dumped me, Compressor le yone keep it, it was a gift, I'll respect your decision and stay away from you.

Marang: I hope you don't think i left you for money, I left you because you cheated on me more than twice with your baby mama, i ignored that you slept with Daisy while i waited in the kitchen then you did it again with Masa then again with Daisy, it was a circle that kept me up at night ke lela wondering if you really loved me or wanted me to be your little sex toy, I wanted to teach you a lesson by cheating on you but i fell in love with him so i chose a mature man over a confused man who keeps jumping from woman to woman because he has money and a good dick

Gape: Marang kego utule, go shapo, you don't have to say all that.

Marang: I'm just telling you because i know tomorrow I'll be hearing stories of how i broke your heart yet you started all these when i was faithful to you, Kea itse gore your brothers will be preaching to everyone how a Me-nice broke their little brother's heart and ran away with his

kompresor, and the fact that your brothers know everything about your relationships is a total turn off, o ngwana Gape rona re bata banna eseng monna yoo lelelang kogo bo mogolowe when things don't go well, santse o ise o wele gao bona o santse o ipuelapuela hela jaana....(he kept quiet) I trusted you and believed I'd be your wife but you were in love with your baby mama, she disrespected me as your girlfriend and you allowed her by not telling her to give us some space, you were supposed to protect me from her by telling her and giving her boundaries so just because you're in the hospital don't think you're a victim.

Gape: I know I'm not a victim and you're right ha ore i allowed Daisy to come between us, it's true i wasn't exactly fair but at least i leant my lesson..

Marang: You did all these mme kea itse gore kamoso tabo ke utwa tshela mo ka nna but remember your sexual preference isn't exactly normal i might have something to gossip about as well. (he kept quiet as she waited for his response) Your Daisy is the reason you are there because she was too involved in your life santse a tile gogo kobela basadi Daisy.

Gape: (sighed) To think i thought you're quiet... Bona, Go shapo Marang, you don't want me, it might have taken months for me to accept it but after waking up in ICU i realised you weren't worth it, I still have a wife out there and yeah i did my mistakes, i learnt from them so there is no need for you to fill me with all that, I won't trouble you and i haven't told anyone not even my brothers gore you stabbed me so don't worry about your image. Marry grandpa and be a step mom to your age mates....congratulations.

Marang: Thank you at least he isn't a cheater like you...

He hung up and closed his eyes frustratedly, Bonolo walked in smiling and kissed him...

Gape: (smiled) Hey..

Bonolo: (smiled) Mrs Zambo gave me a week and only because i haven't taken leave days since i started.

Gape: She sounds like a nice boss..

Bonolo: She is... (put her bag down and opened his shelves) Did you bath?

Gape: Brushed my teeth and washed my face...i still can't use this other hand properly without hurting myself.

Bonolo: Let's go wago thapa...I'll wash your back..

Gape: No, I'll bath later...

Bonolo: (laughed) Gakena gogo bonela the

Gape: (laughed) Sit down...

She sat down staring at him as he rubbed her thigh and went up to her panties, he pushed her thighs apart and moved her panties aside.... It was smooth and well shaved, fat and well closed without any flaps hanging outside...

Gape: Wow.... Shit..

He gently rubbed her and spread her labia apart, she shyly closed her legs and he took a deep breath and pulled her panties back then he sighed holding her thigh....

Gape: (they both tittered) I'm only going to have it after marrying you.

Bonolo: (laughed) Stop lying...

Gape: I'm serious... (he slid his hand under again as they continued charting) Gao dumele?

Bonolo: (nodded) I don't...

Gape: (smiled) Take kego sebetse...

She curiously leaned over pinning her elbows on the bed staring at him and the door opened, Daisy walked in and made eye contact with Bonolo who pushed his hand out of her skirt.....

The Alfa Male

#146

At GPH...

Daisy's heart pounded as she slowly closed the door and walked over, Gape sighed uncomfortably staring at her trying to read her but she took a deep breath and put the new boxers she had bought for him on the bed...

Daisy: Hi Bonolo...

Bonolo: Hi... (stood up) I'll wait outside.

Daisy: No please stay, I was just dropping this off, did he bath?

Bonolo: No, he says he will do it later.

Daisy: Okay... (handed her plastic) I thought this belongs to you, You forgot it in the car.

Bonolo: Thanks..

Daisy: (swallowed staring at him and blinked to get rid of the tears filling her eyes) I'm going back to Maun...I'm sure the kids are lonely

Gape: (staring at Daisy) Bonolo may i talk to her in private?

Bonolo: Ok..

She walked out and closed the door then she covered her mouth and blinked turning to the other side as a quick tear ran down her cheek...

Gape: (staring at her) Ta kwano...

Daisy: (rubbed her eyes and sniffed taking out his shorts) I'm fine, change those boxers and give her the dirty ones agodi thatswa.

Gape: Daisy look at me... (she looked at him with reddish eyes) It's me.... You don't have to be brave in front of me..

He Slowly got off the bed and walked closer to her as she put the plastic in her handbag then he hugged her from behind, she turned around standing on the uninjured side and hugged him crying her heart out silently, he held her tightly with one arm rubbing her back.

Gape: I'm sorry...

Daisy: (crying) I love you Gape, Can't you let her go so we can give it a try? (she stared up in his eyes) Please... I can't live without you, Give me another chance, I'll make it worth it... Anything you want-

Gape: Daisy please don-...

She knelt down and put her head on his feet crying... His heart ripped apart as he swallowed his pain....

Daisy: (crying) Gape if I'm bad at sex you can have her but I can't lose you again, I won't mind you having her as long as you love me right and we stay together in the same house, I'm not even asking you to marry me, I miss you... I miss hearing you play with our children, They miss you as well...

Gape: (his throat dried up) Daisy get up... If i bend over I'll hurt, ema...

Daisy: (stood up and stared at him) You can have her but I'll still be faithful to you, ke kopa gore re godise bana ba rona rothe, I have tried to love other men but i can't.... I love you Gape and if it means having you with her then so be it.

Gape: It will hurt you Daisy and i don't want to hurt you like that. I might not be dating you but i still respect you as the mother of my children, I don't want that for you...

Daisy: So what are you saying?

Gape: I can't hurt you like that and Bonolo will never agree to that..

Daisy: Fine, I'll... It's okay...

She walked to the sink and washed her face while Gape sat on the bed waiting for her, he picked her phone on the bed and stared at himself and the children as her wallpaper then he put it down and rubbed his mustache frustratedly...

At Masa's house....

She nodded her head dancing to acoustic music as she cut Warona' s nails, her phone rang and she picked it...

Masa: Hello

Boemo: Hi

Masa: Ne osetse o ngadile pele? How is Gape?

Boemo: He is fine... Masa we need to talk

Masa: About what?

Boemo: Are you using me to get back at Gape?

Masa: (laughed) Seriously?

Boemo: Don't laugh, there is nothing funny about it.

Masa: If i want Gape i can just go get him and i know he won't say no it's just that my big ego won't let me chase after him, if he doesn't want me then so be it i won't beg a man, I'm not with you to punish him, I'm with you because I love you, i understand i cheated on you with him but it's the past, that's all it is.

Boemo: Then let's start with this , I don't want you talking to or about Gape.

Masa: Okay.. No problem

Boemo: Thanks

Masa: You can come over for lunch...

Boemo:I'll be there....

At GPH....

Daisy walked over and drying her face and picked her phone together with her bag, she handed him his cards and car keys...

Daisy: (sniffed) I have to go...if you change your mind about what i said you know where to find me.

Gape: Yeah..

Daisy: Bye..

Gape:Bye... Take the car and drive back, I'll get it when i get back...

Daisy: Thanks.. Bye

She walked outside and spotted Bonolo walking over...

Daisy: Nna keya Maun, take care of your man

Bonolo: (laughed) Safe travelling..

Daisy: Can i have your number? If you don't mind..

Bonolo: Oh okay...

She gave her the number and walked away, Daisy glanced back one more as Bonolo walked in his room and went to the car silently crying as people walking passed her stared at her.

She waited in the car for almost 30 minutes then Bonolo finally walked out of the building applying lipstick, Daisy drove over....

Daisy: (rolled down the window) Hi... Can i drop you off?

Bonolo: (suspiciously) He called a cab for me

Daisy: (laughed) Bonolo bathong i don't bite, save that money and get in the car there is something i want to discuss with you.

Bonolo: Okay...

She got in the car and Daisy drove off....

At the hotel...

A few minutes later she parked at the hotel parking lot and rolled down the windows, Bonolo uncomfortably rubbed the plastic on her palm....

Daisy: You know Gape loves his children and will do anything in his power to protect them , wa itse akere?

Bonolo: Yes

Daisy: I love my children the same way, i know you love your siblings the same way..... I know where you come from and it must be hard to support everyone with such a little salary, if you help me with this i promise you i'll help you take care of your siblings, i'll send them to private schools and buy them monthly groceries.

Bonolo: (curiously) What do you want?

Daisy: Quit your job and stay home with me and Gape, he needs two women around the house, i'll sign contract ya gore you're a maid of the same salary eo e tsayang from that school so you lose nothing really..... I promise you if this works i'll take care of your siblings like they are mine... (sent her an Ewallet of P4000) No one has to know anything about it nana, you just have to be like a maid but not a real maid because we will have equal duties but we must keep him happy...do you think we can do that? We can try for three months.. i'll pay di school fees ahead.

Bonolo: Does he know about this?

Daisy: He said he doesn't think you'd agree and we might as well find another girl but i wanted to give you a chance because i understand where you are coming from. I hope you really understand what i'm asking you to do?

Bonolo: To be partners with you and him. You help me take care of my siblings and i help you around the house

Daisy: And we keep him happy too... You know...

Bonolo: I understand

Daisy: So can we do it?..... (9t)



The Alfa Male

#147

In Gape's car...

Daisy desperately stared in her eyes as she looked down and rubbed her sweaty palms on her skirt...

Daisy: Can we?

Bonolo: I don't want to leave my job and Gape told me he would never have sex with me until I'm his wife so I'll take my chances having him alone than sharing him with you.

Daisy: (staring at her) You have never had sex with him?

Bonolo : No

Daisy: So he never slept with you when Junior was young?

Bonolo: No

Daisy: Are you a virgin?

Bonolo: I need to go

Daisy: (locked the doors) I'm still talking to you! (angrily) So you think you're special because you are a virgin?

Bonolo: (heart pounding) Please open the door...

She touched the door then Daisy angrily slapped her hand...she folded her hands and sat back...

Daisy: I'll beat you so hard you'll wonder, I'm still talking to you. What makes you think Gape is yours? Sex after marriage my ass, Gape is going to have sex with you and get you pregnant then leave you for Masa, He loves Masa... O itse Masa?

Bonolo: Please let me go, If he loves Masa I'll deal with it when the time comes for now if Gape tells me something I'll believe it because he never lied to me and he doesn't have to lie to me. O pateletsa Gape if he wanted me to be his side chick he wouldn't ask me anything he would make me his side chick, He wouldn't ask me to take a few days off he would tell me I'm not going back, that's the Gape i know, that's what i learnt when i was staying with him, he doesn't ask he tells you what to do...

Daisy : So according to your rural thinking-

Bonolo: Please don't call me rural, I am sick and tired of people judging me because of where I come from, I'm not stupid i just respect other people's feelings

Daisy: If you respect other people's feelings why don't you leave Gape alone? Can't you see he has children? He has a family

Bonolo: Mpulela ke tsamae gake bate go omana le ope.

Daisy: You need to stay away from my man or I'll teach you a lesson you'll never forget, ketago sulahaletsa bokgarebe,

Bonolo pulled the door handle, Daisy punched her on the head and she ran outside leaving her handbag and plastic in the car, Daisy stepped out and ran after her, She yanked her weave and dragged her down on the concrete as she fell scratching her knees and elbows....

Bonolo: Daisy gake bate, O mpolaisa mantswe a khongrate

Daisy: Stay away from Gape, I tried talking to you like a civilised person but i see you're a rural girl, you need this to understand what I'm saying...

People gathered staring at her as she beat and dragged Bonolo on the ground...

Lady: Heela! What are they fighting for? What's going on?

Daisy: (pulled out her weave and threw it away) o tlaa nyela Bonolo autwa! (panting) She is trying to steal my fiancée, we took her from Mohembo as nothing to come and babysit our son now she is sleeping with the father of my children.

Girl: (recording a video with her phone) Mo nyedise, Lebele laa betswa... Reka lapa..... Hahaha heedu!

Bonolo stood up and walked away dusting her bloody knees as Daisy and a group of people followed her screaming...

Girl: Ibile go batla o mo tshela mmu mo kukung ya teng, bitch

Daisy: Where are you going? O boela kae? Gao ye GPH...

Bonolo: (tearfully faced her) I'll leave Gape alone, Can you stop following me? I'm sorry for everything

Girl: Mxm yaanong ba omana basa lwe..

Bonolo: Keago tsena mo baseng keya Maun, leave me alone

Girl3: (laughed loudly) Belete lea betswa, Mo nyedise gaa buwa Setswana bo sula jaana... Mo nyedise...

Two men wearing Mr Vege uniform turned over...

Man: (walking through the crowd) What's happening?

Bonolo: (quickly stood behind him crying) She attacked me because she says i stole her man but-

Daisy: She was our maid and she-

Man2: My sister are tsamae...

She quickly walked between the guys as the by standers got bored and walked away, Daisy got in the car and drove passed them...

Man: What happened?

Bonolo: (shaking) She just attacked me...

Man2: Should we accompany you to the police station... (looking at her bloody scratched elbows)  
She will get punished for this

Bonolo: I need to go back to GPH and get money from him, she took my handbag.

Man: (looked at his time, they were already late) Aish... Okay, (to his workmate) Do you have extra coins re tsee combi, there is no time

Man2: (counted his coins) Yeah, it's enough...

They waited for a combi as she dusted herself but still remained white from the concrete dust, She folded her arms embarrassed as people kept glancing at her...

At GPH...

After a few minutes of negotiating their way in when it wasn't visiting hour the three were let in...

Meanwhile Gape was laying on the bed texting with a smile on his face....

Gape: (text to Bonolo) I saw that lingerie and i want to see it on you...

The door opened and Bonolo walked in, He slowly got up looking at her messed hair and the patch left by the weave she yanked her hair... The Mr Verge staff stood by the door as Bonolo walked over to him...

Man: Aita

Gape: Ola...

Man2: We have to get back, We found her being attacked by another woman and accompanied her here... (checked his time) We are late

Gape: (gave them his phone) Give me your number.... (handed them P100)Take a cab, thank you very much

Man: Sure

Man2: (smiled at Bonolo) Gosiame, o gorogile yaanong

Bonolo: Thank you so much, you saved me she wasn't going to stop

Man: It's sad that when things happen people record with their phones and cheer for action. (opened the door) Go sharp

Gape: thanks the banna retaa bua..

They hurried out, Gape got off the bed and squatted before her looking at her scratched knees and broken nail....

Gape: What happened?

Bonolo: I just need money for the bus then I'll never bother you or Daisy again.. (tearfully) Someone took a video of her beating me and i know I'll see my face on Facebook...Everyone was cheering for her calling me a bitch and that bitches should be beaten..... Tell her to bring my handbag or give me money ke tsamae.

He stood up in disbelief and sat on the bed looking at her scratches.....

Gape: This is not happening..... She did not do this.....(laughed in disbelief) she wouldn't do this... Not Daisy of all people...

The Alfa Male

#148

At GPH....

Bonolo: So you think I'm lying?

Gape: You're not lying, it's hard to believe Daisy would do this when I'm not even dating her... She is very predictable, Marvin said this will happen and it happened within a week.. (sighed) These people le bone must discharge me, i been here for too long... These stitches can heal at home they are just enjoying my money now. What really happened?

Bonolo: She offered me a ride by the parking lot and drove me to the hotel, that's where she told me she wanted me to leave my job and that she will pay me to stay home with you and her, she asked me to help her keep you happy in exchange of school fees for my siblings, she suggested a polygamous relationship between us... I refused and she threatened me slapping my hands so i ran out and foolishly passed the gate hoping she would drive out but she followed me outside and dragged me by the road on the concrete, pulling my hair, people who were passing walked over and cheered for her as she beat me...

Gape: (staring at her) Babe, and you didn't punch back?

Bonolo: She was too quick and i was scared, i was shaking and i couldn't even speak... I was embarrassed, my skirt kept pulling back revealing my panties and i had to keep it down because somebody was recording

Gape: (frustratedly) Huh Babe o soft thata, you can't let someone do that to you and not defend yourself... (rubbed the dust off her knee) so what do we do? Do you want to report her? They will definitely punish her for this

Bonolo: No, let her be, one day she will meet her match and she will remember me.

Gape: I'll deal with this as soon as I get out of here, she won't ever do this. It's a promise...(stood up) and i didn't ask her to talk to you about that load of bull because i can never do that to you.....

He leaned over and kissed her rubbing her thigh going to her panties then he caressed her fat coochie... she moved her hand to touch his Airwick but he quickly held her hand and sealed the kiss with a gentle smile and a baby kiss...

Gape: (looked at her knee) You need to see a nurse for these scratches....(pressed the alarm) She will show you where to go..

A few minutes later a nurse walked in, Gape explained everything and they walked out.

At the guest house....

Daisy walked in, threw the keys on the floor and sat down crying, She pulled the sheets and put them on her mouth then she screamed her lungs out crying....after a while she took off her shoes and laid on the bed dialing Same...

Same: Hello

Daisy: (crying) Why can't I be happy like other women? Sometimes I just feel like it's best if i was dead...

Same: Daisy calm down, what's going on?

Daisy: I'm so useless, I can't keep a man happy... I know I'm ugly but the way i care and respect Gape you'd think he would at least make me his wife, at this point I just want to be his main lady and if he gets a side chick i wouldn't mind because i know i can't keep a man happy, maybe it's because i know nothing about sex but i have been learning a lot and Gape isn't giving me a chance to show him how much I can do for him both sex le general life hela..... If Gape marries another woman I'll kill myself.

Same: (panicked) Daisy what happened?

Daisy: Mxm Gape ke lebelele hela waitse, I'm busy helping him recover and he is thinking about another woman...this was the best time for us to reconcile (crying) What have i ever done to Gape? Same kana Gape found me ke le ngwananyana, just an innocent teenager, he took me to his house and slept with me le leina asa itse leina lame he only asked for my name after sleeping with me, His very first day in Gaborone he broke my virginity and got me pregnant. Now he just wants to forget that he gave me children... He destroyed my life and gave me hope ya a happy family now he expects me to forget al that... He used me while he was still a confused man now that he is actually starting to act like a man he finds a young virgin and marries her? That makes me what? A lesson? An obstacle course or a mistake? My children are what exactly?

Same: (loudly) Can you stop crying and tel me what happened? I don't know what you're talking about.

Daisy: Gape is dating Bonolo

Same: Bonolo hela Bonolo?

Daisy: Yes

Same: Uh Gape ako atswe mo ngwaneng le ene a bate basadi baba molekanyeng bo Bonolo le bone ba rata banna bale kananyana.

Daisy: (yelped) Thank you! My thoughts exactly... Shouldn't she be dating first year students? I was talking nicely hela le Bonolo kemo lebisa mabaka gore kana Gape is the father of my children then she told me she doesn't care what I say because ene she knows Gape more than me..... Oh then she told he said he won't touch her until he has married her and she is keeping her virginity for him

Same: Does virginity have value ne bathong? What's the big deal? I don't remember the boy i had sex with the first time, i don't even know where he is and i don't care, why do you care?

Daisy: I care because he took mine like i was useless tramp, slept with me and now wants to leave me and marry another girl, where does that leave me?

Same: You realise that you can still be happy without him? You don't need a man to be happy

Daisy: Oh please don't give me that crap we all need a dick. Please don't tell me God will help me too because God is taking so long, I can't get over Gape and he doesn't love me.. (crying even more) He had his hand in her skirt amo tshware kuku and the look in his eyes said it all, he was happy... He was in love and he was about to kiss her or whisper in her ear... It was very painful koore Gape ke eng asa thaloganye gore kea mo rata ne Same? What should I do to show him i love him? I know Bonolo is over there playing victim and Gape is going to beat me for attacking her but she is the one who ran outside the car and started performing...

Same: Mme wee, Daisy you fought on the street? Ao mma...

Daisy: (crying) I was hurt and angry, Gape gaa dire sente he can't leave me with children and marry a virgin asena go tsaya yame virginity. So he breaks me and goes to marry an innocent girl so he can start over his life and have a happily ever after?

Same: Uh virgin ya eng e 20 years old kante how old is Bonolo?

Daisy: I don't know, she didn't have ID when she was babysitting Junior i guess she is around that age...

Same: But Daisy a woman must control her feelings, Mosadi o tshwara pelo mmata and Gape isn't even your boyfriend you shouldn't care what he does, in fact you shouldn't be there. Tota wena haoka bona sekese bonyeng oka tshela? Girl e njela monna re nna rothe mo ntung? Bonolo isn't wrong cause I'm sure Gape called her that girl is very reserved she won't go after Gape o mmiditse ene yo bareng Gape and you can't attack her like that, you're even pushing him away, you're turning him off. You could have just killed them with kindness...now you might get a few whips for assault waitse? They whip women too...

Daisy: Do they whip women too?

Same: Waa tshameka wena, This other girl insulted her father ko Zowa and she was whipped, the girl spent a week in the house eating laying on her tummy like a motsetsi, that whip destroys your butt, bokgarebe boa tsamaa.

Daisy: I need to apologise to her...

Same: Ago ikoba mmata, Oitse gore just go and humble yourself before her nd Gape then leave and never come back, You have a reputation and i don't want your business to drop, I have been thinking of you lately, how we used to inspire one another about making money, Since i left that job i want to make money with a small business, Wame's child has added to our budgets.

Daisy: (her heart pounding) I'm so scared i can't be whipped

Same: Mme gawa dira sente mma attacking that little girl, has she been injured?

Daisy: I pulled out her hair and i think i saw her knees bleeding...

Same: Tsalaame you broke the record o raa gore oka iteela motho boyfriend ya gagwe? Koore wago tshabela kae Gape? He is going to kill you.. You're lucky he is the hospital nkabo ago thasetse ka di mpama wago tsoga ko spatela wamo itebatsa Gape gore gaa tenega he doesn't control it.

Daisy: (a call came through) Ijoo mma let me answer another call, maybe it's the police it's an unfamiliar number...

Same: Bye..

Daisy: (hung up and picked another) Hello

Voice: Hi... Your voice hasn't changed..

Daisy: (smiled) When did you arrive in Botswana?

Voice: Yesterday and everyone keeps saying oba lathile and o ile bokgwelwa ko Maun, Mom was very sad when i told her i was posted at Letsholathebe hospital she says when people go to Maun they never go back home.

Daisy: Uh nna Maun bores me now but i have nowhere to go, You wouldn't understand and of course you'll believe them when they put it like i ran away from home, you know mom started hating me after i failed because she expected me to be intelligent like you guys.

Voice: Kante ke eng o rata gore you're not intelligent? That's just wrong...I'm coming there, I want to see my nephew and niece ke ba bona on Facebook fela... (laughed) And you really need to stop posting that dude's pictures kana account ya gago e kare ya gagwe

Daisy: (laughed) Wabo o itsile....

Voice: Find me a very good self catering accommodation or i can crush in your house if you have an extra room while. I'm still waiting for the ministry to give me a house...

Daisy: I have an extra room but I'm not in Maun, I'm in Gaborone but I'm catching a night bus..

Voice: Where in Gabs? I'm at Village and I'm driving to Maun in the morning we will go together, The mma come to Village ke bone marama ao....

Daisy: Haha Oshima wee, i thought you said no one should call me that.

Oshima: No one should ee

Daisy: I'm coming and you should accompany me to GPH ke isa kolo teng.

Oshima: Alright, bye

She hung up and sighed in relief....

At Masa's home...

Meanwhile Masa's mother was watching TV while her father kept glancing at her...



Her: What is it?

Him: Who is Warona's father? I know there are no Zulus, Is she Dodo's daughter?

Her: You're so controlling to an extent that your own daughter is afraid of you, She sacrificed her happiness just to be a good child who respects her father, she loved that boy but you threatened her with everything and made her choose between him and her family, her daughter is now in the middle of it all.

Him: So it's Gape's daughter? (angrily) Why are you avoiding this question?

Her: Why do you care?

Him: (sighed regretfully) There is something you need to know... I'm sorry i kept it from you for so long but i didn't think it would affect us or our daughter, She can't be his daughter, I guess they didn't tell Tsheko as well but.... (sighed) God, she can't be, it's not possible..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#149

At Masa's home...

Her: (curiously) What is it? You're scaring me...

Him: (staring at her) Masa is not my daughter...

Her: (angrily) What are you trying to say?

Him: (sincerely) I'm serious...After we tried for so long to-

Her: (angrily) Don't even try it, I have never betrayed you ever since the day i met you and you accuse me of having an affair? Do i look you? You're the one who betrayed your best friend, When he was busy crying because other men slept with his wife you added salt to the injury...(stood up) E nne labo helo o bua dipuo tseo... O kgwe o thelele... O akantshiwa ki go ntha dipuo tsemi ntse jalo?

Him: I'm sorry... I know you have been faithful (sighed) I guess I'm just... I'm sorry.

Her: I can't believe you think I'd sleep with another man, what do you take me for?

Him: Intshwarele the mogatsaka..

Her: (thoughtfully) So what does this have to do with Gape and Warona anyway ?

Him: (thoughtfully) I.... I was just trying to say that maybe Gape isn't the father, never mind, I don't know what i was trying to say...

Her: I don't understand you anymore....

She walked to the kitchen and he leaned back on the sofa thoughtfully.....

At GPH.....

Later that evening a nurse was taking a look at his stitches as he stared at her without blinking...

Nurse: (sighed) You're making me uncomfortable...

Gape: (smiled) How?

Nurse: Stop staring...

Gape: (softly) I can't control it... It's more about the dress than you, it looks very good on you....

Nurse: You should have been a doctor or a nurse then, that way you'll see white dresses every day

Gape: I hate the hospital and seeing people sick but I want to buy this dress for my girlfriend and have her wear it abo ke ipaa pelo the whole night...

Nurse: (laughed) Please don't make me laugh... Sale ka bona hela a lapile gore ngwana wa batho gaa tsoga.

Gape: (laughed) Mme kana i haven't touched her waitse and i won't be touching her until she is my wife.

Nurse: Is she virgin?

Gape: Every woman is a virgin until they have slept with me

Nurse: Hahaha waitse kana... , You made my day...

Gape: (laughed) I'm joking, it was a joke...

Nurse: Mme the ska mo utusa bothoko, O boleta even when she talks ekare oa pateletswa... Katswa ese motho le dilonyana and knowing men i bet ngwana wa batho gaa tsoga.

Gape: I love her too much to do that...

Nurse: (took off her gloves) I have to go...

Gape : When am i getting discharged? You people are just keeping me here to get more money

Nurse: (laughed) I suspect tomorrow or a day after tomorrow.... Bye.

Gape: Bye...

At Tsheko's house....

As he closed the windows he saw someone walking over and walked outside...

Tsheko: To what do i owe this visit?

Him: We need to talk?

Tsheko: Now you want to talk? About what exactly? Let's see... My wife or how you betrayed me?

Him: Did you know my grandchild is your son's daughter?

Tsheko: Gape would have told me...

Him: He hasn't been told yet, Do you see that we have a problem?

Tsheko: No my friend, I don't have a problem... You have a problem... You'll have to explain how it is possible for your daughter to not to be yours when your wife hasn't cheated on you better yet why it is such a bad thing for my son to be your granddaughter's father...

Him: So you don't care that Gape and Masa have a daughter? It doesn't sound like a taboo?

Tsheko: No it doesn't, I'm actually proud of my son, he knocked up the most protected daughter... Looks like you didn't guard her enough, I'm very proud of my son o jele ntse ole teng ka di greyhound tsemi bogolang batho ba tsamaya kgakala, Go and talk to your wife.... I'll be waiting to see what will happen to your granddaughter...

Him: You're more wicked than I thought...

Tsheko: You haven't see anything yet... We are just getting started "my friend". I had your back in everything, covered for you and you slept with my wife when I was at my lowest point in life. What a friend you were..

He slammed the door, Masa's father walked away. Tsheko picked his phone and dialed his son...

Gape: Hello?

Him: How are you feeling?

Gape: I'm good, I might get discharged tomorrow. Dad there is something I need to talk to you about..

Him: What is it?

Gape: I want to officially cancel the bogadi negotiations with the Pitso's just to make things clear.

Him: What happened?

Gape: Nothing, I just want to clarify things for Daisy and everyone.

Him: I'll talk to your uncle but know that Daisy can sue you for wasting her time.

Gape: It would ease my guilty conscience if she sued me.

Him: Son tell me about Masa...

Gape: What about her?

Him: Masa's father just told me that you're his granddaughter's father...

Gape: (got up and sat properly) I am what? Masa told me I wasn't

Him: Well it seems the Zulus who were making noise don't even exist, How do you feel about this girl?

Gape: Dad what do you mean? She is now with Boemo, if Warona is mine I'll support her and move on.

Him: So you don't love her?

Gape: Not enough to be with her, Papa what is going on? Why are you asking me so many questions about Masa?

Him: It's a long story, we will talk.

Gape: Tell me, what is it?

Him: Don't worry about it, it's nothing serious... We will talk when you get here.

Gape: Am i not supposed to date her or what?

Him: No, if you want her you can have her.. I don't have a problem with your choice of women as long as you choose a mature person but i prefer you stay away from Masa only because she is sleeping with your brother, it's very dirty and this girl will make you two kill one another but I'm glad you left her, I'm proud of you...

Gape: Oh... But i still can't believe Warona is mine, Masa never really loved me from the beginning, It's true where you love you're not loved. I used to love her and want nothing but to be with her but she was all over the place.

Him: Some women are like that but after what Marang did to you i expect you to remain single for a while, clear your head and introspect... After that find a woman and marry her, don't get her pregnant before you marry her, if you don't do that you'll never stop having children all over...

Gape: It doesn't take months to introspect, It takes a night...

Him: We all think and do things differently but i am tired of seeing you with different women, it's about time you settle down son, If you don't you'll get HIV....you need to slow down now.

Gape: Things have changed... I am different.

The door opened and Bonolo walked in, He looked at her new short hair... She had done a perfect ladies cut and put on little gold earrings...her mini yellow summer dress had strings on her shoulders that were tied like a flower falling on her breasts, he could tell she didn't have a bra underneath...

Him: I'm happy to hear that and when you find that girl love her like she was the last girl on earth-

Gape: (smiled) I'll call you, She is here...

Him: Who?

He hung up and held her hand pulling her closer, she sat on the bed and he leaned over kissing her rubbing her thighs as he gently pushed her down on the bed...

Gape: If we are going to wait you'll have to put on things like bra and long dresses, work with me here...

Bonolo: (smiled) Okay..

Gape: (staring at her panting) I want to see something maabane gakea bona sente

She smiled shyly then he got off the bed and pushed the chair at the door, he walked over and slowly pulled out her panties as she sat on the bed...

He spread her legs and squatted looking at it... He pressed her labia apart exposing her little hole as she uncomfortably stared at the door.....

Gape: (swallowed rubbed his nose) Shiit...

He leaned over and licked her bean as she moaned and moved his head back, he got up and kissed her rubbing his boner on her...

Gape: (whispered panting) You're so warm...

He pulled down one string of her dress and exposed her pointy tit then he leaned over and sucked it...he pulled out his Airwick and rubbed himself on her moist warmth.

Gape: (whispered) kea kgomisa hela autwa..

He pushed the tip in and she flinched back clamping him with her legs...

Bonolo: Wait...

Gape: Relax... Diga maoto

Bonolo: (looking at the door) Kana batho ba toga ba tsena gape you must wear a condom

Gape: Gake tsenye moteng... I just want to feel your warmth and cum... It won't take long, sale ke cummile months ago....

Bonolo: No, apara condom

Gape:Kante yaanong condom keago e tsaya kae babe? Gape nna condom e nketsha rush and I'm not putting it inside...

There was a knock at the door as the door pushed the chair inwards, he quickly pulled up his sweatpants.....

Gape: It wouldn't kill you to knock

Daisy: I didn't know people have sex when they are admitted in the hospi-

Oshima: (Standing at the door) Isa di key Daisy re tsamae

She handed him the keys and walked out then Oshima closed the door..Daisy rubbed her nose sniffing as they walked down the hallway....

Oshima: Stop it... Don't even try it...

She covered her face and cried out loud as Oshima hugged her....

Daisy: (crying) It hurts...

Oshima: I'm sorry but it's for the best... From now on focus on your medication and leave this guy alone.....

The Alfa Male

#150

In Oshima's car...

Daisy was laying on the adjusted seat rubbing her eyes as Oshima left the city... He glanced at her and continued driving...

Oshima: If this is how you have been living then gao tshela shapo Daisy, There is a value in a woman with pride, not the bad kind of pride but the good kind of pride, A woman who knows when to leave, a lady who has standards... The kind that don't exchange insults on the streets anale that pride ya I'm too good to be showing my butt on the streets, the types tsago gogo tshwara le ngwanyana abo a itidimalela a pheka beke a tsamaya ngwana wa mosetsana, haa tswa ho within a year o utwa gotwe oa batiwa... Stress sa teng?

Daisy: (laughed) Hahaha...

Oshima: (laughed) Karma ya teng e serious but on a serious note as hard as it to believe if you don't have pride you're nothing modi relationshiping because your partner knows you'll always cry, forgive and do everything they want no matter how many times they fuck up. I am a man i know gore out of all the women i dated neke tshaba go luser mang... i knew very well that if i cheated on Cecilia I'm fucked she'll dump me so leha keka tagiwa ke kuku I'll never show her I'm doing anything, Then there is the available protective girlfriends who will always beat the other chicks, those are the lowest women a man can date because you know why? A woman who beats another woman automatically becomes a man... She loses that thing...and the more she beats the girls the more you realise she isn't all that so you continue to search koore ogo okeletsa bobetele kago harasa banyana, one day when you meet a grown woman who seats you down and tells you straight to your face that Oshima you did 123 and it hurts my feelings, ke kop gore oseka wa dira jalo gape koore just how short and brief it is will turn your stomach, A woman of a few words gaare we need to talk you know it's getting serious, Women who do sit downs are more likely to be wives than women who fight or scream at a man.

Daisy: Lately it's been hard to control my anger tota to be honest

Oshima: Ke Depression, kana most people think some of these things are just fancy words from white people but it happens, If you stay long enough with depression it can result in suicide or you can detouch from reality walking down the street naked yet in your head o ipona ole shapo even talking to imaginary people.

Daisy: I have been thinking about suicide

Oshima: I didn't know you were living like this and it's funny how our mother puts it gore you don't want people talking to you since you came to Maun, you have no idea about the shit i heard from mom and Connie.

Daisy: Connie must leave me alone and enjoy her husband's riches, she likes comparing herself to me yet I'm way younger than her.....le wena neo dumela tshela ya teng.....



At Marvin's office...

The next day Marvin was sitting in his office warning one of his subordinates...

Marvin: (seriously) Next time I'll be writing you a warning... That's all.. You can leave...

He walked out, Marvin turned to his computer as his phone rang....

Marvin: Hello?

Wame: It's Wame, I borrowed the phone next door.. Ao rra i sent you a call me back and you didn't bother to call for days?

Marvin: My brother was stabbed, I wasn't around and i thought you're supposed to call Same if you need anything.

Wame: Same isn't doing things the way i want, she didn't buy me food.

Marvin: Buy you food? I thought I'm supporting the baby

Wame: I need food to breastfeed your son..

Marvin: If you can't buy yourself groceries then move him to formula so i can buy milk, why do i feel like I'll be supporting you and the baby? Wame kana i have budgets, Money is not easy.. Kiddo is starting form 1 soon private schools dia tura.

Wame: Why don't let Same so you can give me more money? Akere gatwe you told her to quit her job and stay home doing nothing.

Marvin: So Same must work for you?

Wame: that's not what I'm saying...

Marvin: I have a lot going on at the moment, i haven't been in the office for a while so I'm catching up, don't stress me and i don't have my cards with me, talk to Same.

Wame: I just feel like things have changed, you keep changing... The court date is approaching and you know you're my last hope...

Marvin: Don't worry about that, I'll pay for it... When can i get Ring?

Wame: Get him how?

Marvin: I heard Same saying something like if we took the baby in it would be less costly for us.. So I'm just wondering how soon we can get him if Same decides to get him.

Wame: You can't take my baby...

Marvin: I think she is weighing the options of you letting us adopt ring or suing you for home wrecking, honestly if the charges go over 5K i doubt I'll be able to help you..

Wame: I have never heard of a home wrecking charge ya 5K and i have been asking a lot about them, the lower charges were around 30K and 40K...Marvin can't you get a loan?

Marvin: She can still track our accounts to make sure i don't help you, if i get a loan she is legally entitled to get half of it...

Wame: Aish i was hungry now I'm hungry and stressed, nna ke tile go bolawa ke stress le tala, the rra send me at least P200 for boupi le mashi a powder and sugar.

Marvin: It's almost lunch time, I'll talk to her when i get home.

Wame:. Nna wago ncheka leng? I miss you...

Marvin: I'm not sure.. Tota to be honest, I want to fix my marriage, It's something I have been thinking about ke lebile gore Same is considering to get the baby, i know for sure if she brought another man's baby in my house I'd kill her if i don't divorce her so i need some space to focus on fixing my wife and family, Gape getting stabbed made me see a few things.

Wame: Mxm...

She hung up, He slid his phone in the pocket and walked out...

At GPH...

Bonolo waited in the car as Gape walked out of the building, she smiled looking at him as he took out his phone and dialed God knows who, it was hard to believe she finally had him... She stared at his zipper curiously, she still couldn't understand if it was painful because it had been years since she had sex or he was big, for a moment she wondered why she never had a chance to see his package while he saw hers twice...

He talked for a while and stepped in the car hanging up and throwing the phone on her lap then he leaned over and kissed her... What a fresh breath he had...

Gape: Are you hungry?

Bonolo: Yes

Gape: (laughed reversing) You don't have to always give short answers you in

Bonolo: (laughed) Yes I'm hungry, feed me... I want a meal.. I don't even know the name, yesterday i just pointed to the Chinese dish i didn't even know what it was and it was delicious.

Gape: Chinese food is very nice... Used to eat packs of those back when i was in school. How are your siblings and your parents?

Bonolo: My Dad has been sobering lately and my mom... Huh she will get there. You won't believe they sold 3 cows and drunk all the money, just like that but I'm glad my siblings are growing... (smiled) And they are passing at school, I'm raising doctors and nurses there

Gape: (smiled staring at her) Can't wait to see you with your baby, i like the way you love bo monnao, it's beautiful... I love a woman who loves children, I don't know what it does to me.

Bonolo: Thanks..How are you feeling? (touched his chest and he flinched) sorry.!

Gape: (smiled) It's still painful...

Bonolo: O stoutu Gape... This is the second scar you got on the breast. O senya six pack yame...

Gape: How do you know about the other?

Bonolo: Boemo told me you two had a fight about Masa, Everyone around you keeps talking about Masa, i want to see her sente hela rele close eseng pictures maybe she photoshoped them

Gape: Sniper o maaka the and you reminded me... Have you ever slept with him?

Bonolo:No

Gape: I don't fucking trust that guy, he can sleep with my girl so stop entertaining him and it's awkward having him as your friend.

Bonolo: Ijoo

Gape: Ijoo what?

Bonolo: Nothing, i thought you guys trusted each other...

Gape: Sniper ke lenwenwe, He will do anything to have my leftovers.

Bonolo:Masa again?

Gape: (laughed) Never mind... Come here..

She leaned over and they met halfway kissing, the traffic lights went green and he drove off.... His phone rang and she waved it...

Bonolo: Masa...

Gape: ( rejected her call) I'll talk to her later...

Bonolo: (another call came in) Looks like she won't stop..

Gape: (sighed and picked) Hello?

Masa: Hey...

Gape: Hi..

Masa: I saw your long text message, E nne labohelo o mpitsa bitch.... Bitch e o robetse le yone oe tshodisa ngwana utwa? Ska bata go ntwaela Gape...i raised your daughter alone the least you can do

is to thank me, didn't you beat me accusing me of aborting your baby? Now that she is alive I'm a bitch? Nigga you're the bitch for beating a pregnant woman...

Gape: Masa... Listen

Masa: No, you listen... Ska bata go ntshetsa stress sa banyana mogo nna Gape.

Gape: Okay, I'm sorry... I was angry but I'm sorry, I'm coming over there tomorrow, when can we meet?

Masa: I'm busy tomorrow, I'm going to work.

Gape: After work?

Masa: I'll be with my boyfriend

Gape: Ene Sniper? Waa tsenwa ne? Mxm I'm coming to your house when you knock off and he better not be there because aka nyela for helping you keep my daughter away from me. La ntwaela....

He hung up and sighed as Bonolo kept quiet looking outside the window..... (9t)

....

The Alfa Male

#151

At Masa's house...

The next afternoon Boemo walked in with a shopping plastic bag and a teddy bear for Warona... He made his way to the kitchen and kissed Masa on the neck, she lifted her shoulder and moved back opening another shelf..

Boemo: Hey

Masa: (putting her wine glasses inside) Gape knows about Warona.

Boemo: (leaned against the sink putting the plastic on the counter) What did he say?

Masa: He is angry as expected and he made some threats as usual.

Boemo: To me?

Masa: Both of us, nna kana this is why i didn't want to tell Gape that we have a daughter, i know he is going to feel entitled to everything and he is going to make my house his house... Koore tabo a bata go ntaola like i am Daisy, gake rate motho yoo ratang go laola jaaka Gape, he is so bossy.

Boemo: He won't do that, i won't let him.

Masa: (turned around) You see that's the thing, I don't want you two fighting... People will be calling me names saying i slept with brothers. I think we should break up..

Boemo: Please tell me your joking....

Masa: Gape said he was coming over this afternoon and that you shouldn't be here or else

Boemo: Or else what? Who the hell does he think he is kante? Gape needs to understand he is not God....

Masa: You need to leave, I don't need a fight here le tile go thuba dilo tsame gone ha.

Boemo: So you're going to break up with me because Gape says so.

Masa: Actually I have been thinking about it for a while, I want a serious man hela not linked to anyone of you, This thing sa gore you and Gape are brothers embarrasses me because i feel like batho ba nteba ka nnyo ya leitho for that. It's about time I got serious kadi relationships

Boemo: Masa i love you where do you want me to go and how do you expect me to live without you?

Masa: I'm really sorry but nna tota drama e setse e nkeme hela ha... Ke kgathetse ke go lwa ga lona and you two fight like teenage boys as if you're not grown men.

Boemo: (held her waist staring at her) I won't fight him, i won't... I'll be the bigger guy and keep quiet.

Masa: It's still over...

Boemo: How sure are you that it's his anyway? She could be mine.. and she has brown eyes...

Masa: Don't even start that TV shit on me, i know who the father of my child is, go fight for Yolanda and leave my daughter alone.

Boemo: I want a DNA test done on her

Masa: This is what happens to a man who watches a lot of TV, please go...

At Bonolo's house....

Meanwhile Gape stepped out of the shower and dried himself then he put on his boxers and walked to the bedroom where Bonolo was sitting on the bed... He put on his vest...

Bonolo: Gao tole dawn?

Gape: Nta tola kogo Masa..

Bonolo: (uncomfortably) I think we should break up...

Gape: (paused staring at her) Why?

Bonolo: I guess Daisy was right, I can't afford to be beaten by another woman again

Gape: Masa doesn't have time for that kind of behaviour.

Bonolo: So what are you saying? It's just fine for you to bath here and then get the body lotion from her house?

Gape: (smiled and leaned over kissing her) are you jealous?... My baby girl is jealous...

He laid on top of her and French kissed her rubbing her cookie....

Gape: I'm sorry.. (staring at her) I won't do it...

Bonolo: I hope nothing will happen between you two because I'm really afraid to get hurt, If you love her you can dump me and i won't say anything.

Gape: Ae wa simolola dumping ke eng yaanong? Must we mention breaking up on our first disagreement? Nna kea go rata mma agona koke yang teng... If I'm doing something you don't like, let me know and I won't do it.

Bonolo: Okay, last time you said you won't have sex with me until we are married then you wanted to do it yesterday, does that mean-

Gape: I just wanted to feel your warmth, i wasn't going to push it inside.

Bonolo: And you never let me see your thing it touch it, i want to see it.

Gape: Why?

Bonolo: I'm just curious...

Gape: (laughed and kissed her getting up) Curiosity killed a cat... I have to go..

Bonolo: Ke serious the rra ke bata go bona

Gape: (laughed) Nnyaa mma I'm practicing secondary virginity and I'm not having sex before marriage, if you touch me tabo ele sexual harassment and i can report you..

Bonolo: (laughed) I'm going to rape you...

Gape: Aish babe the mma rape me... I won't tell anyone, come rape me..

Bonolo: (laughed) Tsamaa kwa..

He leaned over laughing and kissed her then he walked out...

At Masa's house...

Masa packed Boemo's clothes as he sat on the bed with his head down...

Boemo: Masa I love you... Kante ke dire jang to show you i love you? We have been through so much already why can't you just give us a chance?

A car stopped outside and they heard the door slamming, Masa peaked outside the window...

Masa: It's Gape...

Boemo: I'm not leaving

Masa: Boemo please leave, gothe le monnao gagona yoo tsena gone mo, I'll be talking to Gape through a burglar bar...

Boemo: (took off his t-shirt) Kare I'm not leaving, o bata go tsenya Gape mo teng?

Masa: He is not getting in I'm done with both of you. I need fresh blood...

Boemo: (angrily) Fresh blood o raya eng? Ota lela kana Masa... (he threw her with the pillow on the face) Watch how you talk to me, kante ke eng ithela o bua e kare o tsoga mo borokong jaana?

He knocked at the door, Masa put down Boemo's bag and walked to the door, she opened and stared at him as he glared back...

Masa: What do you want?

Gape: unlock the padlock, i want to come inside...

Masa: Now is not a good time

Gape: Ska bata go ntena Masa, open this door...

Masa: This is why i didn't want to tell you about her, I'll send the baby tomorrow so you can see her but-

Gape: (staring at her) Masa wee?

Masa: Mmh?

Gape: Bula... I'll pull you closer kego betsa bodi burglareng tse...

She unlocked the pa and watched him walking in and sat on the couch where he took off his t-shirt and remained shirtless crossing his legs....

Gape: I'm thirsty

Masa: Fridge eko kitchening glasses are in the shelves..

He walked to the kitchen as she followed him, He got the glass and pressed the water dispenser staring at Masa who was leaning against the kitchen unit folding her arms... He took a sip and walked over...

Gape: Did you know that it's a blessing to carry Gape Friday's baby?

Masa: (sighed) what do you want?

Gape: (stood before her staring at her) She would be our second born by now, waa bona gore o mpusetša ko morago? You're responsible for all the hearts i broke and i hope you're proud of yourself.. I had a plan for my life, cash big money from the bush contract, get you and our baby to the city, marry you on my second and last cash out then start a business and love you forever...

Boemo: (stood shirtless at the door) Gape get out..

Gape turned around and faced him.....



The Alfa Male

#152

At Masa's house...

Gape: (staring at Boemo) It must feel good to have my leftovers...

Boemo: Just leave Gape, You can't have all the beautiful women, it doesn't work like that.

Masa: (walked out) I am going to collect my daughter from school... (turned around) and I am not leftovers...

Boemo: (sincerely staring at him) Don't hurt Bonolo like that, you know she loves you... You always do this to women, get them to fall in love with you and break them, they go insane and get all the blame when you're the cause. This behaviour has to stop at some point, You can't keep hurting women and expect goodness out of it....you're selfish because you want to taste every beautiful woman around you but you break them and they lose their dignity after an encounter with you.

Gape: So i guess this makes you a better man, a better man who knows about his brother's child and helps keep her away...what was your intention? To play daddy to my daughter?

Boemo: I told you all i know, I told you it might be yours it might be mine...what the hell makes you think Warona is yours? Count backwards and see that this is my daughter...i been thinking about it a lot and confirmed the dates now I'm certain.

Masa: {standing at the door} Boemo stop it, I kn-

Boemo: Gape do you even know when your daughter would be born if at all you made a baby? Or you're one of those guys baba tsholelwang bana because they don't know when they had sex? (turned to her) Masa stop fooling yourself and allow me to test her, you know we had sex when you were on your safe period, do you remember that? It was 2 months before you started fucking up with this piece of shit and that date landed me straight to the month Warona was born so what makes you think it's his?

Gape: That's my daughter

Boemo: Why?

Gape:Fuck you!

Boemo: I don't have to, she is fucking me, all night all day... You saw it... I get fucked, she rides this.

Gape pushed him against the fridge and Boemo pushed him harder, he flinched back holding his injured breast..... Masa's heart pounded as she quickly snuck her way to the door....

Masa: Ok, this is getting intense so I am going to collect my daughter and go to my father's place, Please lock the padlock when you leave.

Gape: You're not going anywhere, i came here to talk to you.

Masa: Gape it's pick up time, If I'm late to collect her i get an extra charge for that.

Boemo: Babe, go... He wouldn't understand.

She walked out... Gape sipped the water staring at Boemo, who was ready for a fight....

Gape: You know how I feel about her?

Boemo: At this point I don't give a damn about how you feel, you feel that way about every new woman around you. This is my family, O paletswe kego thokomela Daisy le bana o sia le bananyana baba kana kabo Bonolo leaving a complete package for what? Sex? You don't know jerk about what it takes to be a family man, kuku ke kuku if you can't make it taste different every time then the problem is with you, You know you love Daisy that's why you can't stand seeing her struggle, you don't want any man touching her and you know where to fill her names in every paperwork you do, You're a coward Gape, you met Daisy ale innocent, fresh pack and now you damaged her heart and body ka di stretch marks tsa bana ba gago you want Bonolo because she still has pointy nipples and had sex once in her life, You're selfish, I didn't like Marang but she was a good girl and you chased her away.... Are bue nnete Dodo, she ws doing that because you started it, she stabbed you after osena go mmetsa, she seems like a bitch now because she defended herself.

Gape: So now you're telling me this now?

Boemo: You might be tall and huge Gape but we are still your big brothers, I know Marvin fucked up ka issue yaga Wame but he has always told you the right thing, I don't know much about relationships but you're making women suffer, make up your mind already. Unlike you i can't fall in love with every skirt i come across ga mpalela, If i love a woman i love her and i tried to shy away from her but i can't do it anymore, Fight me if you want and this time I'll show you why I'm your older brother, Wa ntalela Gape mme ke mogoloo.

Gape: (walked to the living room and put on his t-shirt) Go siame ee motsee

Boemo: See that's the thing, women are properties, "have her" "take her" "she is mine" you can't keep having that as your thinking, talk to a woman and know that her feelings matter too.

Gape: (reddish eyes) Can we do a DNA test? Ke itse if she mine or not

Boemo: I don't have a problem with that.

Gape: (walking out) Go shapo...

Boemo: (gave him a hand to shake) Still brothers?

Gape: (looked at his hand and back to his face) You're dating my ex girlfriend... Fuck brotherhood. We are done, stay the fuck away from me, how do i know you won't come after my girlfriend? Do you honestly expect a normal relationship between us o ratana le Masa? Mxm fuck you gaona thaloganyo le wena.....

At Masa's Parents'...

Masa walked in holding her baby and found her father sitting alone in the living room watching news, She handed him the baby and walked to the kitchen....

Masa: Mama o kae?

Him: She is not feeling well...

Masa: (turned to the bedroom) Ao?

She knocked and her mother's sniff stopped, she blew her nose as Masa sat on the bed...

Masa: Mama?

Her: (shaky voice) hello

Masa: Are you okay?

Her: (still facing the other side side) I think I'm catching a cold...

Masa: Should i get the tub ready for you?

Her: Your father already did, do you mind giving time to rest?

Masa: Mama you look like you're crying, what is going on? I have never seen you cry...

Her: Please get out, i need to rest.

Masa: Mama?

Her: (shaky voice) Please...

Masa stood up still confusedly looking at her mother then she walked out and joined her father on the couch....

Masa: Mama o rileng?

Him: She has a headache, she will be fine...

Boemo called and she walked out...

Masa: Hello?

Boemo: Hi... When will you be home?

Masa: In a few minutes, there is something weird at home but i can't quite well put my finger on it

Boemo: What?

Masa: I don't know yet..

Boemo: Come home, we will talk when you get here.

Masa: Where is Gape?

Boemo: He left

Masa: Okay.....

At Gape's house....

He laid on the couch thinking about what his brother said, it was true and he knew it... He picked the phone and called Daisy...

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Can i talk to you?

Daisy: If it is about the children, yes

Gape: I'm sorry for all the hurt and disappointments I brought to you, I know you -

Daisy: Gape we have nothing to discuss except the children, if this isn't about the children spare it, I don't need your apologies because I already forgave you but i don't want to talk about anything else except bana, i hope you understand.

Gape: I understand, I'm sorry for calling.

Daisy:Bye

At Bonolo's house....

She saw the lights through the curtains and smiled fixing her hair, as soon "he" knocked she opened the door with a smile....

Daisy: (tense) Hi..

Bonolo: (smile disappeared) Hi...

Daisy: Sorry to just pop up and i know it must be weird that i know where you stay but i stalked you since he started showing interest in you. (took a deep breath) I came to apologise for everything I

ever did to you, from burning you with the iron until recent... You never said anything negative to me even after that, You took care of my son like he ws yours, I should have respected you, being a nanny didn't mean you had to be treated like that... (tearfully) I am.... I am so sorry for what I did to you... (noticed she had to get a hair cut) I.... Please forgive me for what I did....i was jealous and hurt that he chose you.

Bonolo: (softly) It's okay

Daisy: It's not, I'm sorry... (crying) I shouldn't have taken my frustrations out on you, i embarrassed you and myself, I don't know where your relationship with Gape is going but if you're going to be his wife my children will be spending time with you and i must respect you for that-

Bonolo stepped out and hugged her as Daisy cried....

Bonolo: I forgive you, It's okay.... Don't worry about it.

Daisy: (rubbed her tears and smiled) you need to grow that hair back if you're going to enjoy Gape...

Bonolo: (laughed tearfully) I'll do that...

Daisy: (smiled) And it will hurt the first time he does "it" but after a while you'll understand why i went crazy...

Bonolo: (laughed) Thanks... Ke taa mo lekaleka. I'll send the money b-

Daisy: Please don't, use it for painkillers or something... I hope one day things will be less awkward between us..

Bonolo: (smiled) Thanks...

They hugged again and let go of one another sniffing, She got in the car and drove off as Bonolo got back in the house.

2 MONTHS LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#153

At Rivershore Resorts.....

Masa passed by the conference room holding a file, her round bottom swung in her short black formal skirt as the soles of her silver high heels echoed on the corridor... The conference attendees walked out of the conference room and her figure caught one of the attendees attention, He turned and followed her to the offices where she disappeared on him, his eyes ran around the offices then he finally turned to the reception....

Him: Hi...

Receptionist: Hello sir.

Him: Who is that lady? The one who just passed here..

Receptionist: I'm not sure who you mean, i was typing...

Him: Never mind... Thanks

Receptionist: Thank you...

He walked away taking off his tie disappointedly.....

At Marvin's house....

Same was sitting on the couch feeding her husband's son, She looked at his little innocent eyes and faced the TV tearfully.... She took a deep breath as tears filled her eyes...

At Marvin's office...

Meanwhile Marvin scrolled down his news feed and came across a Job vacancy, Same's qualifications caught his attention as he clicked on it then he picked the phone and dialed her....

Same: (rubbed her eyes and sniffed) Hello?

Marvin: Hi... Are you okay? Are you crying?

Same: I'm watching Indian soapies

Marvin: No, babe don't lie to me... (she cried softly in the background) I'm coming... Okay? Just sit there...

He hung up and rubbed his face leaning back regrettably, he grabbed his car keys and jumped in his car dialing his little brother....

Gape: Ya

Marvin: I want to take Same to the Delta, just the two of us... What do you recommend? Ke raya k transportation.

Gape: Flying might be fun for her, the last time we flew keha retswa from your operation kana so imagine if she flew this time just for fun... But you can also try the boat, The boat is fun cause you take your time... (laughed) Le cake oe ja ole relaxed if you know how to drive the boat, i can talk to the guys ba di boat for you .

Marvin: (laughed) Boat sounds nice

Gape: Yeah

Marvin: Same o nale stress and she isn't even saying anything to me, she is trying to deal with it on her own.. (sighed) it stresses me... Ibile hanne a omana nkabo gole botoka...

Gape: I still can't believe she took Wame's kid...

Marvin: Now that she took him ke gone ke lemogang gore ke dirile DDS hela... We met an old friend of hers maloba and she asked her gore why a thataganya bana like that, I wished earth could swallow me, Same just smiled at her and told her she wanted to get it done with and raise them all at once.

Gape: I hope i never do that to Bonolo, heish aka lela Nolly monna...somehow I always thought once you're married you stop fucking around.

Marvin: Huh Wame practically raped me, she was touching me..

A nkokisa hela ka iketo and i know I should have refused but i failed now I'm here, Leha oka ja wa kgora laitaka don't allow Bonolo's sisters to come in your house, kana to everyone it's like i seduced Wame and took advantage simply because when she touched me and blackmailed me i was alone. Nvla...

Gape: (laughed) Kuku mr... Kuku, e thata goe gana oe lebile ka matho hela jaana ngwnyana a butse dirope are tsena oje...baa balwa banna babaka siang, most of us would fail but o bona wena, oe bolaile ka pregnancy, hoo oe berekile analogue, Nna agona ngwnyana yo ekareng ke nyetse abo a gana ka sperm same, oka nwa morning after pill eo ka force, tabo a twaela mosadi wame yaanong. When is the case kante?

Marvin: (sighed) Next week...then I'll have to deal with public humiliation

Gape: The Voice will sure write an article about it...kana ba rata maaka gore, ha ele tsa home wrecking tsone badi etse tertiary.

Marvin: (sighed) Hae... But if we survive this, I'll never hurt her like that, i miss having peace.

Gape: you'll get there...

Marvin: Sharp

He hung up and parked outside... He slowly walked over to Same who was holding the remote, He knelt before her and held her hands...

Marvin: (staring at her) Hi...

She rubbed her eyes as tears fell then he hugged her tightly rubbing her back....

Marvin: I'm sorry...

Same: Sometimes it feels like a dream...

Marvin: We will survive this, We have to..... I just came across a job vacancy on Facebook, you qualify for it, should I-

Same: Uh then what will we do with the baby?

Marvin: We can send him to Day care ... It's a good one babe gaena di night shifts, you might enjoy it... Please allow me to apply for you, I don't want to come to a sad swollen face like this every day... I miss my cheerful girl...

Same: (smiled) Fine... Apply for me...

She hugged him again and he kissed her.....

At Pula preschool.....

Bonolo's coworkers bid her goodbye and left her with 3 students whose parents were an hour late for pick up... She sighed waiting as the children played on the swings....

Security guard: You can just leave them with me..

Bonolo: I can't, it's against the regulations...

Another parent parked and her children ran to the car....

Her: (rolled down the window) I am very sorry Mis B, I was caught up in a meeting and-



Bonolo: (smiled) It's okay... (waved at the kids) Bye guys

Kids: Bye Mis B

She drove off, Bonolo joined Angie at the swings and pushed her as she giggled loudly.....

After waiting for 30 more minutes she got her bag and left the school carrying her, Oshima parked next to them and rolled down the window taking off his stethoscope and fixing his white collar....

Oshima: Ma'am i am very sorry, My sister asked me to pick her because she got caught up somewhere, you know business people,... (sighed) then I got called in for an emergency and totally forgot-

Bonolo: (smiled) I understand, you had to save lives.....

He stepped out of the car and got Angie, he strapped her on her seat and closed the door then he opened the door for her and smiled looking at her, his marble eyes sparkled and he had the smallest lips she'd ever seen and his lip line was very defined...

Oshima: Come in, I'll drop you home...

Bonolo: No, I'll get a taxi..

Oshima: (smiled) Please, i insist...

She got in and he closed the door for her then she watched him walking in front of the car taking off his coat and got in hanging it behind his seat and reversed...

Oshima: My name is Gone, what's yours?

Bonolo: Bonolo

Oshima: (looked at her again) Do i know you?

Bonolo: I am Gape's girlfriend...

Oshima: Thought i saw you somewhere... (smiled shaking his head) That's very interesting... Very interesting... Can i buy you a drink?

Bonolo: No, I'm exhausted, i just want to get home and take a shower...

Oshima: (laughed naughtily) What? You don't trust yourself around me?

Bonolo: (laughed) It's not that... I... I

Oshima: (turned the car) I'm getting you a drink.... Not after making you wait for so long.

He turned the car and drove into Sedie hotel.....

The Alfa Male

#154

At Sedie hotel...

Oshima walked back and got in the car then he handed them the drinks....

Angie: Thank you uncle..

Oshima: Sure Angie

Bonolo: Thank you..

Oshima: Don't mention it... ( he joined the road checking his time) So... Can we go out on Saturday?

Bonolo: I told you I'm Gape's girlfriend

Oshima: (looked at her) So?

Bonolo: (enlarged her big eyes) So?

Oshima: (laughed and kept his eyes on the road) Damn you're so beautiful... Your eyes turn me on, I picture crazy explicit things just look at you..

Bonolo: lyoo..

Oshima: Saturday, 6pm...how does that sound?

Bonolo: Do you even know Gape?

Oshima: I have heard of him

Bonolo: He doesn't share.

Oshima: Are you the only woman he is sleeping with?

Bonolo: Yes and even if i wasn't the only one dating him it wouldn't benefit me anything to sleep around as well.

Oshima: So you don't cheat?

Bonolo: No

Oshima: (sighed) Ehe, So tell me.... Why do you date a guy like Gape?

Bonolo: What do you mean?

Oshima: Never mind...i didn't mean to pry

Bonolo: Tell me...

Oshima: I don't think he is capable of loving anyone besides his children and himself.

Bonolo: He loves me too.

Oshima: (laughed) Are you sure about that?

Bonolo: What are you implying?

Oshima: I'm not implying anything, all i know is-

Bonolo: You don't know Gape.

Oshima: I know guys like him, The handsome rich i can have any girl i want type of guys, they are never good for a woman's health.

Bonolo: Why couldn't you tell your sister this? She spent years with the guy and had children with him... The only reason she isn't with him is because Gape doesn't want her.

Oshima: (short silence) Just trying to help.

Bonolo: Thanks but I can handle him.

Oshima: (sighed) Ookay.... How old are you?

Bonolo: I'm old enough...

Oshima: You're probably 20 and i just can't imagine a girl your age dating a grown man like Gape who has 2 children, he looks 35, don't you think there is a 25 year old guy out there for you?

Bonolo: Pull over, I'll take a taxi

Oshima: I'm ju-

Bonolo: (opened the door while the car ws moving) Stop the car, please...

Oshima: (looked at his mirror and pulled over) okay..... Okay.... I'm pulling over... (glanced at the rear view mirror) I'm pulling over...

He pulled over then Bonolo stepped out, Oshima switched the engine off and followed her out...

Oshima: I'm sorry... I didn't mean to offend you.

Bonolo: (walking away) If Daisy sent you to-

Oshima: My sister did not send me, I'm sorry if i was out of line.

Bonolo: (turned around) "If"?

Oshima: I'm sorry for being out of line, please forgive me.

Bonolo: It's fine, just stay away from me because the next time you ask me out or flirt with me I'll tell Gape and he will hurt you, he is that crazy.

Oshima: I won't ever talk to you like that, are we good?

Bonolo: For now...

She waved at the taxi and crossed the road....Oshima walked back to the car and drove off.....

At Tshenko's house....

Masa's mother approached as Tshenko was washing the car, she looked for Masa in him but his height and complexion were totally different... Tshenko turned around and made eye contact with her as she walked over...

Her: Hello

Him: Hello, May i help you?

Her: You know why I'm here.

Him: I'm afraid I don't..

Her: I tried to keep this to myself but i can't hold it anymore, How do you feel knowing that both your daughter and son have slept together and made a child?... (he looked at her not bothered) what you and rragwe Masa did to me was wrong, I knew nothing god would come out of that friendship, i can't imagine people who would do that to another human being... You raped me because i didn't agree to anything that happened.

Him: I believe these are things you should discuss with your husband not me, I am not going to get involved in your business.

Her: My business? Your children sleeping together is none of your business? I can report this to the police and get you arrested but I chose to discuss this with you.

Him: If he said he hired me he is lying maybe he hired someone else. I can never rape a woman no matter how desperate i am... I am not Masa's father, continue with your search... In the meantime let your husband know that we would like to discuss the visits, That little girl has a big brother and sister she should bond with.

Her: What really happened? Tshenko i have never wronged you in my life... Even when my husband and Sethunya did what they did... I thought you of all people would be understanding. Please don't be like my husband, have a conscience...

Him: (sighed) Okay... He told me he couldn't get you pregnant, he suspected he was infertile... Actually he always thought so because even growing up he never got any girl pregnant even though condoms were rare during our times. So he asked me to get you pregnant... He got some pills from one of his friends who worked for white people, on the night he managed to drug you he called me... I came and he waited outside... I undressed you but the fact that you were totally out was creepy, i couldn't get it up but he was the only friend i had, life was tough for me and Sethunya was cheating on me... He was my only support, i couldn't let him down so I took off your clothes and left you with a towel then i told him i was done. Masa is not my daughter, i just couldn't let him have peace because he slept with my wife, i wanted him to live with the torture of knowing that he is infertile, I don't know how you got pregnant if it's not him...

Her: (sighed thoughtfully) Thank you for telling me the truth...

Him: (smiled wiping his hands) So... Who is he?

Her: (angrily) I have never cheated on my husband in my life, what are you trying to say?

Him: (smiled relaxed) Let's get inside and talk...i just boiled some water for tea...Digela makgwaho re babedi mmagwe Masa... Wabo orenge o ikgalegisa yaana, re babedi hela golo ha motho o monte.

Her: I have to go...

Him: You can't go just yet, it would be rude of me to let a visitor go without offering her a cup of tea, you're a Motswana you know a visitor must always have a cup of tea before leaving.....(walked to the house) Who is Masa's father? (laughed) So when my friend was running around with my wife you found yourself a little heaven? (smiled) naughty woman... You should have just come to me so we cry together...

Her: (looked around as she followed him inside) I don't want to be seen getting in your house...

Him: Have a seat...

She sat on the sofa, Tsheko made her a cup of Five roses then he walked back looking at her... He sat next to her and handed it to her....

Her: Thank you...

Tsheko: (smiled) Maretha.... (held her thigh) How are you?

She sipped a cup of tea, Tsheko took her hand and put it on his big stiffy, her eyes widened and she almost spilled the tea on her thighs, Tsheko took the cup from her and placed it on the table then he made her rub his huge boner....

Martha: (smiled) This is beautiful...I should have cried right here....

Tsheko: (smiled) It's never too late... No one owns it... (unzipped his trousers) You can still have it whenever you're bored by the tickle....

Tsheko laid her down and pulled up her dress together with the "half slip" then he pulled down her full panty, he rubbed her and squeezed himself in as Martha flinched frowning....

Martha: (whispered) Ish.... Don't force it inside..

Tsheko: You're not wet enough...

Martha: I'm not a young woman anymore....

Tsheko: (baby kissed her) You're to me... You're as fresh as you can be..

She smiled as her bean spasmed, He leaned over and baby kissed her then he reached for the Vaseline on the table, rubbed it on her and a bit on himself then he slid in.....

Tsheko: (closed his eyes and grunted) Oh....

Martha: (moaned softly) Mmh... Mmh... Mmh.....

At Gape's house....

Later that evening a taxi dropped Bonolo at Gape's house, She knocked for some time and finally took out her keys, she unlocked the door and walked in removing the ribbon that was tying her Blocks... She threw her handbag on the couch and headed to the kitchen...

She smiled looking at the sticky note on dessert bowl... "Go take a bath first" she laughed and closed the fridge walking to the bathroom where she leaned over and tested the water with her fingers, it was still warm then she took off her clothes and bathed....

A few minutes later she walked out wrapping herself with a towel and headed to the fridge then she walked back to the bedroom eating her dessert with a tea spoon...

There was a red dress on the bed with jewellery and a pair of black high heels.... She put down the bowl and stood against the mirror looking at the dress then she picked the shoes and smelled them with a big smile...

Bonolo: Gape.... Oh my God....

Her phone rang and she picked it....

Bonolo: Hello?

Gape: Did you finish your dessert?

Bonolo: (smiled) Not yet... I was-is this dress mine?

Gape: Finish your dessert, we will see if it's yours or not, be fast nna kea lapa kwano...

Bonolo: O lapiswa ke eng? (he hung up) Hello? Gape?

She sat on the bed and took another spoonful then she clicked on something... She paused and took out a glittering diamond ring...

Tears filled her as she wiped it, with shaky hands she dialed his number....

Gape: Please say yes.....

Bonolo: (tearfully) Yes.... Big yes.... Yes...

Gape: Put on that dress and bring me that ring at Rivershore conference room..... I love you Mrs Friday.....

She hung up and covered her face tearfully.....



The Alfa Male

#155

At Rivershore Resort....

Bonolo walked in the restaurant and scanned through the crowd... The sight of white people made her uncomfortable... The restaurant smelled nice and almost everyone was dressed formal... A timid cloud crept up on her as another white lady looked at her... She smiled at her and Bonolo returned the smile, she relaxed a bit and walked in... A waitress spotted her and put down her tray... She smiled at her and whispered at her pointing at the stairs ...

Tense Bonolo approached room 76 and walked in, it was neat and well arranged... When she turned around she spotted him through the glass at the balcony, She smiled looking at him leaning against the bar pressing his phone , she threw her purse on the bed and lifted her long dress walking over...

Next to him was a table for two, it was covered with a white cloth and a square red cloth on the middle where two glasses were placed, two large scented candles lit the balcony and a cold bottle of red wine placed in a jar of icecubes which was misting already....

She slid the balcony slide door and walked in, Gape turned around switching off his phone and walked over, She blushed looking at him.. It wasn't just the simplicity yet sexy in the way he was dressed but the look on his face...

Gape: Hey...

Bonolo: Hi...

He gave her a tight hug between his broad shoulders and squeezed the little breath out of her then he leaned over and baby kissed her... He took her little hand and led her to the table where he pulled a chair for her...

Gape: You look beautiful, I think i know your size in everything now.

Bonolo: (smiled) True... And the shoes fit perfectly...

Gape: Give me the ring...

She handed him the ring then he got on one knee next to her and slid it on her finger as she innocently smiled looking at his handsome face with a nice cut and clear eyes....

Gape: (staring at her) I dated different women and never found what i found in you, I thought i knew what i wanted until i met you... My time with you and Junior was the best, (smiled) I still remember you on that dress during Marvin's wedding, damn i wanted to tear it apart and take the innocence out of you but i was secretly scared to touch you, I didn't want to scare you off... That kiss on the couch... Holy shit... (she blushed) Trust me it was hard not having sex with you but i wanted you around so i did my best, I thought I'd lose interest when Sniper told me about you losing your virginity, surprisingly i don't care... Now I know i love you for so many reason except sex..

Of course I'll have the fun of my life when i touch it for the first time but. I love you more... I am not the most perfect man on earth, i have a dirty past but i love you because you don't judge me based on my past, for that i feel like i can start my life with you and actually be happy without judgement... (rubbed her soft hand looking at her glittering diamond ring) I love you for so many reasons and one of them is for being so... Sweet.... (rubbed her cheek as she smiled innocently) You're gentle with everything..(laughed) ... Wonder how they knew you would be bonolo... (she smiled) See... Look at that smile... So gentle... Calm...

Still kneeling he pulled her neck closer and French kissed her, she closed her eyes as he kissed her soft lips... He paused looking at her and baby kissed her then he smiled a bit and sat on his chair...

Bonolo: (looked at the moon and smiled) This is beautiful.... I can see the stars and the moon... This fresh rain smelling breeze is just great.... This is the most romantic thing anyone has ever done for me, thank you...

Gape: (poured her a wine) You think this is romantic?

Bonolo: (smiled) Yes... Thank you

Gape: I swear I love you... (handed her the wine) Here

Bonolo: I don't want to get drunk.. ..

Gape: You won't..... Just have a taste

Bonolo: ( took a sip)Well... It's not that bitter....

Gape: (laughed) I wouldn't let you drink something bitter... Tell me what you expect from me...

Bonolo: Faithfulness, love and protection.

Gape: (leaned back) Okay...

Bonolo: What do you expect from me?

Gape: (staring at her) Sex, respect and more sex.

Bonolo: (smiled) Okay... That's... Kgm...

Gape: What?

Bonolo: You said sex twice..

Gape: I'm going to fuck you... Really hard.. At times I'll make love to you gently and you'll enjoy all these.. the bottom line is i need sex to function like a normal person.

Bonolo: (ashamed) Gape i don't know much about sex, I only had sex once and i was just laying there, it was really painful and we didn't even finish properly...

Gape: (he swallowed staring at her) You don't need to know anything, I'll teach you everything.... How many children do you want to have?

Bonolo: 2 is okay, we already have Junior and Angie

Gape: They will be staying with Daisy, I want four or five children with you...

Bonolo: Are you serious?

Gape: Yeah..

Bonolo: As long as you don't cheat on me during pregnancy I'll be fine.

Gape: Good..... (took her hand and stood) Come here....

They sat on the bed, Gape took off her shoes and sat on the bed putting her feet on his lap....

Gape: I can't wait to marry you...

At Masa's parents'...

Masa's mother turned off the lights and got in bed, he turned around and put his arm around his wife....

Her: I went to see Tsheko today?

Him: I told you not to talk to him

Her : It's good that i did, he says he never did anything to me but he was scared to tell you and after you slept with his wife he intentionally kept quiet to torture you.

Him: That explains why he didn't care about Masa and Gape.. Thank you for going to see him....(smiled) So this actually means I can have children, that theory about your family having one child from a generation to generation might be true... (smiled thoughtfully) Come to think of it, Masa is a bit light in complexion.

Her: (smiled) Yeah...

Masa's house..

Very late that evening Warona cried hysterically as Masa gently rubbed her back shushing her, she has been crying for almost an hour.... Masa removed the thermometer and stared at it worryingly....

Masa: Oh come on Babe.... Don't make me go through this... You had paracetamol....

His eyes fell on the envelope again, she had been avoiding to open it all day... As soon as Warona calmed down she sat on the bed putting her on her lap and reached for the envelope..... She read the whole document put her hand on her mouth..... She picked her phone and dialed him....

At the Resort.....

Gape attached the hammock on the balcony as Bonolo walked over holding the big pillows and a little blanket....

They laid down and hung their legs on the balcony bars facing the sky swinging gently...

Gape: (sighed) Huh.... So what's your dream wedding?

Bonolo: (smiled and put her head on his chest) Well-

His phone rang and he picked....

Gape: Hello?

Masa: Come to my house, Now

Gape: Why? Are you okay?

Masa: I'm fine, just come here... I got the results of the DNA test...

Gape: Really? And?

Masa: I can't tell you over the phone, come here..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#156

Gape: Um.... I'm kind of busy, can't you just tell me now? Is she mine or not?

Masa: If you don't want to come just say it.

Gape: Masa it's very simple is Warona mine or not?

Masa: lyoo..

She hung up and he dialed her again...

Masa: Hello?

Gape: Masa wee?

Masa: What?

Gape: Kante ke eng o rata go rapelwa jaana? Do you honestly expect me to drive to your house at midnight just to get the results i can get over the phone.

Masa: (shaky voice) Gape I didn't force you to come so stay, you'll see the results even next week since you are not curious.

Gape: I'll pass by in the morning before you go to work

Masa: Gosiame rra...

He hung up and slid it under the pillow then he leaned over and kissed Bonolo on the forehead... She smiled briefly and kept a straight face...

Gape: Are you okay?

Bonolo: Why does she call you so late? I'm sure the results didn't just arrive, she kept them the whole day and decided to call you just before midnight?

Gape: I'll talk to her in the morning and let her know to respect my time.

Bonolo: I know we just started dating but i think you should respect my feelings, I pray that baby isn't yours because if she is then i doubt I'll have peace, i have heard so much about Masa and the way she orders you around I'm starting to believe it.

Gape: Believe what?

Bonolo: That you love her

Gape: (angrily got off the hammock and grabbed his glass of wine) You had enough wine for the night, get inside...(she remained laying on the hammock) I said get inside...

She walked inside and got in bed, he remained on the balcony leaning against the bar staring into the dark night...

Minutes later he closed the door and walked in taking off his shirt, he sat on the edge of the bed and noticed Bonolo had fallen asleep, he stared at her and wondered if he would make it in time before she woke up, he would.. But it wasn't worth it. He peeled off the blanket and laid behind her putting his arm around her.....

Gape: (kissed her neck) Hey...

Bonolo: (opened her eyes) Hi..

Gape: I'm sorry for being a bit harsh on you...I -

Bonolo: Would you ever beat me?

Gape: (pinned his elbow on the bed and stared at her) No, of course not... Why would I beat you? I would never do that.... I just don't like talking about Masa, is it possible for us to discuss less of her?

Bonolo: I don't like her

Gape: I understand but I'm not gonna do anything with her, I promise. Tomorrow morning we will pass by her house, ke bala that document hela then we leave.

Bonolo: Okay...

Gape: (Leaned over and kissed her) I love you..Goodnight

Bonolo: goodnight

At Masa's house....

The next morning Gape parked outside and left Bonolo in the car, he rubbed his mustache and knocked, Masa opened the door with a toothbrush in her mouth and a towel around her....

Gape: Hey...

Masa: I'm coming...

She went back to rinse her mouth and walked back with the document, Gape sat down and read through...

Gape: Okay... So you couldn't just say hey Gape Warona isn't yours?

Masa: (tearfully) There must be a mistake, Warona is a premature baby

Gape: So what? Boemo and i slept with you around the same time. (threw away the papers and stood up) You wasted my fuel ka dilodisele...

Masa: (tearfully) Gape i wanted to have a baby with you

Gape: (angrily turned around) Don't, don't... O toga o lela... (she kept quiet as he stared in her eyes speechlessly) I'll never forgive for what you did, you're a damn bitch for that....

Masa: Bitch.. Mmh(tearfully) I'm sorry for hurting you, If i truly believed you'd be back i wouldn't have aborted.

Gape: (walked back) Masa i told you I'd be gone for three months, three damn months you aborted on the second month then lied to me about it and made me think it's my fault,you dumped me for that and acted like a victim. I had my whole life planned with yours (shook his head staring at her) You'll never grow up Masa, I feel sorry for Warona because she will grow and leave you where you're.

Masa: At least I can be honest about my feelings, I love you Gape and yes, every day i regret doing that abortion, when i found out i was pregnant i got excited thinking I'd finally have your child.... (tears dropped) these results crushed me, So there... That's the truth, what's your truth?

Gape: (walked away) I'm not doing this...

Masa: That's what I thought, always running away from your feelings.... How is that working out for you? Getting fulfilled? You wanted her to be yours, you're just as disappointed as i am...

Gape: (opened the door) I'm going...

Masa: (shaky voice) You're pathetic, you're stupid and you're a coward

Gape: (walked back and pointed at her) Stop it

Masa: You're stupid and useless....

Gape: (slapped her) ke taago thuba ka mpama Masa, don't call me useless, oa swaba.

Masa: (tearfully staring at him) You can't hurt me anymore than I'm hurting now... Just hit me Gape... Mpetsa akere that's what makes you feel better when you're angry...

He walked over and she flinched back expecting a slap but he put his arms around her and leaned over sighing....

Gape: I'm sorry....

Masa: (crying) I want your baby....Get me pregnant, I'll support it on my own

Gape: (let go of her) Bonolo is waiting, I have to go.....

He walked out and closed the door, Masa sat down crying....

At Wame's house....

Later that morning Wame sat behind her 1 room holding her son's t-shirt and dialed her sister's number....

Same: (Ring crying in the background) Hello?

Wame: (worryingly) Why is Ring crying?

Same: Ring?

Wame: I meant to say Kagiso

Same: He just got up, he is hungry, how can i help you?

Wame: it's been 2 months since I saw him... Can i come see him? I miss him

Same: I'll be busy today but if i find time, I'll let you know (there was a long silence) If you want your baby you can have him, I'll pack everything that belongs to him and-

Wame: No, it's fine. I don't want him... I'll see him whenever you're ready. Um the case date is approaching and I thought since i gave you the baby you'll forgive me, I really don't have money to pay you, please forgive me. (tearfully) I swear on our mother's grave I'll never touch or even look at Marvin like that again. Please forgive me... I understand i wronged you and i can never rectify this because now there is a baby but if you forgive me, I'll move from Maun and never come back, I'll take Rin-Kagiso with me and Marvin doesn't have to support him, I'll see what to do.

Same: I'm sorry I can't forgive you mainly because we agreed you'd call me about anything that has to do with the baby and wena you went behind my back, called Marvin and played happy couple delivering the baby together for that I'll never forgive you, go supa gore you still want Marvin and if you get a chance you'll use it, i took the baby now would be a good time to find a job and pay that 150K

Wame: (crying) Same what kind of job can pay that? It's a few days away... Why are you doing this to me?

Same: Wame akere it was nice when you were sleeping with my husband? It was nice and sexy that's what you get for doing that to a married man, I'm doing this because i love you nnaka, If i don't punish you thoroughly you'll go find another husband and his wife might not be so understanding, she might kill you so kego bakisetsa go robala le monna yoo nyetseng hela jaana eseng sepe gape, A man with that little metal on his finger is off limits.... That thing is a tag, meaning he belongs to another woman and you can't spread your legs for him, ke bata gore ere ke hetsa le wena ha ore se ke monna yoo nyetseng abo itaa lebelo, koore ke bata gore monna yoo tsentseng ring ago selele.

Wame: I'm going to prison, I DON'T HAVE MONEY!



Same: Even better, more peace for me and my family, i hope 150K is equivalent to 10 years in prison.

Wame: (crying) Same I'm sorry, I'm coming to your house

Same: To do what? Don't

Wame: (crying) I'm sorry..

She hung up and put a knife in her handbag then she left.....

At Pula preschool...

Gape's car parked at the school parking lot... Gape leaned over and kissed her before she stepped out...

Bonolo: (smiled) Have a nice day...

Gape: You too...

He drove out and passed Daisy driving in with Daisy bakery van, Gape slowed down rolling his window and smiled...

Gape: Hey...

Daisy: (smiled) Hi...

He got out and picked Angie kissing her and tickling her as Daisy watched them with a smile, she took a deep breath and kept herself busy with her phone....

Gape: (smiled at Angie) I'll see you after school, okay?

Angie: And Juju?

Gape: Yes and Junior

Angie: And mommy?

Gape: (looked at Daisy who was pressing her phone going through her customer list) Yes and mommy... Love you babes..

He kissed her and put her back inside then he leaned over holding the door....

Gape: I'm taking Junior out for bird hunting at Matlapaneng, Do you mind coming with us and keep an eye on Angie?

Daisy: (looking at his lips) I'll be busy

Gape: But i haven't even told you when

Daisy: Yeah but I'll be busy the whole week...

Gape: Daisy I'm not trying to hit on you, I'm getting married. I just wanted to spend time with the kids, I long promised Junior we will go hunting for birds with our guns but i also wanted Angie to be there... You babysitting her would be best cause ogo twaetse but if you don't feel comfortable it's fine.

Daisy: (staring at him) You're getting married?

Gape: Yeah

Daisy: (swallowed and took a deep breath) Congratulations, I have to go...

She drove passed him and parked next to Bonolo and another teacher who were picking children from the cars....

Bonolo: (smiled) Angie, hi...

Angie hopped out and ran to her class, Daisy glanced at Bonolo's engagement ring....

Daisy: Congratulations, it's beautiful...

Bonolo: (looked at her ring) Thank you

She drove away.....

The Alfa Male

#157

At Marvin's house...

Same heard movements and looked out through the window... Wame was cutting sticks with a knife.

Same checked on the baby, he was still asleep then she put on a pair of jeans and walked out ready....

Same: What do you think you're doing? I swept this yard o ntaletsa mathare a mophane...

Wame: (handed her the three sticks) Please whip me yourself and satisfy yourself, I can't afford to pay you and you know it...

Same: You have never showed remorse for what you did Wame, i can't forgive someone like that. Leave my yard....

Same walked in the house and sat down, Wame walked in and knelt before her crying....

Wame: I'm sorry for not showing remorse and i won't say it was the hormones, I'd be lying... I was selfish and stupid... I'm sorry, please forgive me...

Same: I can't forgive you just yet, I'll forgive you after the judge has ruled until then the case is on.

Wame: So why did i give you my son if you are not willing to forgive me?

Same: You did this for your son, because he will never see Marvin unless he is staying here... You think ke taa letella Marvin aya ko gagago?

Wame: Same how can you be so heartless, We grew up together...

Same: Exactly, yet you slept with my husband...

Marvin walked in and paused at the door looking at Wame kneeling on the floor, he walked over and kissed Same then he headed to the bedroom.... A few minutes later he walked out putting on a Tshirt...

Marvin: Babe I'm going to see Dodo

Same: Okay...

He walked out and there was silence..

Same: At some point you'll have to go dear, i have so many things to do... (her phone rang and she answered crossing her legs unbothered) Hello?

Sego: (low voice) Hi Same..

Same: Hi, you sound low, are you feeling okay?

Sego: They say I'm going for another operation on my chest, Nna mma I have lost hope, I wish I could see Kiddo and Sma before this operation gake bone ke taa tsoga mma

Same: Sego please don't talk like that... We have children to raise, a mother never gives up...

Sego: (teary) I'm in pain, my chest is hurting evrytime i breath... I'm always on the oxygen mask  
Same, what kind of life is that? All my relatives are gone, they loved me because i had money... Even my sister oa nchima. I have no one and i have myself to blame, (rubbed her tears) as hard as it is to believe you're the only friend I have, i feel like you are my friend because you tell me positive things when I'm low

Same: (smiled tearfully) i don't know what to say

Sego: I have P800 in my account, it's the only money I have... (crying) please bring the kids so i can see them before my operation, i am so scared, I did so many operations there is no way I'll survive this one.

Same: i know you'll survive but I'll talk to their teachers and come there, stop being so negative and be strong... (looked at Wame as she picked toys and cleaned the house) has Marvin ever cheated on you?

Sego: Same please don't put me in that position, i need you with him, I'm dying.

Same: Did he or didn't he cheat on you? What made you take all his things and leave?

Sego: He was a good man, i was the bad person

Same: i don't buy that, the woman who i met the first time and the woman i got close to over the years is different, something doesn't add up. I thought we are friends

Sego: Go bata re bua face to face, it's a long story dilo tsako mine'ng ne ele drama hela. I'll tell you when you get here.

Same: okay, rest that chest, i want everything

Sego: What if it turns you off? It's history, I can see he is a good man now why dig his past?  
Somethings are better left unknown.

Same: i just want to know, I'll call you after talking to Marvin about our trip there, i hope he agrees

Sego: Let's hope he agrees..

Same: Yeah, bye...

She hung up and stood up responding to a knock at the door, she gasped with a smile and spread her arms hugging Farai..

Same: Oh hey

Farai: (smiled) hai Same.. Ao you lost weight

Same: (laughed) I'm on a diet.. Come in, when did you get back?

Farai: We arrived yesterday, Where is Daisy? I tried her number and it's not available...

Same: She changed her number a while ago... How is Tendai and the children?

Farai: He is good... They are good, God i missed my house... The dust on that house! I need to hire someone to help me clean, Can't have Daddy sleeping in that house-

Wame: (walked in) Hire me, I'll clean

Farai: Oh good, we wi-

Same: She will sleep with Tendai if you let her in your house, Dira mma o tsamae

Wame: Au mma okare neke iponetse piece job abo o ntshenyetsa?

Same: Nnyaa mma, Farai is my friend, I respect the man Tendai is... He is exactly how Marv was before you walked in here, please go...

Wame: (crying) Same please...

Same: (opened the door for her) Out.. Otsee le dirobi tsene odi kgeta ko mopphaneng, I can't whip you, o motona o lekanye go seka.

Wame walked out and she closed the door as Farai stared at her...

Farai: What happened?

Same: She slept with my husband and I'm suing her, i don't care if she is my little sister or how much she begs me I'm still suing...

Farai: (confused) I'm sorry, you can actually sue someone for sleeping with your husband?

Same: Yes and you name your price too, Wame thinks I'm too stupid, she has been boastful now that the date is around the corner she is begging me...

Farai: I'm applying for citizenship, You have no idea what drama i just got out of at Marondera.....

At Masa's house....

Boemo walked in and sat down putting his keys on the table, Masa reduced the TV volume and threw him the document... He read through...

Boemo: (surprised) so this means she is mine?

Masa: There is no way she is yours, This is Gape's daughter.

Boemo: (looked at the document again) I can't believe it either, you know 70% part of me believed she wasn't mine but 30% kept reminding me that we had sex that time.

Masa: Still it doesn't make sense, you're not her father. She would be yellow if she was yours

Boemo: I am a colored not a white man, i only have 50% white genes in me which means Lwethu has only 25% of white genes and 75%...her black side is greater than her white side...

Masa: (stood up and walked away) Spare me the genetics lesson

Boemo: Maybe we should test her against my blood, just to be sure. How come you never called me when you guys were taking samples?

Masa: I didn't think it was important

Boemo: (smiled) Turns it was very important... You refused to let me test her and let my brother do it? Wow....

Masa: This is not funny

Boemo: (laid on the bed smiling looking at her) So what did he say? He must have been pissed... His little ego crushed that another man's sperm beat his..

Masa: Boemo, I'm not feeling well today and I'm not in the mood to laugh.

Boemo: (stopped smiling and stared at her) Wow... So you actually wanted him to be the father?

Masa: Please go

Boemo: Then what am i doing with you? I mean really for how long are you going to make me live under my brother's shadow?

Masa: Boemo I told you it's over but you refused and kept coming, What do you expect from me?

Boemo: You're so cold, what kind of a woman behaves like you?

Masa: The peaceful kind of woman, Gake motho le drama nna, i told you it was over and i meant it, you kept coming... Don't tell me you expected me to call the police, gake rile it's over ke heditse.

Boemo: Masa this will be my second child kemo tshola and not get a chance to love her the way i should, i know from now on to see Lwethu you'll expect me to go through channels i never went through when we made her... I know all about that tradition thingy, Tshiamo won't let me have Yolanda for a weekend.

Masa: My parents are not too traditional and they are not as old as Tshiamo's mother, they are also aware of the changes that have been happening with the law and everything, no one will stop you from loving your daughter besides you and my dad are very close.

Boemo: Kante ke eng osa nthate Masa? just be honest.... I accept that it's over but tell me why you don't love me.

Masa: (staring at him) I don't know, I love Gape and you reminded me of him except you were too sweet...

Boemo: Oh i see i should have been rough, slapped you and fucked you against the walls like you're a tramp? I should have dominated you and not give a shit about your feelings, disrespect is what you want?

Masa:Well the list is endless really, some of them gake ka di bua tabe ele to torture you because it's something you can't change

Boemo: (offended he stood up) Fuck you

Masa: Bye... .

Boemo: (turned around) You're so cold

Masa: Go tell Gape i want his baby too

Boemo:. Why are you like that?

Masa: Oh please, you slept with my friend and had a baby, don't act like a victim. Go to Tshiamo or find someone else.

Boemo: You're obviously stressed and looking for a beating from me unfortunately I'm not Gape-

Masa: (tearfully with an attitude) Bye... .

Boemo: He loves Bonolo, trust me i know so... I actually had to avoid sleeping with her simply because i felt bad for him... He was sick when she left him... Literally sick, vomiting and crying for her

Masa: (shaky voice) I don't care...

Boemo: Marvin told me Gape is actually planning to marry her so you don't stand a chance, never did never will... You're one of those ex's one looks at and wonder if they were high...

Masa: (rubbed her tears) I don't need a man to be happy, I'm working and providing for myself. I don't need Gape

Boemo: Look at you...(shook his head) Really? Wow... Must be so hard pretending to be this tough lady who doesn't break down or never shows emotions...you can't even hold your tears.

Masa: Get out of my house... Leave before I do something crazy.

He walked out and slammed the door....

Boemo: (standing at the door) I'm taking Lwethu on Saturday. Bye....

At Pula preschool....

Later that afternoon Bonolo walked around the class as her students were napping then she sat down and pressed her phone, she had a message from an unknown number....

Number: Stay away from Gape or one of your little sisters will get gang raped. If you show anyone this message especially Gape I'll give you an example of what will happen, stay away from my man. This number is not registered so no point telling the police but bitch try... Just try and see what will happen to your little sister.

Her hands shaking, she dialed the number but it wasn't available..... She deleted the message and covered her mouth in shock..... (9t)



The Alfa Male

#158

At Gape's office...

He closed a document he was typing and clicked on the family folder then double clicked on Daisy's picture and stared at it for a while... He went back to another folder "Marv operations" he searched for his pictures with Daisy at the hospital, she was heavily pregnant with Junior... On the picture she was holding a Magnum , he laughed and grabbed his phone dialing her then he hung up before it could ring. He dialed Marvin....

Marv: Ya?

Gape: Hi, do you have Sego's pictures?

Marv: A few, where she is with the children, I'm keeping the pictures for them. Why? You want to delete Daisy's pictures?

Gape:No, i thought it was wrong that i still stare at them.

Marv: Damn right it's wrong, why do you stare at them? I never stare at Sego's pictures, that's creepy wabo o akantseng ha omo lebile?

Gape: Just thinking about the past, trying to figure out what she did wrong so i can keep telling myself it's not my fault we are here.

Marv: That's crazy, delete her sexy pictures go sale the ones she is with the children, do you want to trouble her again? Lesa ngwana a ithoboge the rra.

Gape: It's not that, Sniper said something to me sometime ago and it got me thinking all sort of things, I feel guilty for the way i treated her and the way we parted, she won't even let me apologise for it.

Marv: Mo lese.... It's life, you must move on. Kante maloba ga waare you did a test on Masa's baby?

Gape: (sighed) We did, She is not mine...

Marv: Are you disappointed? I know you long wanted to knock her up years ago

Gape: (sighed) Nna Masa wa ntena, I can't stop blaming her for my shitty lifestyle right now, I planned my life with that girl... I didn't even have a backup plan, neke itse hela gore wife ke Masa even when she used to pass behind our house from school, i felt it... After knocking her up, i was so motivated to go make money ke itse gore ke imisitse, Mxm bo Masa ke shit hela and then she has the nerve to tell me she loves me, why did she wait for so long to tell me? o bata gore ke reng....

Marv:Ele gore wena o bata goreng?

Gape: No, there is nothing I can do now, I'm settling down hake kaya ka Masa keka itia, ibile Daisy kea mmona cause Daisy hanne kesa dira bohema nea aka nyalega Masa is crazy, she self centred and she is bossy, she orders me around like I'm a her little brother.

Marv: Thank you.... Finally..... So you do admit that you messed it all up with Daisy akere?

Gape: You don't have to say I told you so but yeah maloba Sniper said a few things I never considered so I'll take that as a lesson and make things work with Bonolo. I guess I expected too much from Daisy, I expected the spark sa first day to be there even after years when she had new responsibilities like our child and her bakery... She had so much to do and I didn't see it, I just wanted sex regardless of how tired she was and I was rough tota, I instilled fear of sex mogo ene because she was afraid-

Marvin: Wena gone mme Why are you rough during sex?

Gape: Uh... I don't know.... But ke belaela ke ja monate o hetang other people during sex, the deeper I go the sweeter it becomes so if there are guys who can actually have sex slowly then I must be enjoying a little too much, I have never met ngwanyana gotwe o bosula or too loose, I don't even know what guys mean by that..

Marvin: But oa itse gore that's not a normal size and that means pain for most women, My advice if you want long lasting relationship, stop being rough laitaka skaya ka monate wa kuku o taa bolaa bana, Bonolo will run away if try that porn shit on her, o lebega ale bari go heta Daisy.

Gape: yeah neh, With Daisy I messed up big time and Sniper was right... I left a complete package.. A wife and kids..... only now do I realise gore that thing I'm always looking for exists in new relationships only, soon after a relationship survives on commitment and effort. I watched a sermon from this other fat pastor when I was at GPH and he spoke some sense tota a bua gore if a man isn't ready to commit a relationship will not survive regardless of how good and strong a woman is and he was right.

Marvin: (laughed) You watched a sermon?

Gape: (laughed) It wasn't one of those fire! Fire! Kind of sermons... It had logic and I could understand, nna tota gago buiwa kabo evil spirit ithela ke borega because it sounds unrealistic but if you break it down like he did, I understand...when he said just because you love your woman doesn't mean you'll stop your brain from thinking about other women, I was done. I was like fuck it, choose one and stop thinking with your dick because it jerks up to any sexy woman that passes.

Marvin: I'm glad you chose to settle down with one woman though ke rata Daisy.

Gape: Yeah, She was okay but I think I played her too much she wouldn't believe me even if I said ke bata go boa re godisa bana and work on our relationship.

Marvin: Bonolo is okay though, she reminds me of a friend I had at the mine, she was so sweet... She died during delivery and I was depressed for months.

Gape: Yeah neh... Go shapo, I'm going to see my Dad later so they can plan their trip to Mohembo.

Marvin : Sure boy and don't stress about Daisy, go diragatse you messed it up but now you can correct yourself with Bonolo, Love her and respect her you'll get there

Gape: Sure...

At Pula preschool.....

Daisy pulled over and rolled down the windows, Angie ran out and almost tripped on the pavement.... Bonolo walked out carrying her bag and lifted her....

Bonolo: (dusted her hands) Sorry baby okay... You're good...

Daisy smiled briefly and took a deep breath as Bonolo put her in the car and closed the door.....

Daisy: (smiled) Thanks B...

Bonolo: (walked to her window) I saw your message..

Daisy: What message?

Bonolo: That i should stay away from Gape or my little sisters will get gang raped, that's a terrible thing to say about a little girl, you're a mother Daisy.

Daisy: I know i did terrible things to you because of Gape but i have accepted that him and me are a closed chapter, I have accepted you Bonolo... Not just as my daughter's teacher but mother too, I thought you forgave me... Why is that when you receive threats I'm the first person in your mind?

Bonolo: That's what i thought until i saw this message.

Daisy: It's not me and you should tell Gape so he can help you, the person might be serious.

Bonolo: I deleted it

Daisy: Why?

Bonolo:I panicked

Daisy: Do you have more students waiting?

Bonolo: No she was my last one

Daisy: Let's go, I'm sorry i keep making you wait

Bonolo: It's okay... Let me lock up

She locked her class and got in the car then Daisy drove out...

Daisy: I think you should tell Gape

Bonolo: Uh maybe it's nothing, women always send other women such messages.

Daisy: but rape isn't something to joke about, Your sisters are too young. If i was you I'd tell Gape... Maybe he can get his IT guys to restore the message or something...

Bonolo: You're right, I'll tell him later

Daisy: Uh... Mxm forgot i have to get Angie and Junior Sun hats, Gape said you were going for bird hunting on Saturday.

Bonolo: Yeah he told me about it an hour ago, You can turn i have to get one too....

She turned to Old Mall and parked in front of Ackerman's, They stepped out of the car, Daisy held Angie's hand as they walked in then Angie held Bonolo's hand and lifted her legs laughing and swinging as they walked in... Bonolo smiled awkwardly as Daisy awkwardly scanned around the shop...

Bonolo: (smiled looking at baby clothes) I want tripplets..

Daisy: (laughed) You're too young for tripplets hao

Bonolo: Gape wants 4 children

Daisy: He never uses condoms so don't worry, you'll have 4 children in 4 years..

Bonolo: I'll use contraceptives to space

Daisy: He doesn't allow that too.. He says he will pull out and then when he is angry he doesn't pull out and bang you're pregnant. So don't piss him off if yoh want to space because gaa tenega waago imisa.

Bonolo: Iyoo... (looked at her) So why did you two break up? (saw Angie walking away) Hey Angie come back...

Daisy: (laughed) Um... It's a long story, we grew apart and he still had strong feelings for Masa, I lived under that girl's shadow bathong...

Bonolo: She calls him more than anyone and he always panics when she says something, like last night... She called around midnight ordering him to come over, he actually took a moment thinking about it and when i complained he got so mad he told me to go and asleep.

Daisy: That's Gape for you..

Bonolo: (thoughtfully) What if she sent the message?

Daisy: She is too prideful to do that she would probably prefer to say it to your face and tell you how educated she is, we once gave her accommodation ko Gabs ale stranded, The girl had the nerve to tell me gore Gape ke wa gagwe and i shouldn't have too many children because she is coming to get her man.

Bonolo: (laughed) Gase gore le nna le eme hago 2 ere motho amo tsa ke kgone morwalo wame

Daisy: (laughed) I was so angry and i was pregnant, kele maswenyana.... Legale mma people change maybe she sent it, eka nna mang gape? He hasn't been sleeping around, Marang is happily married so maybe it's her...

Bonolo: I'll tell Gape, he will see what to do with her.....

NB: Morning insert is posted at 11am and Night insert at 11pm. Many people fail to Like the night inserts because they read in the morning but you must always remember to like the insert even if you read hours later. Much love.

The Alfa Male

#159

At Bonolo's house....

Daisy parked in front of the house and Bonolo stepped out, her sister arrived over holding her school books, she turned over and greeted Daisy with both hands bending her knees a bit out of respect....

Her: Dumelang....

Daisy: Hello... Bonolo she looks like you

Bonolo: Really?

Daisy: Are you doing form 4?

Her: I'm writing my finals soon...

Daisy: Oh good luck, please do your best...

Her: I will...gosiamé...

Daisy: Bye

She walked inside as their youngest sister ran over and took her books, Bonolo closed the car door....

Bonolo: Bye...

Daisy: (smiled) How long have you been staying with your sisters?

Bonolo: A few years, I took the first one when i was a housekeeper then I took the older one after completing my Early childhood course and found a job as a teacher at Pula preschool.

Daisy: You're very brave mma, it must be hard raising your siblings with such a small salary

Bonolo: Well... I registered them with the council, the government is taking care of them under OVC so they have a card we use to swipe and buy staff with, It was difficult when i didn't have an ID once i got it things got easier.

Daisy: I wish i had younger siblings... (sighed disappointedly) I live a sad life... Not having siblings is very painful, you can't trust friends with your things and just not having that one person you're close to can make one go crazy when they reach rock bottom.

Bonolo: It's true... I might not be rich and all but when I'm with my sisters, i feel complete, when i see that school reports i get teary because i see a bright future for us, it's nice having siblings.

Daisy: You're very lucky... (sighed) Let me go home

Bonolo: Bye...

She drove away and Bonolo walked in, She sat down and took off her clothes a her sisters took off her Maun Senior uniform....

Her: Isn't that Junior's mother?

Bonolo: Yes that's her

Her: Why are you friends with your boyfriend's ex?

Bonolo: What's wrong with that? Should we hate each other?

Her: What if she takes him? They already have children that's a big deal.

Bonolo: Maatla you wouldn't understand, sometimes being an adult is difficult... You'll understand when you're grown.

Maatla: I wouldn't be friends with my BF's ex even if i was 90 years old, it's creepy imagine you're saying I have to check on him nd already she knows you're going to have sex and how... She even knows how sweet it is. Nd the way Junior's Dad is handsome i doubt any woman would be over him...

Bonolo: She is over him, i can tell

Maatla: Iyoo if that's what grown ups do then i don't want to grow up.

Bonolo: Next year you'll be grown, staying in the city alone... I hope you're prepared for that...

Maatla: Can't wait to study Civil Engineering gago padile bogolo I'd like to study Criminal Investigation... These two courses? Aish...

Youngest sister: I don't know what i want to be

Bonolo: You're in primary school so there is plenty of time for you to think about it and you can be anything you want because you pass all the subjects.

Youngest sister: What did you want to be?

Bonolo: I wanted to be a nurse but i didn't finish school on time because the school was so far away...

Her: But the schools here are not far why don't you go?

Bonolo: (laughed) I'm too old besides i did Early Childhood

Maatla: Hee kante gone why don't you apply since you wrote your BGCSE? What if you qualify?

Bonolo: I passed other subjects and got a D in Mathematics but they need it for nursing

Maatla: So why not rewrite Maths?

Bonolo: Do you have any idea how hard it was for me to write those subjects? BOCODOL teachers never come for lessons you actually have to teach yourself.

Maatla: I'm doing Add Maths i can teach you the simplified Maths... (Smiled) The mma let's try...

Bonolo: I'll ask that tutor about it...

Maatla: Good, I'll collect my test papers starting with form 4 until now... (laughed) I'll be your teacher hao romola gake thatswe dilwana...

Bonolo: (laughed) Eses waa tshameka monyana...

A car parked outside and the little girl peeked outside... She smiled and picked her books.....

Her: It's Junior's Dad.... (laughed) Where is my book? .... Every time he comes in and finds me reading he gives me P2, I'm going to the sitting room to pretend.

Maatla: (laughed) I'm going to tell him...

Bonolo: (laughed and hit her with a tshirt) You thief! Stop stealing from my man....(Gape knocked) I'm coming!

She walked over and opened the door, He walked in holding a plastic and hugged her then leaned over kissing her holding her waist, Bonolo took the plastic and walked to the kitchen...

Gape: (sat on the couch) Where are the kids?

Bonolo: In the bedroom...

She put the meat and drinks in the fridge ....

Bonolo: Babe thanks for the meat nere sena seshabo today....

Gape: Yeah...

Maatla and her sister walked in the living room and greeted him bending over out of respect....

Both: Dumelang...

Gape: Hi... How are you Maatla?

Maatla: I'm fine

Gape: (smiled at the youngest) How was school?



Her: It was fine...

Gape: Go bring me your exercises for today, you know the deal...

She smiled and ran to the bedroom passing Maatla on the way then she put the books on his lap...he took out his wallet as he checked her books...

Gape: (smiled) for getting everything correct you get P1, if you got 2 wrong you get 0.50t.... So you're getting P3. 50...

Her: (smiled) Thank you...

Gape: Shapo

She excitedly ran to the bedroom and showed her sister... Bonolo walked in holding a glass of drink and handed it to him then she sat next to him...

Gape: Thanks...

Bonolo: (looking at his t-shirt) Are you wearing the same t-shirt ya maloba?

Gape: I think all my tshirts are in the laundry basket.

Bonolo: I'll take care of them tomorrow...

Gape: (checked his time) I have to see my Dad, Can you come with me?

Bonolo: Yeah, let me dress properly...

She walked to the bedroom...

At Masa's house.....

Later that afternoon Masa opened all her windows and mopped the tile chewing gum moving her body to the Zambian hits.... Her mother called then she quickly reduced the volume and answered....

Masa: Hello?

Her: Hi, you forgot to put more Wipes for her, didn't you say she will be spending a night?

Masa: I'll ask Boemo to buy a pack and bring it over. We argued but he always forgets to give a cold shoulder... He never gets angry.

Her: He is ever smiling that one..... , How are you feeling?

Masa: Uh mxm a tsamaele koo Gapenyana wa teng, he is not the last man on earth. I have accepted the results now...

Her: Yes and don't let this affect Warona and Boemo, he is a responsible young man let him enjoy his daughter as well.

Masa: (smiled) Of course mama ao, I'll never stop him from seeing her..

Her: Good, the one thing I like about you my girl is your ability to know when to give up, i love that about you...

Her: Thanks, I'm cleaning the entire house then I'm watching a movie eating Ice cream...

Her: Bye...

She hung up and pressed the remote, the beat banged and the ceiling vibrated as she moved her butt mopping the tile....

At Bonolo's house...

They walked out of the house and approached the car....

Bonolo: I got a message today saying stay away from my man or your little sisters will be gang raped, I think its Masa because i spoke to Daisy and-

Gape: Are you serious?

Bonolo: Yes and\*

Gape: (sighed) Gase Daisy, I know who did it... Get back in the house, I'll get you later...

Bonolo: Where-

Gape: (impatiently) Please!

She took off her sunglasses and walked back in the house then he got in the car and drove off....

At Masa's house.....

A few minutes later Gape parked outside but Masa couldn't hear the car as she wiped her TV humming to the music chewing gum.... Gape unplugged her home theatre and threw the cord down...

She turned around and stared at him... He was clearly pissed

Masa: (heart pounding) What?

Gape: Why are you harassing Bonolo?

Masa: I don't know what you're talking about

Gape: (walked over) Ke taa go thuba ka mpama kana Masa waitse?

She dropped the cloth and staggered back.....

Masa: Gape why would i harass her? Can you stop this, you're scaring me...

Gape: And you're playing about something serious like rape? Do you have an idea of how painful it is to live with that? You have the nerve to say rape and child on the same sentence?

Masa: (tearfully shaking) I don't know what you're talking about...

Gape: Don't lie to me because ke taago betsa Masa, Kana gake ise kego betse that's why o ntwaela...

Masa: (put her hand on her forehead shaking as he walked over) Oh my God... Gape move back, i would never say somethi-

He slapped her and she fell on the couch covering her face crying....

Masa: I don't even know your girlfriend enough to recognise her, Gape wa mpolaa....

Gape: Don't ever send Bonolo such nonsense-

Boemo walked in holding a pack of Baby wipes and stared at Masa crying on the couch then he looked his brother..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#160

Boemo walked over and threw the wipes on the table as Masa slowly got up fixing her hair wiping her tears...

Boemo: What's going on?

Gape: (faced him) It's none of your damn business... (turned to her) Pull another stunt again I'll fucking kill you...Nxla out here acting holy when you aborted my child and kept his baby..... That boy would be older than Junior waitse? I'm talking to you! He would be older than Junior waitse?

She kept quiet, he grabbed her hands and slapped her twice across the face, her eardrum hurt as she curled herself covering her face crying temporarily deaf.... Hearing the smack louder from where he was standing Boemo got between them putting his hands on Gape's chest gently pushing him best....

Boemo: Dodo that's enough... O bolaa ngwana mestah

Gape: (angrily pushed away his hands) Don't fucking touch me... Stay the fuck away from me, I'll mix you two together....

Boemo: (louder) Calm down.... (he tried to grab her but Boemo grabbed his arm pushing him back)  
Gape? Wa simolola akere?

Gape: (turned to Masa) You owe me... We are not done.

Masa: (crying wiping her bloody nose) Bonolo is lying i didn't harass her, Call her and ask her, why didn't she come if I really said those things to her?

Gape: (threw her with the cloth she was cleaning with) Wipe that shit...(She wiped herself but her nose bleed continued) Go wash your face.....

She hurried out, Boemo took a deep breath staring at him speechlessly...

Gape: What?

Boemo: What is wrong with you?

Gape: Fuck off...

He walked out and drove out, Meanwhile Masa heard the car driving away and hurried out wondering why Boemo would leave her with Gape when he was in that state... She paused and sighed when she saw Boemo sitting on the couch....

Masa: (put her hand on her chest in relief) What did he say?

Boemo: He said fuck off...

Masa: I swear i didn't harass Bonolo, i don't know where she stays and i don't know her number...

Boemo: What are you talking about?

Masa: Bonolo told him I harassed her and threatened her sisters with rape, he just walked in here and started slapping me... I don't know why she would say something like that about me kesa mo itse, kana nna le Bonolo wa teng gare itsane... We never really met and saw it each other up close for her to be telling her boyfriend i harassed. Gake itse gore nna Gape o mpeletsa eng...

Boemo: Thought that's what you like?

Masa: (angrily) You know what nigga get out of my house, what kind of a woman do you think i am?

Boemo: (relaxed) Don't even try that attitude on me o tshaba Gape, Akere nea go phakisa di mpama ole maitseo ha, You need to report him for this 8f you love yourself

Masa: (wiped her blood) And he slapped me again this morning kooteng he was stressed gore di results came out the way he didn't expect

Boemo: If you don't make him understand that every time he beats you there will be consequences he will never stop this, it's not like he can't control it cause he never slaps Bonolo...

Masa: No I'll leave him like that, Akere are ke harasitse Bonolo... Gosiame, let him stay like that one day the truth will come out... O siame...

Boemo: So you're leaving him like that?

Masa: Yes... Did you give my mother the wipes?

Boemo: No, I called you kele ko shopong to tell you i can't see the brand you wanted, you didn't answer so i bought whatever i could find thought you might want to look at it

Masa: (looked at the pack) It's fine... (stood up) Please leave, i want to finish cleaning up and lay down, I have a headache...

Boemo: Bye

He walked out and she closed the door, She picked her mop and continued but her headache was too much, she put it the mop down and laid down texting "Boemo"....

Masa: Don't tell bo Mama gore Gape o mpeditse.

Notification: Delivered to mom

At Bonolo's house....

A few minutes later Boemo parked outside and hit the horn, Bonolo peaked outside and then walked out, she got in the car....

Bonolo: (smiled) Hi, wh-

Boemo: (seriously) Ware Masa ogo rileng?

Bonolo: I received a message gotwe stay away from my man or your sisters will be gang raped, I know it wasn't Daisy so-

Boemo: So you're not even sure who sent the message and you ran to Gape ore ke Masa?

Bonolo: Mme kana i didn't say it was Masa, i said-

Boemo: I can beat you too for maaka waitse? (she kept quiet) Don't get too excited ka Gape and let this be the last time you mention Masa's name, If Gape harasses her I'll do the same ka wena, Gase gore oa poka oka tola ore Masa harassed ose sure, did you see her text you? Ska phaphisiwa ke pipi ya Gape it has dipped in every hole in Maun, ain't nothing special about it, next time otile go lela if you mention Masa's name, don't forget how you arrived in Maun without anything skare o twaela Maun abo o thapelesegela mogo Masa. Get the hell out of my car....

She got out and closed the door....

Boemo: and if you tell Gape i was here you'll see why they call me Sniper...

He drove away.....

At Masa's house.....

An hour later her father knocked, deep in her sleep she moved her heavy head and got up, the rough knock continued and she walked to the door....

Her father got speechless staring at her swollen eyes and a dry blood in her nostril.....

Saudu: He did this again?

Masa: Papa he-

Saudu: It's okay....he is too tough for the police, I'll teach him a lesson..... Give me your car keys, I'm going to the farm...

Masa: Papa-

Saudu: The keys....

She handed over her keys and he drove away, She sat down dialing his number but he ignored her calls, she dialed Boemo.....

Boemo: Hello

Masa: Papa went to the farm, i think he went to get his gun... Please tell Gape to leave...

Boemo: Arg... Nothing will happen

Masa: Boemo i know my father le ene Gape o itse Papa sente ska mmona a itira yoosa itseng Papa. Please warn him...

Boemo: I'm sure he will just scare him.... Sharp

Masa: Give me Bonolo's number maybe she is with him kemo leletse please...

Boemo: Didn't you get beaten for Bonolo? You want to call her again...

He hung up..

At Tsheko's house.....

Hours later Gape was standing on the drum adjusting his father's satellite dish as Tsheko screamed the percentages...

Tsheko: 69, 75, 80% good....it's on...

Gape: Sure...

He screwed it tightly, hopped down dusting his hands and walked inside.....

Masa's car drove through the gate with dust and parked a few feet from their cars.... Tsheko walked out as they both curiously stood at the door, Saudu got out of the car holding his shotgun and prepared it for a shot.....

Gape: (swallowed) Shit....

Tsheko: (panic stricken) What did you do?

Gape: I slapped his daughter (heart pounding) Shiit....it's a real gun

Tsheko: (pushed him inside the house) Get inside the house.....

Saudu walked over putting it over his shoulder pointing at both of them....

Tsheko: (shaky) Dodo i said get inside....

Saudu: If he moves I'll shoot both of you.... Boy come out here, I want to talk to you...

Tsheko: Kgosi this is not how you deal with things when children fought.

Kgosi: Fought? Did you just say fought? My daughter is not even half his size and you say they fought?

Tsheko: I'm sorry.... Can we talk? I will personally make sure he never gets in contact with her, ever again. I promise...

Kgosi: Gape move away from your father because I'll shoot both of you...I'd rather lose my freedom than watch you make my daughter your punching bag. Prison wasn't enough for you right? I sent my daughter to school so she can be somebody not your punching bag, do you understand me boy?

Tsheko: Kgosi can we talk about this for old time sake, put the gun down.....

Saudu: I'll count to three, if you don't move away from your father I'll shoot you through him  
kooteng lare kea shenama

Tsheko: (Gape tried to surrender but his father pushed him back inside) I said get inside.... (angrily)  
GET IN THE HOUSE DODO!

He took a few steps inside but a loud bang sent him to the floor, he turned his head looking at his father's face....

Gape: (heart pounding) Papa!? PAPA!!



The Alfa Male

#161

Gape crawled out looking for his father....

Tsheko: (panicked) Dodo? Are you okay?

Gape: Yes...

They turned looking at the shattered glasses of Gape's car windows, Kgosi slowly walked over pointing at them with a gun..... A few neighbours curiously gathered by the fence staring inside.....

Kgosi: (pointing at Gape) Gape?

Gape:Raa?

Kgosi: I'm giving you the last warning.....the next bullet will splash your brains on your father's face do you understand boy?

Gape: Erra...

Kgosi: Masa is my little girl and no one has the right to discipline her, do you understand me? You're not her father.... If you dare call her or even think about her I'll castrate you and make your father eat your balls, i don't play like that. You think i spent all those years raising her so that rebellious boy like you can turn her into something else? I'll kill you moshimane wa nkutwa?

Gape: Erra...

Kgosi: (took the gun down and they sighed in relief) Tsheko put your little puppy on a leash, I'll break the record with your son, ha ele gore ke poo o paletse le rragwe o bue kemo leke, Nna moshimane yoo kana gaa mpalele....

Tsheko: I'll talk to him, He won't ever talk to your daughter again.

Kgosi: I know he used to sneak in my yard and sleep with my daughter, trust me the day i put my hands on you you will pay for every single thing you did to my daughter.

Tsheko: Okay, can we not exaggerate things, he didn't sneak in and rape her, she snuck him in and i doubt my son would sleep with your daughter in the next room without you hearing her scream, he didn't sleep in your house maybe he came for kisses not sex, please let's not make it seem like he is a rapist. They had an agreement...

Kgosi: So she agreed to all these?

Tsheko: No, I'm sure she didn't agree to getting beaten and trust me I'll deal with that but she agreed to his love advances, ba lekane ba dumalana koba dumalanyeng teng ka bo bone let's not

make it seem like he forced her into the whole thing. Your daughter isn't exactly innocent, o sentse mpa mme mpa e dirwa ke batho bale ba bedi

Kgosi: (angrily put the shotgun over his shoulder pointing at them and they kept quiet) Don't even mention that because Masa was very young when he took advantage of her and got her pregnant when she was still in school, He even abandoned her- you should be ashamed of yourself for not understanding what I'm trying to say here, She was a teenager and even now she is still very young mo ngwaneng wa gago, that's the thing with batsadi ba bana ba basimane you're selfish. At least now i remember where his pride comes from...

Tsheko: Kgosi you're the one with the gun so what you say goes, My son is guilty and i accept that, I'm sorry...

Kgosi: (took down the gun and Gape sighed in relief again) I'll castrate this thing of yours...

He got in the car and drove away, They walked in the house and sat down.... Tsheko glared at Gape across the room....

Gape: I'm sorry....

Tsheko: (angrily) What happened?

Gape: She threatened Bonolo and when i asked her she lied about it, i lost it and slapped her but i didn't even hit her that hard, it was like a slap or two...

Tsheko: Kgosi could have killed you, he wasn't joking... Don't mess with his daughter... He means every word he said out there...

Gape: I'll never bother her again...

Tsheko: You almost got me killed me.... (sighed) I still can't believe everything that just happened out there... Must you solve everything with violence? You say you want to marry Bonolo yet you are still acting immature, marriage isn't going to change you Gape, you should change yourself... There is nothing difficult about making up your mind to stop violence in your life,

Tsheko bowed his head and went down the memory lane, he sighed and swallowed rubbing his eyes as if it would erase the vivid violent memories he carried for years....

Tsheko: I'm sorry that you had to see so much violence growing up, i know your mother and i fought every day and you boys had to deal with so much drama but you don't have to be me, look where that got me... I lost the love of my life and my children grew up on the street simply because i couldn't control my temper... Son i know where this kind of behaviour leads to and i don't want you there... Stop beating women, My life is over because I had a short temper, yours has just begun don't go down that road. I will never understand your obsession with this girl...

Gape: I had my whole life planned with her, Everything was perfect... It was so so perfect i even had the number of children we would have but she crushed my dreams.... Aborted our baby and.... (sighed sadly) My life became a mess when she dumped me...

Tsheko: Can we make a deal? Let's accept Masa changed the biggest plan of your life, can't you forgive her and move on with your life again? You know how i feel about you leaving Daisy with Junior and Angels but I have accepted your decision of marrying Bonolo.....she is a sweet girl, if you treat her right she will turn your life around.....

In Daisy's car.....

The children got in the car eating ice cream and closed the doors.... Daisy's phone rang as she drove out of the mall....

Daisy: Hello?

Masa: Hi Daisy, Listen I'm sorry for disturbing you but i have to, Gape beat me up and my father is looking for him with a gun, please he is not answering my calls because he thinks i threatened Bonolo but he needs to know that my father is very angry...

Daisy: Okay, let me call Bonolo.

Masa: Okay, bye

Daisy: So you don't know anything about the message?

Masa:No, I don't know why Bonolo would make up something like that and tell Gape lies, ke beditswe ke motho goriana thogo yame ea opa.

Daisy:I wonder who sent it... Anyway let me tell Bonolo.

She hung up and dialed Bonolo.....

Bonolo: Hello?

Daisy: Masa's father is hunting for Gape with a gun.... Apparently he beat her for that SMS

Bonolo: Jesus....

Daisy: Can i pass by and help you with the car?

Bonolo: Yes thank you...

At Tsheko's house....

A while after they heard a car parking outside.... He checked and saw Daisy stepping out of the car, Bonolo followed as they both looked at the broken glasses of the car....

Gape: It's Daisy and Nolly... (lowered his voice confused) TF?

Tsheko: Both of them?

Gape: Yes... Things couldn't get any worse...

He opened the door and lifted Angie...

Gape: (smiled) Babes.... How was school?

Angie: Good.....

He rubbed Juniors head and fist bumped with him then he put his arm around Bonolo's waist baby kissing her and reluctantly put his arm around Daisy hugging her...

Gape: (awkwardly) Hey..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#162

At Tsheko's house....

Bonolo bended her back greeting Tsheko....

Tsheko: How are you ngwanaka?

Bonolo: I'm fine...

she sat down as Daisy greeted him...

Tsheko: Mmagwe Junior, how are you my daughter?

Daisy: I'm fine...

An awkward moment passed as Gape sat down holding his daughter facing them...

Tsheko: (broke the silence) How are the children?

Daisy: They are fine, they are doing great

Tsheko: I want Junior to come help me in the garage, i have a lot of bolts and nuts lying around.... I want him to pick them all up and put them in a container

Daisy: I will bring him tomorrow...

An awkward moment passed again without anybody saying anything...

Gape: (looking at Bonolo) Can i have some water?

She stood up and walked in the kitchen then Gape followed her holding Angie.... He closed the door and walked over to her, he leaned over and French kissed her... Angie pushed Bonolo's forehead crying....

Angie: Uhh... Go away....

Gape: (paused and looked at her) Shh Angie, stop it...

Bonolo: (moved back) Let her be, toddlers are very territorial... (sighed) What happened out there? I heard you're being hunted with a gun... And I noticed your windows are broken

Gape: I asked Masa about the SMS and she denied it, we ended up fighting.

Bonolo: But Gape why beat her? What if she is telling the truth? Now Boemo hates me because he thinks i made you attack her

Gape: You're still friends with my brother? I thought i told you to stay away from him...

Bonolo: I'm not friends with him, he came to my house and he wasn't even friendly to me like he usually is, he ws angry with me... He wasn't even worried that i got a threatening message.

Gape: He should never come to your house but it's fine, I'll deal with that...Can i see the SMS? Maybe i can pick something from it...

Bonolo: I deleted it

Gape: Why?

Bonolo: I panicked...

Gape: Panicked? Are you even telling the truth or you just wanted to paint Masa bad because you don't like her?

Bonolo: Ao Gape rra

Gape: No, don't... Why did you delete the sms? How do we find out who sent it if you deleted the message?

Bonolo: Forget it then...

Gape: (angrily) We don't just forget it Bonolo! I slapped Masa for what? Nothing? Where is the damn message? Don't test me.... I almost got killed trying to trace a message that doesn't even exist..

He put his daughter down and opened the door for her, She walked outside and he walked back inside.... Her heart pounding she stared back at him hoping he calmed down before he did something to her...

Gape: Where is the message? Are you lying to me?

Her eyes got filled with tears as he angrily spoke to her with a deep voice then he paused looking at her fearful face and turned around rubbing his face regretfully.....

Gape: I'm sorry...

Bonolo: (sighed) It's okay...

Gape: So what's going on with you and Daisy? What is she doing here?

Bonolo: She drove me here...

Gape: Are you two friends or what?

Bonolo: Kind of....

Gape: (leaned back and sighed) Okay... Where does that leave me?

Bonolo: What do you mean?

Gape: Daisy is my ex, things are going to be weird for me...

Bonolo: Do you still love her?

Gape: I don't think so

Bonolo: I like her, I think we understand each other but if you don't want us to be friends i can-

Gape: No, no... It's fine... It's okay....(sighed) I'll get used to it..... Come here...

He leaned over and kissed her then he slid his hand in her skirt and rubbed her, she caught her breath a couple of times as he gently rubbed her while kissing her....

Meanwhile.....

Tsheko: I didn't expect to see you here especially with Bonolo

Daisy: We were worried about Gape

Tsheko: He is fine but he still needs to keep his temper in check, it will land him in jail and leave you with the burden of raising his children alone.

Daisy: I don't think Gape will change, he needs a woman who can understand what ticks him off and avoid it because underneath that stubbornness is a loving man, he just doesn't want to be pissed off... (laughed) and sometimes i think... (jokingly) Sometimes I feel like he should marry two women because no woman can stand him alone, just his nonsense will make one need a close sister one can discuss him with without fear of losing him to her.

Tsheko: That is just nonsense Gape has to grow up wago bona kae basadi baba taa dumelang tstone dio tseo? He has to grow up, I want my grandchildren to have better lives than what he had growing up, Gape gaa gola sente, he was abused at a young age... At times i understand why he has such a short fuse but then Marvin is very rational, Ke snokwane but he doesn't have temper issues like Gape, O bona Gape one of these days he will kill someone i can't believe he beat Saudu's daughter knowing the kind of a man Saudu he is... That man will kill for his daughter, she is the only child he has.

Daisy: It's not Gape's fault, this girl has to stay away from him. She once even said she was writing a book about him, just to be close to him.

Tsheko: I'm sure after that shotgun drama there won't be Masa round here.... Gape le ene a dire a nyale a nne le mosadi ale 1 moshimane yo le ene o pelo tshetha ruri.

Daisy: (laughed) Gape is just fine...

Tsheko: He annoys me and i know we are wasting your time by not going to Mahalapye to officially cancel the wedding but we will go sometimes next week, Maybe you found yourself a potential husband now when he hears about Bogadi he might be turned off, i don't want that for you.

Daisy: Uh i don't think it's necessary, Please don't trouble yourselves like that... I told my parents that we broke up besides my uncles are so busy....

Tsheko: I understand my daughter but the law requires us to make it official before we can find him another wife.

Daisy: Well.... You shouldn't worry about me... (saw his overalls on the plastic chairs) You still haven't hired a laundry lady?

Tsheko: (sighed) You know i don't even know where to find her... All my clothes are dirty now but i think I'll drive to the mall and-

Daisy: I'll ask Bonolo to come help me wash your clothes and clean your house, it is dusty.

Tsheko: (confused) Oh..... Okay..... (speechless)..... Will she agree to that?

Daisy: (smiled) We are friends, I'm sure she won't mind....

Marvin walked in panic stricken.....

Marvin: Where is Dodo?

Tsheko: He is fin-

Marvin: I heard Masa's fath-

Tsheko: Calm down Marvin, your little brother is fine...

Marvin: (sat down smiling at Daisy) Hi, did he call you?

Daisy: No... I came with Bonolo

Marvin: (confused) what?

Daisy: I came with Bonolo...

Marvin: Oh... (turned to his father) So what happened?

Tsheko: Saudu ke a rasa ha ka thobolo a bua nnoto, Waitse nna Dodo otaa nkgolega.... Koore Dodo wago emisa go betsa basadi gorileng tota?

Marvin: Nna Dodo kea mo shimega, He knows it... I keep telling him, he will go to jail but he doesn't care now he met h8s match, Saudu will shoot him gaa itse gore Saudu shot a thief and was freed gotwe it was self defence, I have been trying to make him stay away from that girl since forever but oa gana. He lost good woman now he wants to marry a little girl so he can dominate her, Bonolo le



ene gaa utwe she can't see help even when it's looking right in her eyes tsoga a lela Dodo a dira diodisele... (Daisy thoughtfully looked at him as he spoke) Bonolo is nice girl but Gape must know he already has a family a lese bogatapa a boele mosadi ba godise bana.

Tsheko: (glanced at the kitchen) Marvin Bonolo is the kitchen

Marvin: Uh....

Meanwhile.....

He put her panties in her pocket and lifted her putting her on the kitchen counter then he spread her legs and kissed her thighs...

Bonolo: (whispered) Your brother and father- are in the living room...

Gape: They won't come in here as long as I closed the door....

Bonolo: (uncomfortably pushed his hands away) No Gape, I-

Gape: (annoyed he faced her) Don't do that.... Don't ever do that... If i want it i get, it doesn't matter where we are... Do you understand me?

Bonolo: (she let go of his hands) Okay....

Gape: (flashed a cute smile and bit his lower lip rubbing her) Good girl.... Come here....

She leaned over and he kissed her passionately then he bended and muffed her as she moaned softly turning her eyes to that unbelievably sweet work of his tongue....

Meanwhile everyone in the living room ran out of things to discuss and it was silent...

Daisy: Marvin can i see you outside?

Marvin: Sure...

They walked outside and stood by the shuttered glasses of the car....

Daisy: (staring at Marvin) You did it didn't you?

Marvin: (serious face) Did what?

Daisy: Marvin how can you do that to Bonolo? She actually took it serious... How can you play with the word rape when your brother was molested? Are you even surprised he overreacted at the thought of another child being molested?

Marvin: Gape loves you and his pride won't let him humble himself before you and ask for back love and an opportunity to raise his children with you.

Daisy: So you threaten her? I don't want him like that... I don't want to make any woman cry for me to get him, If he was meant to be mine he will be back and if he was meant for her he will be hers no matter how many times i steal him from her.... But I'm done fighting women for Gape, He is not a one woman man... Bonolo will soon realise that. Ke Rragwe Junior akere kea mo itse rragwe bo ngwanake.. It's just a matter of time... He is very predictable.

Marvin: (confused) I don't understand, thought you'd be thankful about this...

Daisy: Just stop troubling Bonolo, she is too young for games like that and she had it rough growing up, Find time and apologise to her so she can have peace, I won't tell Gape for your sake...

She walked away as Marvin confusedly stared at her his lips partly open.....

In the house Daisy sat down as Gape walked in chewing a breath mint and grabbed his wallet on the table....

Gape: (avoiding to look at their faces) Paps I'm leaving...

Tsheko: So soon?

Gape: (cleared his throat) Yeah... Um... I have to talk to somebody so we can bring in a new windshield... I don't even know how many times I'm replacing my windshield....the car even bores me now, it feels like a scrap

Daisy: (laughed) Maybe you need a new car...

Gape: (turned to her smiling) Maybe...Junior has to grow up and start taking some of these things away from me...

Bonolo walked out of the kitchen and sat on the couch avoiding eye contact with everyone, Daisy looked at her completely aware and smiled naughtily, Bonolo smiled ashamedly and faced the other way.....

Gape: Daisy can we use your car?

Daisy: (stood) Yes....

They trio bid the old man goodbye and walked out of the house chatting, Gape saw his brother walking around his car and turned to him....

Gape: (bumped shoulders) Hey

Marvin: what's up?

Gape: (sighed) I have to get replacements for this very very soon... (looked at the clouds forming) It looks like it's gonna rain tonight

Marvin: (reduced his voice looking at Daisy, Bonolo and the children getting in the double cap) what's going on with those two?

Gape: I don't know and it's freaking me out, I'm trying to control my mind but.... I don't know.

Marvin: (staring at him) Daisy knows you better than anyone...

Gape: (walked away) Don't start.... See you around.....

Meanwhile in the car the kids made noise as Daisy and Bonolo awkwardly kept quiet...

Daisy: Don't be embarrassed...

Bonolo: About what?

Daisy: What he just did to you in the kitchen... I can see it all over your face, the next time he does that to you go nale batho don't act so embarrassed... You look like a girl who lost their virginity a night before and can't face her parents the next day.....

Bonolo: (chuckled unexpectedly) Hmmmm....(looked outside the window) I don't want to talk about it

Daisy: Okay.... (sighed) Here he comes....

Gape got in the car and reversed the car then he joined the road.....

TWO WEEKS LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#163

At Maun Customery Court....

A chubby journalist bended looking in his Canon lens and captured a picture of Wame walking over as a lot of people walked down the stairs of the court....Same, Farai and Daisy walked down putting their hands over their faces as he captured more shots....

They got in the car and closed the doors rolling up the windows as the journalist walked over....

Daisy: This is so embarrassing....

Farai: At least the judge granted you 50K...it's something, right?

Same: Farai what am i going to do with 50K and its not like Wame will pay that money, you'll see, she can't even afford a gum.

Daisy: You could start a business, 50K is a lot of money to me... I'd definitely double it in a few months.

Same: It's not about the money.... Wame owes me more than this little money.

Farai: I think you should appreciate that the judge gave you something considering the fact that Wame is young and unemployed maybe if it was another judge he would have granted you a lesser amount.

Daisy: Farai is right, It's not everyday you get 50K from another woman just because she slept with your man, 50K isn't bad...

Same: (tearfully) But i don't feel better, I'm even embarrassed that i spread my husband's dirty laundry for the public, What kind of a married woman am i?

Daisy: At least you didn't beat her when you found out, Jealous down.... I'm proud of you, i wish i had your heart kana if it was me... Girl i would have shoved her head in a hole I'd rather not mention koore ne etaare a leba Marvin abo a selelelega.... I used to be crazy.

Same:Even now i still find it hard to believe that she actually slept with my husband but it's fine God will see me through.

Farai: Yes God will deal with it....

Same: but I hope my marriage will survive this lawsuit.

Meanwhile the journalist followed Wame as she walked by the side of the road passing Maun police station....

Him: She told me so much about you, Wanna clear your name? Our newspaper is coming out tomorrow...

Wame: Leave me alone....

Him: Tell me your side of the story, You'll be on the front page tomorrow... The whole country will be looking at you, You'll be trending on Facebook too.

Wame: Leave me alone...

Him: You not taking to me won't stop me from writing this article and it will be juicy with or without your interview because i have a picture of you with Mr Friday in the house... Trust me you'll be so famous even celebrities will be jealous of you.

Wame: (crying) Can you just leave me alone!! I just got charged 50 thousands and I'm not working, what do you want?

Him: Your side of the story..... Did Friday start it? How did everything go down... This is your second chance to tell your story....

Wame: (paused) You'll write my side of the story?

Him: (smiled) Yeah... We can go back to the car...

They walked back to the car.....

At Rivershore.....

Masa walked in the restaurant pressing her phone chewing gum popping little bubbles, she sat down not giving much attention to her surrounding then she smiled and waved at the waitress...

The waitress walked over holding her tray and placed it on the table..

Masa: Thanks

Her: You are welcome Miss Saudu...

She continued researching about "ear infection"....

Masa: (whispered as she typed) Can violence cause deafness... No.... Um... Can a slap cause deafness,... (she cleared the search and retyped) what are the effects of being hit on the face...

She read a few articles and then continued with her searches...

Masa: (whispered) Nose bleeds... (cleared the search section and retyped) I get a nosebleed every time he slaps me, why? (she cleared and retyped) what causes nosebleeds?

She read the irrelevant article and frustratedly closed the article...

Meanwhile staring at her two tables away from her, the secret admirer took the last sip of his Espresso, closed his laptop and shoved it in its bag and walked passed her fixing his tie....

Him : (passing by) Good morning...

She didn't respond and he walked out of the restaurant. He glanced at her once again and pressed the remote unlocking his car, The alarm disengaged and Masa raised her head hearing the sound from quite a distance.... He put his laptop in the back and closed the door as she stared at him through the glass.

He got in and closed the door then he reversed and drove away... She heaved a huge sigh and turned back to her phone shaking her head... He was bad at all... Oh well, she continued with her research...

Masa: (pressing her phone) Home remedies for a painful eardrum besides painkillers....

Rivershore parking lot.....

Meanwhile Molly's silver wheels rolled over and parked then her white sneaker stepped out, She closed the door and locked it as she approached the bar area pulling up her sweatpants dialing on her phone....

Molly: Hey Shey..... What should I order for you?..... Yeah, alright cool, love you...

She hung up and passed by the restaurant then she caught her attention, she stopped and walked over to her....

Molly: Hey....

She pulled a chair and sat down smiling, Masa raised her head and smiled looking at her....

Masa: Hey you... Mxm i was wondering who would just silently pull my chair without asking, What's up?

Molly: I'm good, how are you?... You look really good....

Masa: (laughed) Thanks

Molly: So... How is fucking brothers going?

Masa: (laughed) Molly wee... lja... (they both laughed) I broke up with both of them, Just want to spend some time alone, just a few years go ratana gaa lapisa hei

Molly: But you look good, you don't look stressed at all

Masa: Huh?

Molly: You look good, are you okay?

Masa : Yeah I'm good....

Meanwhile Marvin walked in the restaurant and scanned around then he walked over to Masa's table and pulled a chair.....

Marvin: Good morning ladies

Molly: Hello

Masa: Hi....

Molly: (saw his girlfriend passing by) I have to go, nice meeting you again Masa...

Masa: bye...

She walked out and Masa stared at Marvin.....

Marvin: The receptionist told me I'd find you this side...

Masa: How can i help you?

Marvin: I know you didn't send the SMS that Gape beat you for, I did and the intention wasn't to hurt you, i was trying to help Bonolo understand that she is too innocent for him but he somehow heard about it and came to you..... I'm sorry for hurting you...

Masa: You're not sorry Marvin, who asked you to say I'm sorry?

Marvin: I understand your anger-

Masa: I'm not angry, your brother beat me for something i didn't do but i won't be angry because it's not the first time Gape a mpeletsa selo kesa se dira... Be happy and proud... O mpeletse monnao ketsaa gore wa itse gore o dira gole kae gaa tenegile that's what he did to me, it was by God's grace hela gore Boemo ate nkabo ke bua disele gone jaana but it's fine too, I'm just glad I'm fine. I forgive you Marvin.... (tearfully) I still don't know how Lwethu is not Gape's daughter but i forgive you for making me run away with my pregnancy when i knew nothing about babies... Making me raise my child alone without my parents just because you didn't want me next to your precious brother. I forgive you Marvin... For all the bad things you said about me to your brother or anyone, I loved your brother but you didn't give us a chance, I would have loved him and taught him how to be a man and not this nonsense he is but that's fine, there are good girls like Bonolo for that so stop bothering me, I'm moving on with my life and I'll never ever be linked to Gape again.... Please tell him not to apologise for this, i forgave him. Gake bate go mmona ka matho that's the least he can do for me as an apology...

Marvin: I haven't told him yet-

Masa: Huh?

Marvin: I haven't told him yet

Masa: (stood up) When you tell him make sure you tell him to stay away from me as an apology, if he is sorry he should never talk to me (tearfully) There is nothing linking us now, it shouldn't be that hard. Bye...

She walked away and he sighed regretfully rubbing his face, Same's call came through and he sighed again rejecting it, he switched off his phone and leaned back thoughtfully ..... (9t)



The Alfa Male

#164

At Tsheko's house....

Later that afternoon about 8 Friday men and women were sitting on the plastic chairs sipping tea.....

Tsheko: Batsadi jaaka ke boletse, Dodo says he found a wife..... He wants to marry the girl you have been seeing him walking around with...

Senior Uncle: Dodo is not ready to be a husband, I know my nephew

Young uncle: No one is ever ready to be a married man until they are, let the young man marry and see him love his family.

Senior uncle: Don't forget that we have been given a wife already, We paid Bogadi in Mahalapye now we are travelling to the other end of the country to pay the second bogadi? Tsheko you need to stop pampering this boy and tell him exactly what he needs to hear.

Tsheko: I was talking to Junior's mother a few days ago and she doesn't have a problem with Gape marrying in fact she is close to this girl, they are peaceful ke bua ka batho bane ba nthatswetsa di overall maloba.

Senior uncle: Tsheko you know the right thing to do, We can't go find another wife while we legally have another one.

Auntie: Well... Legally he is really not married.

Young uncle: But he made promise to marry her, by actually paying Bogadi he made it legal and Junior's mother has the right to stop the wedding or even sue Dodo but since she is said to be friends with them then i see no problem with us travelling to Mohembo...

Auntie2: (raised her hand) Bagolo na neke kopa go botsa sengwenyana ha, Naare Dodo how long has he dated this girl? Because not so long ago i saw him with that yellowish short girl, kana this new poor girl doesn't know Dodo, are we being fair to let her in our son's life this early? Ke raya gore a ngwana wa modimo o thaloganya Dodo sente? Gare bate go tsoga le terenya re didimatsa abe re didimatsa Dodo a harasa ngwana yo wa batho.

Auntie3: How old is she anyway? Dodo le ene o rata bananyana abo nne a bonye mosadi yoo iketileng ko Mahalapye jaanong wamo tolaganya le bana o bata makgelanyana

Senior uncle: But if she is over 18 she is fine, Dodo will mould her and teach her everything she needs to know, Besides women mature faster maybe he will finally settle down, the girl looks submissive she is fine, we just have to make sure we get him ready for marriage, retaa mo laa...

Meanwhile Marvin walked in and greeted the elders then he sat down as they all stared at his tshirt.....

Senior uncle: What did we tell you about attending negotiations and dressing?

Marvin: I didn't think it was a big deal since we just started the meetings and-

Tsheko: (angrily) Look at everyone here.... Just take a look..... You're supposed to wear a formal jacket! So all these ladies are foolish for wearing their ditšale? Respect your little brother's negotiations. How can you attend Pato with a tshirt like you going to a bar but then you don't have respect for the marriage constitution as a whole what do i expect from a man who slept with his wife's sister.

Senior uncle: But why did they invite him? People like him disgust me... Wago laa Dodo areng? You must sleep with your wife's sister? It's men like him that make marriage seem so light

Young uncle: He made a mistake, He is new to marriage... It's unfortunate he made a big mistake but he deserves a chance to correct himself, let's give the young man a break.... He has to attend this so he can learn, tomorrow he will be mature...we all learn from our mistakes.

Tsheko: How did your case go?

Marvin: She says they charged her sister 50k

Senior uncle: Go and dress properly if you want to attend this....

Marvin walked outside....

Tsheko: (sighed) So when do we leave for Mohembo?

Young uncle: I'm ready for anything, even tomorrow is fine.....

At Captain's Trans.....

Bonolo opened the door and walked in, Gape paused typing and slid back his chair smiling at her biting his pen....he looked at her going up and got stuck at her cleavage....

Gape: Mmh.... Beautiful...

Bonolo: Hey...

She sat on his lap and kissed him....

Gape: Hey...

Bonolo: Hi... I came to say goodbye, My father called me this morning asking me to come over so they can discuss a few things with me before they meet the Fridays.

Gape: (put his hand under her bra playing with her tit) Okay... I'm gonna miss you, I'll be so lonely....

Bonolo: Daisy and the kids will keep you company, she will be dishing for you every day until I get back

Gape: Okay (frowned) Babe what do you two talk about when you're together?

Bonolo: (laughed) General things.... Just women things, kids, etc... Why?

Gape: Just asking, it feels awkward to me

Bonolo: I used to feel awkward but not anymore we are friends...

He brought her closer and kissed her, Marvin knocked on the door and walked in...

Marvin: Oh... Sorry..

Gape: It's okay, come in...

Marvin: Hi Bonolo

Bonolo: (seriously) Hi..

They stood up and walked outside....

Gape: Ke eta Marv...

He walked her downstairs, a few minutes later he walked back in and found Marvin lying on the couch.....

Marvin: Dodo you know i care about you right?

Gape: (sat on the desk taking off his tie) Yeah, what's up? Please don't tell me Bonolo is too good for me...

Marvin: She is but you deserve her perhaps for a second chance or something i don't know...

Gape: Wow... Really?

Marvin: Before i accepted this before i sent Bonolo a message, a threatening message.....i was hoping she would leave so you can have a chance with Daisy until i realised Daisy doesn't have a prob with her...

Gape: (seriously) You're all over the place, go straight to the point, what are you saying?

Marvin: It wasn't Masa and i think you went too far this time around, She seems to have problem ya ditsebe... When i was talking to her she was talking a little louder and she was being too attentive, she watched my lips when i ws talking and when she put her phone down ke bonye gore she was researching about ear problems. I'm sorry...

Gape: (angrily) Get out of my office.

Marvin: (stood up) She specifically said if you are sorry you shouldn't apologise or come near her because she already forgave you.

Gape: (grabbed his keys and walked out) Marvin i just lost all the respect i had for you..

Marvin: Dodo I'm not done.... (sincerely) There is more....

Gape: (paused at the door) What?

Marvin: I'm sorry...

Gape: That's it?

Marvin: I kissed Daisy

Gape: (walked back) You did what?

Marvin: She was crying I didn't know what to do and i just kissed her-

Gape: When was this?

Marvin: When you went to prison

Gape: So much for a good woman, so both of you kept this from me for that long? and if it was just a kiss why did you keep it a secret?

Marvin: I didn't want you to think it was her fault

Gape: What a hero you're, You and Daisy are the same...at least I know why you love her,Are my children even mine Marvin?

Marvin: (held his shoulder) Dodo-

Gape: (pushed him off) Don't fucking touch me!

Marvin: There is more...

Gape: What?

Marvin: (handed him a paper)I'm sorry...

He read it and slowly sat down...

Marvin: I'm very sorry...

Gape shrunk the paper with one hand and charged at him, Marvin ran outside and downstairs....

Marvin: (heart pounding) Dodo i had an operation, don't-

Gape pushed him down, he rolled down and hit the wall then was silence....Gape slowly walked downstairs and squatted next to him checking his pulse then he sat on the stairs dialing Daisy.....

Daisy: Hey

Gape: (smiled) Hey... What are you up to?

Daisy: Nothing, I just took a bath

Gape: Can you pass by my office? Everyone knocked off, I'm just alone....

Daisy: Why do you want to see me?

Gape: I want to show you a few documents for the kids before i marry Bonolo.

Daisy: Okay, I'm on my way.....

He hung up and put his phone down staring at his brother's unconscious body.

Gape: Mxm stop pretending to be dead, I'm waiting for your girlfriend.....

The Alfa Male

#165

At Captain's Trans....

Daisy parked next to Gape's and stepped out, she recognised Marvin's car and paused thoughtfully then she went back to the car and grabbed a ribbon, she tied her blocks to the back and took off her circle earrings...

She sat in the car for a while and took a deep breath then she dialed her grandmother....

Her: Hello?

Daisy: (uneasy voice) Hi granny

Her: How are you?

Daisy: I'm fine... (sighed) I'm not fine... Remember when i told you Rragwe Junior's brother kissed me?

Her: Yes?

Daisy: I think his brother just told him and it makes me look bad for not being the one to tell, I thought he sounded somehow over the phone when he called me over but now that i can see his brother's car outside i just get the feeling that he will beat me.

Her: Why would he beat you? Didn't he leave you? I thought you said he has a girlfriend...

Daisy: He does but Gape is always unreasonable, it doesn't matter if we are together or not o kgona go mpetsa hela ka gore o nale stress. He does that...

Her: Then leave that place, I'm not feeling well don't increase my stress with that man, he already angered me by leaving you without even telling us, goriana rona re eme re letile the wedding date while he is enjoying himself there.

Daisy: I understand

Her: If you're dealing with a man like that you stay away from him when he is like that.

Daisy: Okay, I'm leaving....

Her: When are you coming here?

Daisy: I'm coming to get you for the holidays, I want to show you Maun.

Her: (smiled) I'd die in peace if i see that place, I heard so much about it.

Daisy: (smiled) You'll see it.... Bye

Her: Bye..

She hung up and sat in the car for a while, Her phone rang....

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: O kae?

Daisy: I'm coming

Gape: Ithaganele oa diega ke bata go chaisa.

Daisy: I'm coming, ke mo parking lot-eng..

He hung up and she put the phone down, locked the car and walked in the building.....

At Masa's house....

She pulled up her black tights and fixed her white vest then she sat down tying her sneakers... Her phone rang, the vibration quickly alerted her and she grabbed it....

Masa: Hello.

Her mother: Hi, did you go to the clinic about your ear?

Masa: No, I researched about it and Google says I'll be fine.

Her: Nnyaa Masa please go and see a nurse please, You can't survive on painkillers every night... You can't even take care of Warona at night... (sighed) God forgive me but I hate this boy with passion, I don't even want to see his face ever again...i can't believe i was angry at your father for pulling a gun at him, he should have shot his leg.

Masa: It's not his fault, I stuck around his life for too long of course he would assume I threatened his fiancée but I'm glad it happened because that's what it took for me to see the kind of a man he is, I can't believe i actually wanted him to be my daughter's father, i was really blind Boemo is much better, We broke up but we are peaceful, I feel free to call him for baby things and he never complains in fact now i can save and buy a plot because he pays for everything. I really appreciate what he does, I didn't know gore ngwana yoo nang le rragwe o monate jaana... Boemo o flexible, o nkgathela gore gaa tenegile he speaks out everything and then hours later he forgets was he said and you're in good terms.

Her: He is a good father, I was with Tshiamo's mother at the funeral maloba and those people are swearing not to give him his daughter because they think he will keep her and turn her against them, I saw that little girl... She looks exactly like Boemo... She is so yellow and her hair is curly... I'm surprised Warona isn't yellow when Tshiamo has a yellow baby yet she is as dark as night.

Masa: Kante Mama when you look at Warona gaa tshwane le Gape ka matho, her ears and her lips? I don't even know if I'm in denial or what but i just see Gape on her...

Her: Gape and Boemo are brothers, Maybe she looks like her uncle but it's funny that she resembles him more and not a trace of Boemo's lightness, Gape's complexion seems to be hard to dilute but if science says it's Boemo's daughter then who are we to dispute and it's a blessing in disguise, I don't like Gape anymore... I gave birth to you ole healthy and now i have to scream when i talk to you. Mme ke itse gore the minute that boy comes running you'll be forgiving him in secret meeting him behind your father's back.

Masa: I am done with him.... (stood up) I'm going to the gym, I paid for membership last week and failed to start the whole of this week, I'll pass by after the gym

Her: Bye

She hung up, slid her phone in her gym bag and walked out holding her car keys.....

At Same's house....

After serving the children with food she sat in her room and took out her phone, she called her husband several times and he didn't answer then she dialed her Auntie....

Her: Hello?

Same: I regret suing already, Marvin and i haven't met since the case this morning and he isn't answering my calls, we spoke briefly a mpoelela gore oya patong yaga monnawe, when i asked him to wait for me he told me to stay home with the kids otaa mphithela mo lapeng.

Her: It's hard...

Same: And to think the newspaper is coming out tomorrow or is it a day after tomorrow... He is going to be so embarrassed... His bosses will read the newspaper... (sighed) I regret this...

Her:Honestly suing is for wives who are certain after getting their pay they divorce and start their lives afresh even men who sue do that, after a law suit the marriage never survives... It always ends with a divorce if it goes to court. If you want to fix your marriage you don't sue, Forgiveness means dropping the case, how do you forgive someone and then publicly disgrace them?

Same: (tearfully) Why are you telling me this now after the case ?

Her: Nowadays it's hard to teach women about forgiveness because they are busy trying to prove they are not doormats so much they don't know what forgiveness is, If you forgive your husband you can't sue the same way Kiddo tells you "mommy i broke the plate, I'm sorry." If you say "okay i forgive you" my assumption is that you won't beat him because you forgave him, if you don't forgive him you beat him... So in a way you didn't forgive Marvin... With marriage it's either you forgive your husband or you don't, there is no in between... It's either you accept he cheated, forgive him and



seek counselling or you sue and walk away.... I still don't understand why you sued her when you got the baby....

Same: So what should I do?

Her: I know your marriage is new but I'd rather you make your own choices, sit and think about it...he will be stressed the whole week when everyone points at him and whisper, his bosses looking at him as this light man... He is a boss at work right?

Same: Yes, he is the HOD

Her: Yes all his subordinates will be gossiping about him and young women will be offering him a shoulder to cry on akere oba supegeditse gore monna wa gago o pelo khutshwane they will be using that against you now that they know he isn't as honorable as they thought, that's how people sleep with their bosses, the bosses they respected for years... If you spread your husband's dirty laundry a good Samaritan will help you clean it up.

Same: Why didn't you tell me all these before? Uh..... Gosiamé

Her: Give him time but i have never heard of a marriage that survived a law suit banna ba thala morago ga tsheko batho bateng because the embarrassment of a law suit puts so much strain on the already injured relationship so now you have two angry people staying together under the same roof e nna fokfok hela.

Same: I can't believe you didn't tell me this... Gosiamé....

Her: Bye...

She hung up and sighed, the baby cried in their room and she laid down exhausted from cooking...

Same: Sma?! Kiddo?

Smiley: maa?

Same: Get your brother before he wakes the other one.....

At the Gym.....

Masa walked in the gym and talked to the receptionist who directed her to the gym, She walked in hanging her bag on her shoulder with white headsets on and smiled looking at the aerobics team enjoying the music.... She took off the other set and confusedly walked passed them.... .

Meanwhile a few metres from them, covered in sweat the secret admirer laid on his back and lifted his weights listening to music through the headset.....Masa passed by him and he recognised her, He struggled to keep his weighed up as it lowered down his neck....

Him: (bit his lower lip trying to push it up) Shit.....

He finally plugged the dumbbells and sighed in relief then he slid out and sat up staring at her as she put her bag down, He took out his phone and captured her as she took off her headset...

Him: (sent her picture) Dude... Guess who is in the gym?

Reply: Hehe o ntse omo tshaba yaana

Him: This is my girl and she looks like she has an attitude too...

Reply: She is beautiful, obviously.... Fuck i regret not coming in today neke ago bona o phanikisiwa ke ngwana.

Him: Hehe shap the monna

He put his phone down and took a sip of the water staring at her, A gym instructor walked over and he quickly stood up walking over to Masa....

Him: (smiled) Hey...

Masa: (smiled) Hi...

<Oh wow, the guy from the restaurant... Okay... (she'd never seen a man looking sexy covered in sweat like he did) Okay relax Masa...

Him: Let me help you with that, Come this side....

He got her bag and hung it on the hook....

Him: So... What are you looking for?

Masa: I really don't know anything about fitness, i have never exercised before but i like gymnastics, the one with the music, dancing and everything...

Him: (laughed) Aerobics

Masa: Yeah, It looks fun, i paid for several things in my subscription, i couldn't decide...

Him: Alright by the way I am Modiri

Masa: Masa

Modiri: Nice meeting you Masa

Masa: Likewise...

Modiri: (took out his hand) Shall we?

Masa: (put her hand on his) Yeah....

He lead her to the aerobics floor, they joined the back row and danced looking at the next person to get the moves.....

At Captain's trans.....

Daisy walked in the building and knocked on the glass doors, her heart pounded as she saw Gape walking over holding a glass of wine, He had taken off his shirt and remained with a vest... He unlocked the doors and opened for her....

She walked in, he locked the door and put the keys in his pocket then he silently walked upstairs and passed the reception sipping wine as she followed him....

Daisy: You keep wine in the office?

Gape: Is there a problem with that? Who's gonna fire me?

Daisy: (thoughtfully) Junior asked me to tell you to go fix his bicycle... You know i realised there are things i can't do as a mother, Junior will always need you....

They walked in his office and he closed the door....

Daisy: (panicked) Oh my God Gape!..... (9t)

Always remember to Like the inserts. Much love

The Alfa Male

#166

At Captain's Trans....

Marvin put Gape's bloody shirt on his nose and rubbed himself sitting on the couch... Gape sat on the desk and stared at Daisy....

Daisy: Gape what's going on?

Gape: So you slept with my brother?

Daisy: You know I can never do that

Marvin: Dodo ke rile i kissed her and she pushed me off, the kiss didn't even last a second...

Gape: (sipped wine) Daisy is Angie mine or my brother's daughter? We had sex once around the the time you fell pregnant, is she mine?

Daisy: (opened the door) I'm not doing this, Unloc-

Gape: (staring at her) I wouldn't do that if i was you...don't fucking try my patience or you'll drown in your own blood...

Marvin: Daisy sit down pleaae....

She closed the door and sat next to Marvin pinning her elbow on the couch arm and rested her chin...

She stared at Gape, His eyes were reddish and he didn't know what to say, she'd swear he wanted to cry and it broke her heart....He swallowed a painful lump looking at them, the thought of his brother on top of her dried his throat like a desert....

Gape: Marvin I can't believe you'd kiss the mother of my children and then keep quiet unless something happened, Daisy what happened?

Daisy:Nothing happened Gape, I was afraid to say anything, You always overreact to everything

Gape: (smiled sadly) It's always my fault that secrets are being kept from me, I used to think I'm safe with you two, Marvin i trusted you with my life and Daisy no matter how much I went out there i somehow felt safe next to you, trusted no female but you...

Marvin: (stood and walked over to him) Dodo i would never hurt you like that-

Gape: (tearfully) YOU KISSED THE MOTHER OF MY CHILDREN!!

Marvin: And I'm sorry, If you want to beat me again do it but leave Daisy out of it because she gave you two children, She is always around for you to lean on her even when you don't want her. You have injured Masa.... Don't repeat the same mistake again.... (tearfully, Gape rubbed his chin frustratedly) You need help Dodo... If you can't control this anger then you need help... I don't want to see you throw away your life, We have been through so much, you're successful but you're not happy maybe you need help... Professional help, I wouldn't be here if i had been through what you went through as a child, you of all people should be sympathetic to victims of violence because you were beaten by everyone, You shouldn't use sex as punishment because you were used....

Daisy covered her mouth tearfully as Gape sipped the wine and rubbed his eyes...

Marvin: I am sorry for dictating your life the way i did, i thought i was helping you but yes I ruined your life so if you love Masa go right ahead and follow your heart, Her parents hate you, I'm sure Dad hates her... I don't know how you will survive that but I'll be with you all the way.

Gape: (tearfully) Marvin I had a crush on Same... I loved her the first time I saw her in Rakops, the way she took care of you... The way she fixed my hand when i got injured that night at Masa's house... My feelings for her grew when we moved to Gaborone but i respected your feelings, I was disappointed when you cheated on her but i didn't have the confidence to say much because i make mistakes every day, In all these i never thought of touching Same... Right now she is the woman I'd marry, A woman who only has eyes for me, a forgiving woman and a woman who knows what she wants, You say Daisy is the best but I'm not so sure anymore... She has done a lot of mistakes that Same hasn't done and you still cheated on her but my point is, I am more loyal than you... I respect you more than you respect me, You kissed the mother of my children and i never once showed Same i was interested in her, If i could turn back the hands of time I'd marry Same, She would be the mother of my children and not Daisy who always ran when we had problems, slept with men carrying my child is at all she is mine.... (angrily) How do you expect me to get over that?

He sniffed and got off the table, picked the paper he had shrunk and ironed it with his hands then he folded it.....

Gape: (pointed at him with the paper) For this one...I don't know if I'll ever forgive you, You ruined my life, maybe it was my second chance at happiness...

Marvin: (stood) The reason i told you everything i did is because i wanted you to marry Bonolo whole heartedly, it's not easy being married and i don't want you to lose your dignity like i lost mine. I'm sorry..

Gape: Just leave Marvin, you ruined my life....

Gape threw over the keys as Marvin walked out, he picked them and walked out...Gape tearfully faced her, she walked over and hugged him, he wrapped his arms around her tightly...

Daisy: I'm sorry i should have told you...

Gape: Is Angie mine?

Daisy: I think we should do a DNA test on both of them so you can have peace of mind... Gape you seriously need counselling, I don't understand you anymore....

Gape: I can't believe he kissed you and you kept quiet..

Daisy: I'm sorry but we weren't dating, i didn't think i owed you n explanation.(he kept quiet) What's on that paper?

Gape: Nothing, let's go...

Daisy: I know you and I can see something really hurt you, i can pick from your conversation with Marvin that he betrayed you, tell me what he did...

Gape: Daisy please go... I'm not in the mood....

Daisy: Documents di kae? You said-

He walked back to his desk and took out an envelope....

Gape: I'll be marrying Bonolo in community of property so i gave you 30% shares from CTAL tsaga Junior and Angie, you'll be acting on their behalf until they are 21,The other shares are from FFS its also 30%, we will be both managing their accounts as they receive their monthly allowances.

Daisy: (smiled at him s he explained holding a glass of wine) You're very sweet and thoughtful, I don't think I'll ever get over you as long as your children are your first priority... You'll always have special place in my heart, you're better than most men...(he stared at her not knowing how to respond) You're a good father and i think if you go for counselling you'll be able to raise a responsible young version of yourself... (she smiled) Junior looks like you, he is intelligent just like you and he will be happier if he doesn't have the emotional burdens you have now, You should be happy but you're not because you are angry... You're always ready to snap nd it pushes people away, everyone thinks you're a jerk... Even if I'm not your wife i want to live to see you and Junior running these companies together just as you imagined it.... Gape Friday and Jr Gape Frida.

Gape: (smiled)And Angie, I want her to be a tough cookie and intimidate all the boys

Daisy: (laughed) Yes... I'd like that...

Gape: (an awkward moment passed) I'll go for counselling, I don't think it will work but I'll give it a try just to see if i can do what you just painted here, it's exactly how i wanted it to be when i opened these businesses.

Daisy: (smiled) Good and I'll attend all the meetings and take care of their shares until they're old enough to join you.

Gape: Yeah... (another awkward moment passed and he smiled at her)

Daisy: (curiously) What?

Gape: Nothing... You're-nevermind.... Let's go...

They walked out of the building and he locked the office...

Daisy: So why didn't you beat me?

Gape: What makes you think i wanted to beat you?

Daisy: (laughed) You can't fool me

Gape: (laughed) The way you talk to me is guilt trapping... (turned to her and laughed) Junior's bicycle, really?

Daisy: (laughed) But it's true

Gape: Right but it made me reconsider, very thoughtful of you...

Daisy: (dusted her shoulders with an attitude) Yeah I'm magical like that...

Gape: (laughed and put his arm around her neck sighing) Daisy wee?

Daisy: Yeah

Gape: Why are you friends with Bonolo?

Daisy: I feel guilty for the way i treated her, I didn't know there were people like her.... Uh Bonolo is just unbelievable.

Gape: I think you should give her a chance to explore me though, I think about crazy things when i see you two together and you two might be offended by what goes through my mind when you two are laughing together.

Daisy: I know, i thought about it too but the way she trusts me with you is unbelievable... She actually asked me to dish for you while she is gone because she doesn't want you to lose weight, uh

Gape: She said something like that but I'm good, I can eat at the restaurant and cook for myself besides she is gone only for a few days.

Daisy: Yeah...

She unlocked the car, Gape removed his arm and opened the door for her, she put her arms around his neck hugging him....

Daisy: I don't regret having children with you... I. Actually feel blessed to parent with someone like you. I am so not worried about their future..

Gape: Sure...

She got in the car and drove off as Gape waved at her with a smile, He unlocked his and got in then he leaned back and sighed... He took out the page again and read it, he smiled and folded it putting it back in his pocket then he drove out of the parking lot.....

Near Boemo's house....

Gape pulled out of the road and joined the concrete road to Boemo's house then he recognised Masa's car in front of him, he slowed down following it then he recognised her father driving , her mother was the passenger holding Warona...he parked under the tree not far from the gate....

They drove in and stepped out holding the baby, Boemo stepped out of the house putting on his tshirt and shook hands with Saudu, they had a brief chit chat and handed him the baby... Boemo and Warona waved at them as they drove out...

Meanwhile seeing them on coming, Gape opened the bonnet and pretended to be fixing something, Unaware it's him Saudu slowed down to help... Gape turned around and awkwardly faced them....

Gape: (slightly raised his hand as a greeting) Dumelang...

They both glared at him and continued driving, he sighed and closed his bonnet then he drove in and knocked.....

Boemo opened the door laughing with Warona carrying her upside down hanging on his shoulder...

Boemo: Hey man, was up?

Gape: Good... Long time

Boemo: Yeah, Come in....

Gape walked in looking at Warona as she giggled teasing her dad hoping they continue with their tickling... Boemo pushed the toys off the couch and Gape sat down... Warona walked to the TV and begun hitting it with a spoon as the guys caught up....

Boemo: So what's up? You look terrible, have you been drinking?

Gape: I had few glasses



Boemo: What are you doing here?... (to her) Hey babes hey hey stop it...

Gape: Just checking on you so are you seeing Masa again?

Boemo:Nah we broke up, I'm just being there for my daughter.... (smiled) There is nothing i ever wanted than my daughter visiting me rele 2 hela... Tshiamo nea njelasetsa a gana ka Yolanda and Warona being able to visit is just a dream come true....

Gape: (looking at her) Yeah... Where is Masa?

Boemo: She is at the Proxy Gym we spoke earlier telling me her parents are going to see a sick relative so they had to drop Warona here.

Gape: Alright...

Warona walked back sucking the remote...

Warona: Daddy?? Daddy? Mm...

Boemo: Yoh madam accountant come here.... My numbers girl!

She handed him the remote and he lifted her waving her around as she giggled and put her down, Gape sighed and scratched his mustache tearfully....

Gape: I have to go, was just checking on you..

Boemo: O shwele laitaka you can't drive looking like this, O kile wa bona matho a gago? They literally red... You can't drink and drive...

Gape: Yeah I'm going to lay down for a few hours

Boemo lifted his daughter and walked him to the car...

Gape: Go shapo

Boemo: Sure boy..

Gape: I forgot to say hi to her... (he tried to get her but she laid her head on her father's chest and curved her lips about to cry) Hey... Come here... (she held Boemo tightly and Gape put his hands in the pocket)

Boemo: O gana batho Warona, Hey did you know Masa has ear problems? Her hearing is poor, sometimes she hears just fine and at times it gets bad, so bad she cries at night.. The whole of last week Warona has been staying with her parents

Gape: (swallowed a painful lump) Yeah.... Marvin told me... Does she have medical insurance?

Boemo: Yeah but Masa is afraid of hospitals...

Gape: Can you encourage her to get herself checked?

Boemo: I'll try and don't approach her ore i told you otaa mpolaisa motho, she doesn't anything to do with you and she told me if i update you with her life she will cut me off my daughter's life. She keeps saying if you're sorry for what you did you should stay away from her.

Gape: I have to go... Shapo

Boemo: Sure sure...

He got in the car and drove off.....

At Proxy Gym.....

A few minutes later Gape parked in the gym parking lot and rolled down his windows, he waited for a while then people started walking out in small groups chatting cheerfully....

Soon enough she walked out with a tall muscular giant hanging a towel on his shoulder... He looked down at her chatting and she laughed hysterically....

He opened the door for her and threw their gym bags in the back, she got in and closed the door then he reversed his blue shiny Ford Ranger....

He drove out of the parking lot and went home where he laid on the bed for almost an hour unable to sleep then he grabbed his phone and dialed her....

Bonolo: Hello?

Gape: (smiled) Hi...

Bonolo: I'm home... I missed this place...

Gape: I'm driving over there to see you...

Bonolo: It's already late, you can't drive all night... This a tiny little village there is livestock all over and we don't have accommodation ha-we use huts with thatching and we don't-

Gape: Bonolo wee ke eta koo, o mpee

Bonolo: (blushed) Okay, it's fish...

Gape: Ke wena o apeileng?

Bonolo: Yes, my father likes my fish...

Gape: I can't wait to taste it... I love you

Bonolo: (smiled excitedly) I love you more..

Drive safely please

Gape: I will... Bye

Bonolo: Bye...

He hung up and smiled thoughtfully.....

The Alfa Male

#167

At Masa's house...

Modiri parked at the gate and leaned back getting her bag, she smiled and put it on her lap...

Modiri: (looked the other side taking out his business card) That's my card, call me...

Masa: huh? I have a hearing problem... Sometimes it gets a little worse

Modiri: Have you seen a doctor?

Masa: Not yet, I'll probably be fine..

Modiri: When did this start?

Masa: a few weeks ago

Modiri: What happened?

Masa: It's a long story...

Modiri: I'm not in a hurry

Masa: My ex boyfriend beat me up, he is a big guy... (looked at him) almost as big as you... I think he must have hurt my eardrum or something...(looked outside the window and kept quiet) I Google'd it and the article i read said it could be nothing, A few did say a few terrible things but i don't think a few slaps can do that much of a damage.

Modiri: (took out his phone and called someone) Sure boy... Yeah.. Ribs wee kante le nale audiologist in Letsholathebe?..... Aish so-no....a friend of mine got mugged by a couple of lunatics and now she is having problems with her ears so-... (laughed) Self diagnosis ya eng monna ke bata specialist cause gare bate paracetamol... (laughed) Okay... We will drive by tomorrow... Sure boy.

He hung up and leaned back looking at her...

Modiri: Ke kopa gore kamoso oye Letsholathebe, If you're forgetful I'll remind you... Give me your number...

Masa: (took out her Business card) I won't forget...

Modiri: (took the card) Waaka and if you don't go, I'll be in your office by 10am

Masa: (laughed) I'll go...so... (reading his business card) Business Consultant? (smiled) Are you really a business consultant?

Modiri: I am a lot of things... Whatever life throws at me i make something out of it...so you're a number cruncher?

Masa: (smiled) Proudly...

Modiri: (laughed) I like that...(sighed) o taa ya spatela kamoso akere?

Masa: (smiled) Yeah...

Modiri: Mthaka wa teng o dirang?

Masa: He owns CTAL and FFS...

Modiri: The tall guy with the dark gums?

Masa: Yeah that's him, you know him?

Modiri: Not that much, he used to train at the gym too but we never talked, i don't think he knows me cause he trained with a group soldiers there and he never talks to anyone.

Masa: That's him..

Modiri: Ene o lebega asa utwenyana

Masa: I guess I must move to another gym or stop training but i was hoping to get a round butt, i heard squats do wonders for the butt

Modiri: (laughed) But you look sexy already... Anyway you don't have to move, He won't trouble you, I promise.

Masa: Okay.. I have to go and bath then check on my daughter.

Modiri: You have a child with him?

Masa: No, with his-um... With another guy.... Different guy... Not him

Modiri: Okay... I'll see you tomorrow right?

Masa: (stepped out of the car) Yeah, Goodnight

Modiri: Goodnight....

He waited in the car as she walked in the yard and unlocked the door, She walked in and closed the door then he started the engine and drove away.....

In Gape's car.....

On the middle of the bumpy dusty road to Shakawe Gape slowed down as he approached yet another pot hole... Chris Martin's Chester's prayer boomed from his base as he sipped water and leaned back softly singing along....

Gape: Oh Lord, don't let me cheat on my girlfriend,  
cause as far as I can see,  
she loves only me.  
Oh Lord, don't let me cheat on my girlfriend.....

At Mohembo....

A small fire lit at the fireplace next to the third hut in the yard, Bonolo walked over holding pieces of wood and put the on the fire as her father sat on the white plastic chair smoking from a black tobacco pipe, Her teenage cousins surrounded the fire breastfeeding their babies....

Her father: How old is this Gape again?

Bonolo: Why Papa? You saw him once before when he was collecting me to be his babysitter

Him: I used to drink a lot back then, I don't remember him that much, I just know he drove a nice car and looked too fancy. I don't like rich people they treat poor people like slaves

Bonolo: Gape is anything but that, i don't think he even knows he is rich... He drives a simple car and stays in a simple three bed house.

Cousin: Three bed house is a simple house??? We stay in huts

Bonolo: Well in Maun it's not really a fancy house for rich people...

Him: You still haven't told me his age

Bonolo: He is uncle Charles's age mate..

Him: (kept quiet for a while and smoked his pipe) You're not marrying him, he is too old and too rich...

Bonolo: Papa!

Cousin: But Charles's isn't old koore hela o swaegile ke khadi, Gape looks very young...

Cousin2: Bonolo le ene oka ha example ka charles batho

Bonolo: Papa Gape is on his way here, he is driving to see me...

Him: What makes you think he will sleep in houses like these? He will find a lodge and stay there with you, why is he coming here anyway shouldn't he be busy getting ready to pay for Bogadi?

Bonolo: He has that sorted already....

Him: Oh i forgot he is rich, he presses on the machine and money comes out, he probably has a maid, drinks purified water and doesn't step on sand, Bonolo why would you choose to live that kind of life? Is it because i failed to give you an expensive lifestyle? I don't like him...

Bonolo: Papa you don't even know him!

Him: I'm not selling you to a rich man so he can use you.

Bonolo: This man could have used me a long time ago when i was young and knew nothing about living in a town... He hasn't even touched me.

Him: If i had to marry a woman 10 years younger than me I'd probably be patient too... He knows it's worth the wait.

Bonolo: (offended) Papa I can't believe you just said "it" to me...

She put more wood and went to her hut..

At Daisy's house...

Later that evening Daisy was standing next to Junior as he did his homework on the study table....

Junior: (sighed) Phew... I hate school

Daisy: Junior finish this.... I'm going to check it when i come back

Junior: (exhaustedly) Yes ma'am

Daisy: You can't fly a plane when you can't read...

Junior: Dad taught me how to fly and he says when i turn 16 I'll fly our aircrafts at FFS... Mom why are you not a Friday like me, Angie and Daddy?

Daisy: Um.... (sighed) Everyone uses their father's name

Junior: Uh.... Okay..

There was a knock at the door and she walked outside, Same walked in and sat down....

Daisy: Hi... So when are you taking me out to celebrate the 50K?

Same: You won't believe what my aunt told me earlier ... Imagine i wasn't sure about suing and she sounded like she was up for women suing to put their foot down but now after the law suit she tells me the only wives who sue are the divorcing ones, telling me my marriage won't survive this... She even said she doesn't understand why i sued Wame

Daisy: People are like that, not every advice you get from people will apply to you o bona nna, I do ask for an advice and i listen to understand when someone is giving me an advice but from there i make my own decision , wena when someone tells you ABC you take it as it is, Not every good advice is good for you and I don't think you should feel bad about it, you were wronged, if Marvin is remorseful he should continue trying to fix his marriage....

Same: But I feel very betrayed, Marvin isn't home up to now and I can't stop wondering if he went to see her.

Daisy: You need to stop depending on everyone for advice i mean I'm not saying don't ask for help but always make your own decisions and trust your gut feeling.....Marvin isn't cheating... He had a brutal fight with his brother...i don't know what they were fighting about but Gape was really mad and the thing was on a piece of paper, he refused to tell me what it was about but they did make up at the end if I'm not mistaken.

Same: Marvin le ene he is so mysterious nowadays.... He has been getting calls from a Gaborone landline and he isn't forthcoming about it.

Daisy: But for now don't pester him with questions, Tomorrow the newspaper is coming out, i hope he responds well or it will bring tension, i wonder why cases like this aren't made private to avoid media coverage.

Same:I wonder if we will survive this ...

At Mohebo.....

Early the next morning Gape got up and stretched his strained back and neck, it had been ages since he slept on such a slim torn mattress, he could literally taste the dusty floor...

Gape: (shook Bonolo) Babe... Go rotelwa kae?

Bonolo: (sleepy) Mm....

Gape: Ke bata go rota

Bonolo: We go to the neighbors

She fell asleep, He got up and slid in his sweatpants then his tshirt and walked out pushing the torn door.....

He walked behind the hut and pointed it with his Airwick peeing on the wall making a hole on the hut...

Her father: (puffed the smoke from his tobacco pipe) Koore gao bone gore o robola bodilo joo?

Gape: (stopped peeing and shoved it back in his pants) Shit.....Good morning... (9t)



The Alfa Male

#168

At Mohembo.....

Gape rubbed his wet sweatpants as the old man stared at him with a pipe on his mouth... He closed one eye and let the smoke out the corner of his lips....

Him: What is wrong with you?

Gape: Rra?

Him: What happened to your penis?

Gape: (awkwardly) Nothing

Him: Is that why you want to marry her before anything happens? (Gape ran out of words) I'm talking to you

Gape: No

Him: You're not marrying my daughter...

He walked away smoking his tobacco, Gape tied his pants following him...

Gape: May i carry the axe?

Him: No, I'm going to the kraal... It's dirty there and there is cow dung, Keago thiba ho dikgomo di butsenseng teng...Manamanyane a thaga teng a anywa ise ke game.

Gape: (walking by his side) So where is Bonolo's mother?

Him: (reluctantly) She is with relatives

Gape: So you raised your children alone? Nolly talks about you a lot...

Him: Yes but i wasn't always there, she had to care for her siblings most of the time, I recently quit alcohol and started renovating our home...I'm planning to build a proper house this December.

Gape: I see... So who did the plastering since Bonolo's mom isn't around? It's surely a woman's hands...

Him: Why do you ask so many questions?

Gape: Sorry... What do you keep smoking in that thing? (the old man looked at him annoyed) Sorry...

After a long silent walk they approached the kraal and stood under the thorny tree as the old man put down his bottle of water....

Gape: Let me help you...

Him: What do you know about cutting trees?

Gape: 1 or 2 things....

He handed him the axe, Gape took off his t-shirt and hung it on a tree then he walked in the kraal as the old man followed him....

Gape: What are we fixing?

Him: this side... The calves keep running out of this space...

Gape: I don't think we need branches for this, We have to put at least two logs

Him: I don't have the energy for logs besides i never use logs, big branches are fine...

Gape: (walking to the bushes) I don't like branches, they are weak... I prefer logs....

The old man followed him round as he kept checking the trees until he reached the one he liked then he tested it with the back of the axe.....

Gape: Do you have machete le spade?

Him: They are at home.

Gape: Can i have them?

Him:O-kay....

The old man turned around and walked away as Gape axed the branch.....

At Masa's office....

Masa: (talking to the telephone) No please, I booked the car because i have to go to the bank....  
(looking at the time) No.... No.... Please i need the car in the parking lot in 5 minutes, otherwise everyone is getting paid late this month including you... (sighed smiling) Thank you....

She hung up and leaned back unwrapping a gum then she slid her chair back reaching for a file, her eyes met Modiri standing at her door leaning against the door frame smiling....

Masa: (heart skipped and she laughed holding her chest) Modiri! You're so creepy! You scared the life out of me...

Modiri: You said you'll be at the hospital and you're not there.

Masa: Oh my God... So you were serious?

Modiri: Yeah... (walked in and got her handbag) Let's go...

Masa: Mm I have to go to the bank, I have an appointment there, plus the HR is on her way here there are a few things I want to discuss with her... (grinned) Can I go tomorrow?

Modiri: (mimed) Djsbsusv dudvska ndvd hee meoue

Masa: (frowned) what?

Modiri: (out loud) See your deaf, might as well get started on the sign language since you don't want help.

Masa: (laughed) You were miming... I saw that...

Modiri: (mimed) I wasn't.. (out loud) Let's go...

Masa: You're going to get me fired, I didn't get a leave of absence

Modiri: I just came from Katlego's office, I had a meeting with him... Besides you said you were supposed to be at the bank right?

Masa: Already starting to regret meeting you...

Modiri: This is just the beginning... Come on, hurry up.

They walked out of her office as she dialed the HR.....

At In Daisy's car....

She got in the car and opened the envelope reading the document, her smile spread from ear to ear and she screamed....

Daisy: Yes..... Yes! Oh my God.... (dialed her granny) wow....

Her: Hello?

Daisy: I won a contract to supply the school with bread....!

Her: What?

Daisy: Say that again! I can't believe it.... Imagine the amount of money I'll make per month... God is really blessing me now.... I mean really Windows of heaven are opening..... (joined the main road) I can't believe this...

Her: I'm very proud of you....

Daisy: I'm coming to get you this weekend.... And i want you see the plot I'm planning to buy, come bless it with your presence

Her: I will bless it ngwanaka... I'm really proud of you.

Daisy: Thanks, bye...

She hung up and dialed her brother....

Oshima: Hey you

Daisy: Guess what?

Oshima: You finally got over Junior's father! Yei

Daisy : (sighed) Really?

Oshima: A brother can dream hey?

Daisy: Mxm I'm not telling you why i called.

Oshima: (laughed) Just tell me you know you want to, you're burning to tell

Daisy: I won a contract to supply bread for students

Oshima: No way!

Daisy: Mm I'm swimming in blessings, this is my year nxu struu...

Oshima: I'll be happy if I see you with a man for a change, don't you ever get horny?

Daisy: Don't say that to me, Respect me

Oshima: I'm going to find you a boyfriend in this hospital and if you don't date him I'll disown you, I'll go mother on you...that reminds me she asked me about you yesterday, she got your number

Daisy: What does she want?

Oshima: She probably heard you bought a double cab and can't wait to show off with her successful last born.

Daisy: (smiled) Can't wait to talk to her, when did she say she will call?

Oshima: I don't know

Daisy: I'll wait to hear from her, I missed her a lot...I'll talk to you later

Oshima: Sure...

She hung up and slowed down at the traffic lights, She made eye contact with Masa laughing with Modiri... Masa looked at her briefly and smiled waving at her, she waved back and looked the other side.....

At the kraal....

An hour later the old man walked back to the kraal and found 6 well trimmed logs next to the kraal....

Sweat dripped down Gape's back as he pulled the thorny branches, Completely surprised the old man walked around the logs inspecting them...

Him: How do you know this?

Gape: I grew up in Maun, We have a cattle post too... I used to help my father fix it...

Him: Oh...

Gape: My father hates a kraal made of branches because you fix it everyday, He prefers logs... We should just make logs, it's not as hard as it seems.. It will probably take two or three days.

Him: Okay...

Gape grabbed the spade and squatted digging, the old man pulled the branches back one by one....

Him: So you were raised Setswana?

Gape: Yes... I swam in Thamalakane river on my way from school with friends, Weekends i was sent to the cattle post to work I milked the cows and branded the calves, I drunk milk straight out of a cow's tit, we took cattle for injections too...

Him: (smiled) Okay... I guess you are not bad, i thought you're one of those i can't step on the cow dung type of boys.

Gape: Don't judge a book by its cover...

Him: So you took off your underwear when bathing with other kids in the river?

Gape: (laughed) No

Him: What really happened to you? Were you born like that?

Gape: yes....

Him: Bonolo ke ngwana oa itse?

Gape: I know

Him: So what are you saying to me?... Pause digging and look at me...

He paused and stood up wiping the sweat off his forehead....

Gape: I understand if you don't trust me but I will never hurt her, I'll respect her and treat her like a wife, Bonolo is sweet and submissive... She deserves nothing but the best.

Him: (staring at him) If you hurt my daughter's feelings you'll never get an erection as long as i live and a woman repellent will be on you for the rest of your life. Are you still willing to marry her?

Gape: Are you serious?

Him: Yes, I am a traditional doctor

Gape: Hurt her feelings you mean how?

Him: Cheating, beating her or not being there for her

Gape: Cheating... What is cheating?what do you mean by cheating?

Him: Are you asking me?

Bonolo walked over holding a bottle of water.....

Bonolo: Good morning....

Gape: I'm going back to Maun...

He got the bottle of water from her and walked away.....

The Alfa Male

#169

At Bonolo's house....

Gape walked in the house and sat on the mattress putting on his socks then he walked to the car holding his shoes covered in cow dung... He threw them in the back and got in the car, Bonolo ran over and held the window before he could roll it....

Bonolo: (tearfully) Please don't go...

Gape: Your father is a witch doctor and you didn't bother to tel me? He just threatened me out there!

Bonolo: He is not a witch doctor, My grandfather is a traditional healer

Gape : Move back i have to go, i got kids I'm not dying as far as Mohembo.

Bonolo: (crying) He likes threatening people like that but he is not a witch doctor, he knows nothing about witchcraft... Please don't go... I'm sorry, please...

Gape: Move back Bonolo....(she held the car crying) I'm not gonna tell you again...

She moved back and he drove off..... She sat down crying loudly, Her cousin hurried out of the hut....

Her: Bonnie what's going on?

Bonolo: (crying) Papa threatened Gape with witchcraft and he left....

Her: Uh Kante malome ene o rilee lonaa? Akere maloba o reile rragwe Tsotsona tsone dilo tseo sale a tsamaa gonohoo... he isn't speaking to me... People actually believe him because grandpa is a doctor.

Bonolo: (crying) I can't lose Gape... I already chose my wedding gown and the theme colour

Her: So why are you here? Nna nka tsamaa le ene ko Mauu... You came here for the discussion of the wedding, The way he is pissed there isn't a wedding so why remain? Follow him and if you don't at least walk out of that relationship with his baby nka itse gore o semata, men like this one deserve a baby and that baby is your ticket to the good life, He will keep checking on you and you'll at least have half of him, How can you sit here and cry? Ako nne o lesa boleta mma... You can see the kind of life we are living, you better beg that man to get on top of you or sit on his dick by force, men are easy to seduce... If i find a man from Maun I'd never be this slow, I swear I'd never come here again. You're too slow... Too slow... Ema mma

Bonolo: Gape has a temper, kea mo tshaba...o tenega ka pela.

Her: He is your man, you should get used to it and know what he needs when he is like that, you should start exploring things to see what calms him down... God Bonolo mma gatwe o nna ko Mauu ole boroko jaana? Nna monate wa Mauu re utwalela hela kadi Facebook, iyoo nna mma o mpatise tiro ko Mauu keyego sheta madi, wena omo bonyeng...A big fish like Gape ha ego kua ka mpama you cry without even uttering a word then you go cook for him, serve him food and massage his shoulders while he is eating ibile the mma o tisa dijo ole naked just in case he decides he wants you before the food, when he gets it you spread those legs and give it all up so he can enjoy it.....

Bonolo: He doesn't allow me to touch him i think he is huge, his babymama made a remark about it too.

Her: It doesn't matter if he is huge you give it to him you'll nurse it when he is done, A guy with money deserves everything he wants because he can make all your dreams come true, he comes after Jesus... You respect his wishes and worship the ground he walks on, he is a man.

Bonolo: Mme kana Gape o bogale, Gaare no it means no.

Her: Ee sit but know that the next girl he is giving a ride to Maun will be on his bed tonight, she might be clever enough to have his baby and be part of his salary forever... Ema...

They walked to the hut...

Her: This man actually wanted to marry you, don't give up so easily if you lose him bogolo o sale ka ngwana wa gagwe, wago bona kae mohumi gape? What if your next boyfriend is poor so poor he even dumps you with a baby? At least Gape ene re sure gaa lathe bana trepa the monna yo a nne haatshe ntsalaka, there are few men in the world so if you have an opportunity use it wisely and that babymama is playing you... From now on stay away from her ibile don't tell her what happened, let her think you're still the fiancée.

Bonolo: (putting on her clothes) I'm just thinking about Gape, what do i say exactly... Have sex with me?

Her: Touch him, rub him... Undress yourself... You're so sexy don't be ashamed... I wish I still had little breasts like you... Take pride in your little body and it will take you places, monna ke ngwana hela the mma especially when you're sexy like this... Be fast.... And call him before he goes any further... Call him....

Bonolo: (took the phone) hey mma le wena digela dibete le lentswe, i can't think....

Her: (relaxed) Nna mma o mpatise tiro ko machaeneng, nka dira madi golokwa.....

Bonolo: Shh....

Gape: Hello?

Bonolo: Where are you? Can i come say goodbye at least... Re laelane sente

Gape: I'm going to bath at Shakawe River Lodge and get a nap before driving back.....

Bonolo: Send me your room number as soon as you check in, I won't stay for long..

Gape: Go shapo...



She hung up...

Bonolo: O sounder a boregile gore, Mxm bo ntate bone baa tena hao ba bona bale ha.

Her: Did you shave?

Bonolo: I always shave, he is touchy

Her: Okay (walked out) mpe kete ka sekupu sa metsi o thape.... I practice hoo gore wago mo raa oreng

At Marvin's office....

After avoiding Facebook for hours, curiosity finally had him... He logged in and noticed he had over 20 notification, he clicked on them and got directed to the post of the newspaper. A picture of the front cover popped up....his picture was between Same and Wame's picture, he brushed through the article and went to the comments then he deactivated his account ...his phone rang.....

Marvin: Hello?

Boemo: Did you see today's newspaper?

Marvin: Yeah hei

Boemo: Wame oa tsenwa are you took advantage of her?

Marvin: I didn't even read the whole article, I'll just wait to hear what my boss will say.

Boemo: But ke personal life ya gago, i doubt you'll get in trouble, don't worry yourself too much. Where is Dodo kante? I tried his number and it didn't go through, passed by his house he wasn't there..

Marvin: I don't know...

Boemo: He was fucked up yesterday a shwele matho ale mahibidu

Marvin: Did he tell you why he was drunk?

Boemo: Not really and I'm worried about him, I'll try his number again...

Marvin: Yeah, update me...

Boemo: Sure

Boemo hung up and dialed Gape's number....

Gape:Hello?

Boemo:What happened to your phone? I tried calling

Gape: I was travelling at a no network zone, I'm in Shakawe...

Boemo: What? You drove there last night? Ole drunk?

Gape: I missed Bonolo but haish..... o nturn'ne off blind, Rragwe ke ngaka and he threatened me.. He said if i cheated on his daughter I'll never get a boner and women will all reject me, can you imagine that? Eses

Boemo: (laughed) Maybe he was just testing you

Gape: No fucking way, He is just creepy... Phakela keha ke rota when i turned he was there staring at me smoking from a pipe... Then he asked me what happened to my dick like I'm a deformed creature or something

Boemo : (laughed) Wait... The I'll bewitch you threat came after the dick thing?

Gape: Yeah and o bua this kesena go remela lesaka the monna, mdala yole o njele waitse.... I made him logs.. Big serious logs ke dule marophi mo diateng ke selepe and to think that i didn't even fuck Bonolo... Kea chaisa ka basadi ke too robala di ghost at the rate I'm going.

Boemo: (laughed) Seriously he probably freaked out at your dick especially cause it was in the morning, ne e jekile obviously

Gape: It's not about the dick, who stops their daughter's from getting married because of a dick anyway? he shouldn't even have to think about my dick it's creepy enough that he popped up kere ka rota, was he standing behind the house the entire time? Why would you walk around your daughter's house a thathetse cause wa itse hela gore waa jewa moteng? Uh fok maan ke chaisitse ka banyana goraa ke bati

Boemo: Next time find an orphan for a girlfriend laitaka, fathers will kill you, You got threatened by a gun now another father wants to put a spell on you... Find an orphan.

Gape: (laughed)Hehehe someone like Daisy?

Boemo: (laughed) Ya.... Go home bruh, Wifey is waiting.... Go home... Gaa pala mestah le wena waa bona, nothing is working..... Go home otherwise you'll be running from one woman to another, follow your heart.. .

Gape: I'm considering that follow your heart shit but i need time to think about it because it will be so serious it will shake Maun it even scares the shit outta me... Its gonna go down.

Boemo: What do you mean?

Gape: (sighed) Hae...

Boemo: So wareng yaanong mestaa? You're leaving Bonolo? O serious?

Gape: We are done.... I'm at Shakawe River Lodge, i came to take a bath i smelled like a herd boy... I'm waiting for my food, as soon as they serve me kea robala for 3 hours then I'm hitting the road ke boela Maun...

Boemo: Haish Bonolo is going to cry, that little girl loves you...

Gape: Ah she will be fine, her father will give her something for her heart then she'll be happy again....(someone knocked) My food is here... Will talk when i leave.

Boemo: Do rest before you take another long drive...

Gape:Sure...

He hung up and opened the door, Bonolo walked in her black summer dress and white flip-flops.. He closed the door and turned around as she sat on the bed and took off her shoes...

Gape: (seriously. ) Why didn't you tell me about your family all along?

Bonolo: I didn't think it was important, I'm sorry...

Her heart pounding she shyly pulled out her dress and remained naked, His heartbeat raised as he stared at her intact pointy tits going down her flat sexy tummy and the smooth shaved vjay...

Ashamed she slowly sat on the bed arguing with her subconscious then she quickly picked her dress, He grabbed her hand and took the dress from her then he leaned over and kissed her....

His heartbeat raised as he rubbed her smooth wet fat piece of cake and kissed her even deeper pushing her on the bed and getting on top of her, He pulled down his pants and his heavy Airwick fell on her tummy hurting her... She raised her head and looked at it, her heart skipped and she swallowed wetting her dry throat helplessly staring at him ..

He grabbed her neck and really kissed her rubbing his boner on her pubic area, With his breast he could feel the thudding of her heart underneath... He paused and looked in her eyes... They were filled with tears and one dropped s she blinked....

Gape: Are you okay?

Bonolo: Please let me go home...(turned her head rubbing her eyes with one hand) I want to go home. Mpulela ke tsamae....

Gape: (he rubbed her tears and turned her head) Leba kwano.... (stared in her eyes and baby kissed her) It will hurt lantha but just a bit and then after few minutes you'll be fine... I'll be careful (rubbed her eyes) Oska lla babe autwa? (baby kissed her and gently bit her lower lip then he baby kissed her again and smiled) Open your eyes, I want to look in your eyes when I get inside you okay?

She opened her eyes and he leaned over French kissing her then he #removed..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#170

At Shakawe River Lodge....

Gape: (held her waist tightly) uh shit.... Uh shit.... #+&\*%~c #

He relaxed and pulled out. Dizzy, she staggered and missed a step then he grabbed her waist and helped her to the bed as his semen flowed down her thighs.... She'd swear her p\*sy was about to fall as she helplessly laid down with her thighs shaking...

Gape: Let's go take a shower...

Bonolo: Let me rest my back first..

Gape: Alright...

He walked in the shower and cooled himself down, a few minutes later he heard a knock and wrapped himself with a towel...

He got the room service and closed the door, he dried himself with the towel and put the food next to her ....

Gape: (softly) Babe? Babe wee?

She was asleep, He pulled a sheet over her and sat next to her on the bed eating.

Later on he sat on the chair applying the Lodge's lotions staring at her face as he was asleep....He took out his phone and took a few pictures of her then he sighed staring at her....

He laid next to her and dialed Same....

Same:Hello?

Gape:Hi... How are you?

Same: Um... I'll be fine, Have you talked to your brother?

Gape: No, why?

Same: He is just not the same, I think he wants to divorce me...

Gape: Same can i ask you something?

Same: Yes... Ke eng?

Gape: Doesn't staying with Wame's baby hurt you?

Same: It hurts, He is a reminder... Even if i pretend to get over this go thata because he is here but then again i can't give him back because we don't have enough money to support him the way Wame wants, she is always demanding things and -

Gape: Let me talk to Marvin o tata a bua le wena but-

Same: what?

Gape: (short silence) Nothing Marv will talk to you.

Same: Okay, where are you?

Gape: I'm in Shakawe

Same: (smiled) With Nolly?

Gape: Yeah

Same: The rra don't break her heart, she reminds me of the young naive me when i was new to relationships.

Gape: She has your personality... I still remember the first time i saw you ko Rakops and i wondered why you were being nice, never knew people could be nice for nothing.

Same: (laughed) I remember that...

Gape: Do you ever regret dating my brother?

Same: I never regretted it until he slept with my sister but i forgave, what's a relationship without forgiveness

Gape: True, Can i tell you something confidential?

Same: Yes... (chuckled) this is awkward, we never talk like this.

Gape: If you loved someone, loved them for years but having a relationship with them gole impossible koore even if she wanted you as well but your relationship would make people enemies, divide families and create enemies between say brothers.... Would you consider being with that person? And then besides that there is another person who is just like the person you love, Ale sweet and submissive... Le wena omo rata ale perfect would it be a cowardly thing to do to consider everyone and make a decision that will be good for everyone like being with this other person?

Same: Nna tota what i learnt recently is that we don't always get what we want, we always get like 80% of what we exactly wanted..... Even in marriages ke lemogile gore no spouse is perfect and that's what makes things interesting, I dreamt of having a tall muscular boyfriend growing up but look who i married and i love him the way he is, if it's impossible to be with another person then you

might as well get over it and get to know your new partner, she might be even better than what you thought you loved, that's just my thoughts I'm bad when it comes to advising someone.

Gape: It makes sense, I understand....

Same: Yeah... Let me go bath the children...

Gape: If I offered to support Marvin's kid a nna le Wame, would it give you peace?

Same: Ga Marvin aka dumela, the truth is Marvin can't afford to support this baby while I'm staying home, I can't work cause we have two babies, school fees is expensive so-

Gape: Okay, take ke bue le Marv, thanks for talking to me.

Same: You're welcome, you hardly ask for advice o mmkaditse today

Gape: (laughed) I want to change a few things, I'm going for counselling next week, I don't believe in counselling but I'll see where it goes.

Same: Give it a try. Bye

Gape: Bye

He hung up and looked at Bonolo's face then he pulled her hair off her face and slowly kissed her..... He dialed his brother's number...

Marvin: Hello?

Gape: Hi... (long silence) I'm sorry for hitting you, it was disrespectful...

Marvin: Yes it was but I wronged you, have you told Boemo?

Gape: No but for Warona and Masa's sake, I have destroyed Masa's life and the way she hates me it will hurt her to know she is mine, I think I should just leave her in peace. I owe her that much for damaging her hearing and all the fucked immature shit I did to her, She has a boyfriend she doesn't need me messing that up for her. I trust Boemo to understand when I tell him... I'll tell him at the right time and I know he will understand....

Marvin: What about you Gape? I know you can't stay away from your kids?

Gape: I have to sacrifice my principles for Masa, She said it... If I am sorry for what I did I should stay away from her and I'm going to do just that, I'll respect her boyfriend and allow her to enjoy her life without me.

Marvin: I feel so guilty, Maybe I should tell her what I did from the beginning to the end.

Gape: No, she doesn't need that kind of drama, let her have peace. Matter of fact I think I should just stay away from all my exs because it seems I'm the worst thing that ever happened to anyone out there... Anyway I wanted to offer you something, I can support Kagiso while he is staying with Wame at least that way I can add Warona to my things and it won't be suspicious until I have sorted it with Sniper.

Marvin: That will be helpful, Kagiso o tsenya Same stress

Gape: Le wena the rra take her out so she can breathe, what happened to that idea of travelling? She needs a little cruise or, something.

Marvin: Yeah, I'll put it on motion

Gape: Do so... I want to go see Bonolo's father, will talk...

Marvin: Sure...

He hung up.....

At Masa's office...

Later that afternoon Masa checked her time and dialed Boemo...

Boemo: Hey

Masa: Hi, the rra will you pick Warona? I'll be working late

Boemo: No problem... So... Are you dating that tall guy?

Masa: (laughed) Which tall guy?

Boemo: Come on, don't be shy

Masa: No and how do you know him?

Boemo: I saw you at the hospital, Tshiamo said Yolanda wasn't well so neke ile go mmonela ko spatela, o godile ngwanake...

Masa: Oh okay, Kante why don't you file for shared custody of Yolanda? Tshiamo isn't fair, how can you be seeing your daughter in hospital and school gates like you not paying for those schools and everything.

Boemo: What if she wins and I'm not given a chance to even see her in public areas?

Masa: You two have the same amount of rights on Yolanda Boemo, just go ask a lawyer and you'll thank me, Tshiamo gaa swabe a reka nyalo ka yellow bone ya gago

Boemo: (laughed) And she looks like me... I'll send you her pictures, I took a few pictures with her... If only she could visit me and meet Warona....

Masa: Mxm Tshiamo ka nko e kima koore o raa Yolanda are rragwe ke mang? Ija

Boemo: (laughed) O chaela tsala ya gago?

Masa: (laughed) Your ex girlfriend... O boata moshianyana kweena, o mpaletse o robala Tshiamo.

Boemo: (laughed) Foeseke Masa, go shapo

Masa: Hahaha shapo rra.....

At Bonolo's fathers'...

Gape parked the car under the tree and approached the old man as he was sitting on the chair fixing his shoe.... He reached for the chair and the old man put the shoe on it....

Gape: (squatted) I'm sorry about my earlier response... I misunderstood you.... I'll marry your daughter but i can't promise you I'll never make her cry, it will be unrealistic of me but i will try my very best to be the man of her dreams as she is the girl of my dreams.... I hate magic and it has always been a deal breaker for me but this time i just don't care.

Him: Where is she?

Gape: At the lodge, she isn't feeling well... O opiwa ke thogo.

Him: The short time you been here i noticed you're very short tempered and it blocks your thinking, Just this morning i told you i was a drunkard.. I quit drinking 2 years ago... What kind of a doctor drinks like that? I wouldn't give you my daughter without assurance... Do you have a daughter?

Gape: Yes

Him: Would you accept any boy she brings home not knowing his intentions?

Gape: No

Him: You're the first person to come back after this threat and i hope i read this right, I like the way you grew up... I was having a good time with you earlier until you panicked and asked me what cheating is...

Gape: (laughed) I'm sorry....

Him: I like what you did at the kraal, you have strong hands... I'd be happy if you can finish the entire kraal for me, would you mind?

Gape: Not at all, I'll do it this afternoon...

Him: Good... (took the shoe off the chair) You can have a seat...

Gape: (sat) Thank you

Him: Light that pipe for me...

Gape lifted the pipe and spilled the tobacco on the ground...

Gape: Shit... I mean... sorry...

Him: (took the pipe) I'm expecting too much from you now... Hae

Gape: I have never seen a pipe before, just saw it on TV... (stood up) I'm going to check on her

Him: No problem.....



At Shakawe River Lodge.....

Later on Bonolo slowly got up rubbing her eyes yawning and paused looking at Gape who was sitting on the chair staring at her with a smile..

Bonolo: (shyly) What?

Gape: (smiled) Nothing....

She walked to the bathroom and sat on the toilet, he closed his eyes hoping to hear her urinating in the toilet but heard nothing... He sighed and walked over putting his hands in the pockets and leaned against the door frame....

Gape: Hey... (she looked at him) Are you okay?

Bonolo: I think I have a cut....

Gape: I got you painkillers and antibiotics...

Bonolo: Can you bring my handbag?

Gape: Sure

He walked back with it, she took out her hand mirror and closed him outside....

Gape: (standing by the door tense) Are you okay?

Bonolo: I'm checking...

Gape: (waited a few minutes) How is it? Can i see?

Meanwhile inside squatted and put the mirror before her looking at her reddish hole, A bloody cut ran down her perineum and another one on the side... Her heart pounded as she pulled the labia on the side and saw a little blood inside...

Gape: (standing outside the door) Babe are you okay? (licked his lower lip tensely) You're freaking me out... Talk to me...

Bonolo: Come in...

He opened the door as she wrapped herself with the towel...

Bonolo: I want to go to the clinic....

Gape: What are you gonna tell them?

Bonolo: The truth

Gape: Am i supposed to come with you?

Bonolo: Yes..

Gape: Okay.... Can i see it?

Bonolo: No...

She walked to the bed and put on her dress as he put on his shoes....

Gape: Ke kopa gore oje sengwe before we go.. You are hungry

Bonolo: I don't feel like eating, I just want to hear what they will say... I hope i don't get stitches.

Gape: Stitches? Babe can i see it? Come on... Please

Bonolo: No...

She walked outside and he picked a drink for her before walking out.....

The Alfa Male

#171

At the clinic....

Gape adjusted his seat and laid back staring at Bonolo's pictures, he chose the best and made it his wallpaper... When he turned Bonolo was walking over holding her pink medical card and medication, He pulled his chair and opened the door for her... She got inside and closed the door...

Gape: (took the card) Bareng? (reading) Ago bo nurse the ba cleima why did she write like this as if go kwadile a doctor? Ke bona Perineum hela.... (turned to her) Babe the mma ke kopa go bona, why kesa letellwe go bona kante?

Bonolo: (took out a few pills as Gape opened the bottle of water and handed her) I don't feel comfortable...

Gape: I have seen it before though, i don't get what the big deal is... So bareng? I can't read that handwriting...

Bonolo: She says the tears aren't deep so they can heal on their own but the one on my Perineum will need more care because it's bigger than others...

Gape: Okay.... (there was silence and he leaned over kissing her) I'm sorry... Next time I'll be careful

Bonolo:Next time? You're not putting that thing in me again, I'm not coming to the clinic again

Gape: So who is going to have sex with me?

Bonolo: Gape i don't know but i can't go through this again, tears are very painful... Just because I'm not crying doesn't mean I'm not in pain right now

Gape: (sighed) Okay... It's probably selfish for me to be thinking about next time so let's just focus on fixing this, we will talk about it later... Can you walk properly? I want us to go hang by the furry or should we go back to the lodge?

Bonolo: It still hurts, if we go we shouldn't take too long

Gape: (smiled and reversed the car) Alright...

She looked at him as he drove and looked outside the window...

Bonolo: Gape I'm not on contraceptives

Gape: (smiled) Then we need to change your diet and make a few adjustments, I want a big boy.

Bonolo: I'm not ready to be a mother, I don't know what i was thinking, i think we should take our time with the wedding too...

Gape: Uh babe wabo oreng yaanong? Why the sudden change of heart?

Bonolo: Let's just date for a while akere just a few hours ago you didn't want me...

Gape: I was angry, you hid a very important detail from me and I'm not having another baby out of wedlock, My uncles have already made bookings for next week, they are coming to pay Bogadi.... Babe please don't let this change your mind, I obviously got a little excited and went too far, I'm sorry...(looking at her)ke kopa gore o Intshwarele....please.... (he pulled over and faced her) Nolly, relationships go through shit but we don't give up on our first argument

Bonolo: You did hours ago, what if you walk away from me and the baby? I have a dream of having a proper family, I'm willing to wait for that man who will marry me and be there for his children... You can see how i grew up, I'm taking care of my siblings so I can't afford to have a fatherless child, it would be a drawback and besides i want to rewrite 2 subjects. I was so stressed earlier i forgot all these...

Gape: So what are you saying?

Bonolo: Can't we buy a morning after pill?

Gape: Bonolo you're not aborting my baby....

Bonolo: It was a suggestion

Gape: Bad suggestion

Bonolo: Forget it....

He parked the car and they stepped out of the car approaching the river holding hands....

At Marvin's house...

Later that afternoon Sma walked in her parents bedroom holding a pair of white socks....

Sma: Mommy are they okay?

Same: (smiled) perfect, go and hang them outside...

Sma: When are we going to see Mama?

Same: Month end we are going to see her, do you want to call her?

Sma: Yeah let me hang the socks first...

She walked out and Marvin walked in taking off his tie...

Marvin: Hi...

Same: Hi... Are you okay?

Marvin: (sat on the bed) Yeah...

Same: Can we talk about the law suit?

Marvin: What about it?

Same: How are you surviving?

Marvin: I'm avoiding people what else can i do?

Same: I'm really sorry

Marvin: At least you feel better now

Same: I don't feel better

Marvin: Then why did you do it?

Same: I wanted to teach Wame a lesson

Marvin: (stood up and took off his shirt) Okay, good for you....

He headed to the bathroom and left her sitting on the bed.....

At Mohebo.....

The next afternoon Gape shook hands with the old man and got in the car....

Him: Please drive safely...

Gape: I will...

Him: And thank you for fixing the kraal, It is perfect...

Gape: You're welcome....

Meanwhile Bonolo hugged her cousin...

Her: Please find me a job there, Look around when you're doing shopping.... If they want a shop assistant call me, even a maid is fine. I have put my applications in your bag

Bonolo: (smiled) I'll keep my eyes open

Her: Please, i need to make money for my baby... I don't think this is the life she deserves, i want to get her out if this place.

Bonolo:I will call if there is something don't worry...

Her: And please stop being friends with that lady, it's creepy and crazy... She probably wants you to be too comfortable and share too much with her then she takes him. Ota ipona gaoka aba monna sesolo hela jalo, I can't be friends with Rragwe Tsotsona's girlfriend leha goka.

Bonolo: But the lady is so sweet

Her: Let her be sweet to her friends and stay away from you uh.

Bonolo: You never stop talking, i have to go mma....

Her: (hugged her one last time) See you soon....

Bonolo walked over and bid her father goodbye then she got in the car and closed the door....

Gape: Goodbye

Him: Take care of yourselves, bye

The old man walked away as Gape reversed the car.....

At Masa's house....

Later that evening Masa picked Warona's toys and cleared the living room then she sat down and finished putting on her makeup... His car stopped outside, she quickly checked herself on the mirror for the last time and hurried out.....

Modiri knocked and she opened the door, he walked in holding a big box of pizza and a plastic with drinks.... Masa got them and placed them on the table as he walked over to the couch looking around the house....

Modiri: You have a nice house....

Masa: Thank you....

Modiri: (sat down) Where is your little girl?

Masa: With her Dad

Modiri: He is always with her i hope he isn't planning to get back with you

Masa: (laughed) Are you jealous?

Modiri: No just saying, Women seem to always find a way to get back with their baby daddies it's not even funny anymore, setse re tshaba go jola le basadi baba nang le bana, You can meet a girl ale pregnant or motsetsi, support her until the baby is 2 years abo gotwe it's over because i want to fix things with the father of my child...and people wonder why people kill.

Masa: Boemo and I are more like friends now.. I'm sure you'll meet him soon...

Modiri: OK, so why did you break up with Gape?

Masa: Honestly, When he wanted something serious i failed because i was very young, I did an abortion... I was just a teenager about to go to school, when he found out he was angry.. I don't think he ever forgave me for that because it's been years but he somehow always finds a way to beat me and when he does he always says something about it...

Modiri: Kante ele gore le kgaoganye leng?

Masa: Um..... Well... We used to break up and make up

Modiri: Clearly, And your baby's father?

Masa: what?

Modiri: When did you break up with him?

Masa: Months ago...

Modiri: When last did you test for HIV?

Masa: What are you trying to say?

Modiri: Nothing, I'm just asking...

Masa: When i was pregnant with my daughter...

Modiri: But you had unprotected sex after her birth right?

Masa: I don't think i like where this is going

Modiri: i want us to go for an HIV test tomorrow, if you don't mind

Masa: I want to test alone, I'll give you the results

Modiri: I want us to test together as a couple.

Masa: I can't, I don't feel comfortable

Modiri: Why?

Masa: I just don't

Modiri: I don't think this will work...

Masa: Yeah i don't think so, Are you trying to say I'm sick?

Modiri: Okay now you're being stupid

Masa: Did you just call me stupid? Really?

Modiri: (took his keys) I'm going..

Masa: Yeah go.... Really HIV test? What are you trying to say?

Modiri: (turned) Masa wee didimala because gake tshabe gogo didimatsa, by the way I know you fucked brothers thought you'll have the decency to at least admit it. Gao serious, clearly you are not looking for a serious relationship and I won't waste my time with you ose serious.

She kept quiet as he walked out and slammed the door..... (9t)



The Alfa Male

#172...

At Modiri's house....

The garage door slid open and he rolled in, parked behind his brother's car and stepped out lighting a cigarette then he sat on the bonnet and smoked it frustratedly, after a few minutes he hopped off and threw away the remaining cigarette as he opened the door and walked to the living room, his brother was laying on the couch watching basketball....

Modiri: (put a breath mint in his mouth) What's up?

Him: Yo what's up.... (reduced the volume) There is a power cut on my side, couldn't miss this game... Thought you were spending a night with your new girl....

Modiri: (took off his watch and threw it on the ironing board) There is no new girl, total waste of time. I knew she was too beautiful to be really worth it.... Seems all the beautiful women are dumb....

Him: What happened?

Modiri: (took off his tshirt and walked in his gym room) She is hot headed..

Him: (laughed following him) Well seems you're attracted to bad girls only, accept your fate besides such girls are the sweetest, The only discipline they need is a dick....fine deep strokes... (they laughed) what did she say?

Modiri: (stepped on the machine and set the speed as he began running) I suggested an HIV test and you should have seen the way she got defensive, you'd swear i insulted her parents

Him: Really? I thought women liked that shit...kana Tilly tested me so early tota waa gakologelwa? I was shaking ke ipotsa gore what if I'm positive and she is negative to make matters worse abo a nkhandanda then goes around spreading my status.

Modiri: I didn't think she would react like that, she is an intelligent woman i thought she would jump at the idea or at least say something constructive if i caught her by surprise kana go supa gore o itester only when she suspects she is positive and then for her to say I'm suggesting she is sick, koore mogo ene the only people who test are the sick ones waitse that turned me off...

Him: Maybe she just panicked, a lot of people will bite your head off if you say anything about an HIV test especially if a relationship just started, i guess for most people you have sex first and test after, we live in community where having unprotected sex with a stranger is acceptable than going for an HIV test together.

Modiri: She said she'd rather test alone, what difference would that make? Unless she has something to hide.

Dirang: Give her some time to digest it.... most people think testing is a big deal and people like that don't know anything about HIV...to them it's this killer disease you must prepare yourself for if you're going for a test, i just don't get that...

Modiri: Uh Dirang that chick le ene hela she has a stinking attitude, i didn't like her tone either... she has a loud mouth gao bua le ene o tsholetsa lentswe and raises her eyebrows with an attitude o nale pride

Dirang: But you followed her for months, I mean you were crazy about this girl...Shouldn't you at least hit and run?

Modiri: And if the condom bursts then what?

Dirang: You're too careful, what are the chances a condom will burst? I mean really come on.. 360 o jele Maun othe before he got his trophy wife and didn't get infected tabo ole bati gole kae?

Modiri: 360 is a family doctor and he was sleeping with his clients' wives only... The clients he knew everything about because he was their doctor... He wasn't just sleeping with a common chick by the road and i don't remember him hitting it without protection...

Dirang: Okay but i like her for you, for once date a working girl... Banyana babasa berekeng ke burden monna, Bona how much you did for that chick and she still had the audacity to cheat on you with her broke ass baby daddy... Masa doesn't look like the type to be too dependant on you and maybe she isn't that bad, she might be just too honest which is what you're as far as I know. His baby daddy probably got intimidated by her strong personality give her chance... You might like her

Modiri: (slowed down the pace) Ene rra o monte Masa mo tseleng pelo yame kentse ere bowa wago ikopa maitshwarelo but then the way she talks ga ntena.

Dirang: But are you sure she is done with the baby daddy? I don't want to see you going through what you just went through

Modiri: I did a bit of digging about the dude he is fine but i don't think he is just an accountant , there is something about him i don't get

Dirang: You think he is under assignment?

Modiri: Uh I don't think so I'd know about it, he is probably just an informant or something.

Dirang: Just give the girl a chance... Let today pass and check on her tomorrow.

Modiri: I really do love her but her attitude hei... But I'll be patient maybe I'll get used to it.....

At Saudu's house.....

Meanwhile Masa walked to the car carrying her daughter on her shoulder and put her on her baby seat as her mother followed her holding the baby bag...

Her: How are you? You look sad...

Masa: I'll be fine...

Her: Oh Masa my girl... We used to talk nowadays we are strangers...

Masa: Mama none of my relationships are working, I'm just running around in circles... My love life is just stagnant... People are getting married and having their second babies but i can't even find a man to watch a movie with... There is a guy i was eyeing... He looked okay i guess and he had Gape's body... He was really nice and took me to the hospital for my hearing, earlier he suggested we go for an HIV test as if I'm sick, he even went behind my back and found out things i wasn't ready to tell him yet because i was embarrassed... He got angry and left because i refused to go for a test with him, I wanted to go alone.

Her: But why?

Masa: I'm not comfortable, what if I'm positive and he is negative then he dumps me... We haven't even started dating what if it turns him off and why do we have to go for a test because it's not like I'll have unprotected sex with him. I'm not even thinking about marrying him, i just wanted someone to have fun with

Her: What if a condom bursts while he is positive and you're negative? Wouldn't you want to know so you can get help while you still can? You met a man who can actually say let's get tested, it's a miracle... Men don't test for HIV, they test themselves with you looking at your status....

Masa: But his approach was arrogant, He seems to be stubborn Mama, he even said he would shut me up if i don't shut up.... That scared me... He sounded like Gape. I can't date a man who will slap me again, Gape left me with a disability I'm not sure I'll overcome... O ntsentse bogole mme ke tshotswe ke siame

Her: What if he was just saying?

Masa: I'm just scared of men beating me up, Gape has instilled so much fear in me i just found myself keeping quiet when Modiri was talking to me because i can't afford to lose my hearing completely.

Her: I know how much it frustrates you that you can't hear properly but you can't let Gape control your life even when he is not here, I'm sure you're just overreacting... Give him a chance, go for that test and see where it goes from here... HIV testing shouldn't be such a big deal.... If you're positive fine... You'll have ARV before you're sick or skinny then no one will ever know your status compared to if you just wait to be sick until the whole world knows you're sick. I always see people taking ARVs they're just fine they even look healthier than the so called negative people ithela bale fresh tota. Tsamaya hela...

Are bee mo modimong ngwanaka.

Masa: I'll call him ene kea mo ratanyana and i think if we continue going out more i might love him

Her: No, don't call him tonight... Go and think about it then talk to him in the morning.

Masa: Thank you Mama...

Her: You're welcome my baby.... (smiled fixing her collar) And can we try not to see Gape in every man that approaches us?

Masa: (laughed shyly) Okay

Her: He is a closed chapter and his name shouldn't be on our mouth like that I'm sure his ears are itching .

Masa: (they laughed) Yes... done and dusted!

She got in the car and drove off, Her mother spat on the ground and walked inside.....

At Gape's house.....

The next morning Bonolo prepared his breakfast, ironed his clothes and shook him gently....

Bonolo: Babe? Babe?

He pulled her down and rolled on top of her French kissing her...

Gape: Morning..

Bonolo: Morning... It's time up, Be fast because you have to drop e home, I don't want to be late

Gape: Late for what?

Bonolo: For work...(He French kissed her pulling out her panties) Gape?... (holding her panties)  
Wait.... Gape?

He moved her hand as she tightly held her panties, he unfolded her little fingers and pulled down her panties then he rubbed himself on her breathing down her neck...

Bonolo: (tearfully) Gape we are not supposed to have sex until the cuts have healed...

Gape: (looking at her) Then we go to square 1 again... We have to keep going so you can adjust a bit... Trust me it works

Bonolo: So you want to tear me some more? Get off me...

Gape: (held it and rubbed the head on her entrance) I'll be careful... (looking in her eyes) Kea tsenya autwa?

Bonolo: (tears dropped on the corners of her eyes as she pushed his huge chest) Gape the rra don't do this, please...

He looked at her and got off her, She glanced at his erect Airwick and covered her face crying, He slipped in his boxer briefs looking at her as she cried....

Gape: Why are you crying?

Bonolo: (rubbed her eyes) Nothing....

Gape: (staring at her) You can't work until the baby is 2 years old, when he can speak and tell me what happened at school...

Bonolo: Gape i have siblings I must support, I'm the breadwinner at home, i can't just sit here and do nothing all day...

Gape: I'll help you out with that and you can watch TV or go shopping or something... There is my wallet, get a card.

Bonolo: Gape-

Gape: (angrily) Bonolo can we just not do this? You're not working while you are carrying my child is that clear enough?

Bonolo: (crying) Gape i-

Gape: (annoyed) And you must crying, i can't hear a fucking word you're saying! Go wash your face...

Bonolo: (murmured passing by him) I'm not even pregnant yet

Gape: What?

Bonolo: Nothing....

He took a shower and dressed as Bonolo sat on the couch scanning through TV channels...

Gape: There is a book ya Transport in the wardrobe, read it so you go for a test and get a license...(she kept quiet) Bonolo ke bua le wena... (she kept quiet) O toga o lela kana waitse, I'm talking to you!

Bonolo: (rolled her eyes) Yes, I'll read it...

Gape: Leba kwano... (she turned) Say it again...

Bonolo: I'll read it...

Gape: (placed the ATM card on the table) Good... (kissed her on cheek) See you when i get home, Love you

Bonolo: Love you too...

Gape: I get the best lunch at work, you can join me if you want

Bonolo: I'll cook

Gape: So should I come home for lunch?

Bonolo: Yes

Gape: I'll do that, thanks it's been years since I had lunch at home, I'm looking forward to it.

He opened the door and walked out then she sadly switched off the TV and grabbed the ice cream from the freezer, She laid on her tummy legs waving on the air as she took small bites pressing her phone....

At Okavango Pharmacy.....

A few minutes later Bonolo walked in and smiled at the cashier...

Bonolo: Hi, I'm looking for a morning after pill

Cashier: (looking at the "teenager") I'll need a doctor's prescription young lady

Bonolo: Where do i get it?

Cashier: I don't know... Private hospitals i don't know...

She walked outside and dialed Daisy's number....

Daisy: Hello?

Bonolo: Hi, I need your help... A my little sister wale form 5 needs a morning after pill but i think Cashiera e nnyatsa ka matho because I'm short, All the pharmacies need a doctor's prescription but she needs the pill today or it will be too late.

Daisy: So what do you want? Money?

Bonolo: No, going to a doctor for a prescription will take time... (checked her time) I need them like now, there is only a few hours left..

Daisy: Okay, I'll be there...

A few minutes later she parked in the parking lot, Bonolo ran over and got in the car....

Bonolo: (gave her the money) please hurry

Daisy: (looking at her) they're not yours right?

Bonolo: No, why would i need pills?

Daisy: (got out) Okay....

She walked in the pharmacy....

Daisy: (smiled) Hello, can i have a morning after pill please?

Cashier: It's P43

Daisy: (paid) Thank you....

A few minutes later she walked out of the pharmacy and got in the car...

Daisy: Can i drop you home or you'll get a taxi?

Bonolo: I'll get a taxi, thanks... Please don't tell anyone about this, i don't want people to think my little sister has started boys.

Daisy: I understand... This never happened...

She got the pills and walked away.....

The Alfa Male

#173

At Old Mall.....

Bonolo walked out of Fashion World holding a full shopping bag dialing her cousin...

Her: Hey you

Bonolo: Hey....

Her: So.... how is Gape Junior?

Bonolo: Uh mma Gape o strict gore, too controlling, he doesn't want me to work gatwe ke dule mo tirong yaana

Her: And where does he expect you to get the money to support your sisters?

Bonolo: He gave me his ATM card

Her: Uuu shem i love this guy, cousie you're so blessed... You better kiss his feet

Bonolo: Gape o rough... O rough hela mogo senang bokankabeletso, this morning he wanted "it" imagine i haven't even healed

Her: Did he get it?

Bonolo: No i cried abo a thomoga pelo a ntogela.

Her: Well he is not so rough after all, if he can be touched he is a gentleman, I swear if you lose this man I'll disown you and never talk to you...he is just fine i mean really if I'm going to date an asshole I'll date the one that will spoil me in the process, tota nkile wa utwa stress sa monna asago he leha ele thebe? The stress of being hurt by a broke man is worse I'd rather be hurt by a man who wipes my tears with ma P200...just enjoy that man's money and it seems he isn't cheating

Bonolo: Gape still has pictures of his first girlfriend while she was schooling in Maun senior, he has so many recent pictures of her he is stalking her and her baby, his baby mama even told me he loves her dearly, I heard he called her during sex...

Her: (annoyed) i have had it with that baby mama, she wants to spoil your mood and make you doubt Gape... What sort of baby mama befriends her baby daddy's girlfriend? She wants something and you're making it easy, she is creepy for even telling you about that.. So what if he called her during sex? How is that your business? O bata gore Gape ago sulahalele and if i was you I wouldn't care about that Maun senior whatever because they are done, she even has a baby with another man

Bonolo: The baby looks like him and though his brother says she is his, i don't think so.. The father is colored and the mother ke yellow bone but the baby refuses to be a yellow bone, o brown with his



eyes, his ears and gums... He was drinking a lot when we were driving back it's by luck hela gore he wasn't arrested for drinking and driving, something is eating him up and he doesn't want to talk about it, even this morning o tsogile ase mo mmuding he was just being unnecessarily angry with me... O nale stress. I searched his computer this morning she even wrote a little book about him.. It's incomplete but-

Her: What were you doing searching the man? He obviously respects you enough not to show it to you and you search for it? Stop cheating on yourself, you're denying yourself happiness... How did you feel after searching his computer?

Bonolo: I was hurt

Her: Eh that's what you get for searching your man, You hurt yourself, He didn't hurt you...

Bonolo: I bought the morning after pill, I just realized gore if i can't work then he won't allow me to go to school.

Her: Cousie if a man can afford to keep you home then enjoy it, do you think i like doing piece jobs washing people's clothes and panties with stains? Don't even think about drinking those pills and what pills are those anyway? i never thought you can abort

Bonolo: It's not abortion if three days hasn't passed

Her: Monyana ska nwa dilo Gape otile gogo shimega, ware Gape o bogale me o kgona go senya mpa a itse gore oe beile hoo, why don't you ask him about school? Communicate with him and stop that nonsense ya di pilisi

Bonolo: (saw a job vacancy on the door of a Chinese shop) They want a shop assistant in this other shop

Her: Get in and ask if the post is available... Please please... Oh God please let it be available and I'll never sin again... Oh God please

Bonolo: Let me hang up and talk to her

Her: I'm crossing my fingers...

At Gape's office....

He lifted a glass of wine and sipped staring at Masa's profile picture, She was holding Warona's hand walking with her in identical clothes....

He stood up and leaned against the window staring outside sipping more wine...

PA: (knocked and walked in) Sir Marang wants to see you

Gape: (staring outside) let her in...

Marang closed the door and walked in, she sat on the chair looking at him as he sipped wine...

Marang: Hello

Gape: What can i do for you?

Marang: I just wanted to check on you, you haven't been coming to the office a lot.

Gape: I'm not in the mood for a chit chat can we do this another time?

Marang: (stood up) I'm sorry

She walked out and he dialed his PA....

PA: Hello?

Gape: Hold my calls and cancel all my appointments.

PA: I already did, I noticed you wouldn't be able to handle them today.

Gape: Best PA in Maun

PA: thank you sir..

He hung up and sat on his chair staring at the picture again, tears filled his eyes and he rubbed them dry... Anger raised as he thought of Marvin and the Bush contract... He dialed him...

Marvin: Hello?

Gape: Do you know that i left for the bush to save you? If it wasn't for you I would have never left Masa and she would have never panicked when she found out she was pregnant, I would have been there for her

Marvin: Dodo we have been through this, you have to get over it as some point

Gape: As if that wasn't enough.... (tearfully) After working so hard to help you the least you could have done was to help me get her back, instead you threatened her and chased her away... Marv you knew what this little girl meant to me.... She was the confidence i needed, the only strength i needed to finally have a chance with Masa and you still took that away from me...

Marvin: Where are you? You're getting tongue-tied are you drunk again?

Gape: You raised me and gave me life then you took it away from me again... I don't even know what to do with my life, I'm trying to keep things together but nothing is working... (rubbed his tears and sniffed) I'm forcing people to love me... I must use force to get what i want the way i want and it's all because of you..

Marvin: Wow blaming me for your mistakes-

He hung up and covered his face rubbing it then he drunk the whole glass and laid back....

At River Shore Resort....

Later during lunch Masa walked over and joined Modiri at the table... He waved for a waitress who took their orders and left.....

Modiri: First of all, I'm sorry about last night... That was a terrible start.... I haven't done this a lot so please Pardon me if I make a lot of mistakes

Masa: (smiled) It's okay, i overreacted as well (laughed) Who says things like an HIV test is for sick people anyway but i want to know what you know about me if you want to be forgiven

Modiri: (laughed) Okay, I know that you dated a lesbian, Dated Gape and his brother...that's all I was interested in

Masa: How did you know?

Modiri: Just asking around... And I'm very sorry about that...(her phone rang)

Masa: It's an unsaved number, excuse me

Modiri: Sure

Masa:(picked it) Hello?

Gape: (kept quiet)

Masa: Hello?

Gape: Hi...(stammering) I... I know I'm not supposed to call but I'm sorry about your hearing, If i knew-

Masa: Gape listen to me and listen really good.... If you call me again I'll call my father and let him know that you are bothering me again-

Gape: Listen-(tongue-tied) I know I'm a bad person neh.. I'm not disputing that..but I swear to you if i ever got a chance to be with you I'd stop all that, I swear with all my children....Including Warona... And I want my daughter Masa.... I want you, I want my dream back

Masa: (hung up and switched off her phone) Sorry about that, he is drunk

Modiri: Mm... I see, what does he want?

Masa: He is just crazy, he was stammering I couldn't understand him.

Modiri: Can i talk to him if he is harassing you?

Masa: No, he never calls me i don't know what's going on today.

Modiri: It won't be a fight, I'm an adult...

Masa: Okay... You can talk to him.

At Gape's office.....

A few minutes later Marvin walked in and got the glass from him.....

Marvin: What a mature responsible man you're, drinking in your office while your employees are working, very productive.

Gape: Fuck you

Marvin: ( hung Gape's arm around his neck and walked him out) Alright... Let's go.... Stop talking....

He walked downstairs with him and put him in the back of the car then drove off.....

Marvin: You need help Dodo, this is getting out of hand... You can't drink in the office.... Dodo? (He turned around and looked at him, he was asleep) At least you'll wake up sober....

At Gape's house.....

Later that evening Bonolo sat on the dinner table alone trying his number for the 10th time and he didn't pick her calls...

She stood up and went to the fridge.... Got the water and drunk her last pill and threw the box in the bin then she switched off the lights and went to bed.....

At Marvin's house....

Same gently shook his shoulder and he got up rubbing his eyes....

Same: Hi..

Gape: (checked the time) shit... I'm late....Nolly is alone... I can't stress her

Same: Gape don't you think you need help? You're drinking a lot...

Gape: I got the help i need, A second chance to make things right... Goodnight... Where's is Marvin's car key?

Same: ( pointed) There... So i think i know who you were talking about that time.

Gape: You don't, goodnight....

He rushed out.....

At Gape's house....

A few minutes later he walked in, took off his clothes and slid in bed putting his hand on her tummy....

Gape: Hey.... I'm sorry I'm late...

Bonolo: what happened?

Gape: (thoughtfully) Honestly..... I got drunk, Marvin took me to his house and i overslept.... I'm sorry, It will never happen again.

Bonolo: Okay...

Gape: Thought about what you said, You can work if you want... I don't want to force you to do anything you don't want to do... I know it might blow up on my face if i use force or if I don't consider your feelings.

Bonolo: (turned and faced him) Do you mean that?

Gape: (held her chin and baby kissed her) Yeah, I have made terrible mistakes in the past and i don't want to repeat them.... I feel like you're my last chance to correct my life...

Bonolo: I drunk the morning after pill..

Gape: You did what?

Bonolo: I need my school and I need my job-

Gape: Bonolo ware you did what?..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#173

At Old Mall.....

Bonolo walked out of Fashion World holding a full shopping bag dialing her cousin...

Her: Hey you

Bonolo: Hey....

Her: So.... how is Gape Junior?

Bonolo: Uh mma Gape o strict gore, too controlling, he doesn't want me to work gatwe ke dule mo tirong yaana

Her: And where does he expect you to get the money to support your sisters?

Bonolo: He gave me his ATM card

Her: Uuu shem i love this guy, cousie you're so blessed... You better kiss his feet

Bonolo: Gape o rough... O rough hela mogo senang bokankabeletso, this morning he wanted "it" imagine i haven't even healed

Her: Did he get it?

Bonolo: No i cried abo a thomoga pelo a ntogela.

Her: Well he is not so rough after all, if he can be touched he is a gentleman, I swear if you lose this man I'll disown you and never talk to you...he is just fine i mean really if I'm going to date an asshole I'll date the one that will spoil me in the process, tota nkile wa utwa stress sa monna asago he leha ele thebe? The stress of being hurt by a broke man is worse I'd rather be hurt by a man who wipes my tears with ma P200...just enjoy that man's money and it seems he isn't cheating

Bonolo: Gape still has pictures of his first girlfriend while she was schooling in Maun senior, he has so many recent pictures of her he is stalking her and her baby, his baby mama even told me he loves her dearly, I heard he called her during sex...

Her: (annoyed) i have had it with that baby mama, she wants to spoil your mood and make you doubt Gape... What sort of baby mama befriends her baby daddy's girlfriend? She wants something and you're making it easy, she is creepy for even telling you about that.. So what if he called her during sex? How is that your business? O bata gore Gape ago sulahalele and if i was you I wouldn't care about that Maun senior whatever because they are done, she even has a baby with another man

Bonolo: The baby looks like him and though his brother says she is his, i don't think so.. The father is colored and the mother ke yellow bone but the baby refuses to be a yellow bone, o brown with his eyes, his ears and gums... He was drinking a lot when we were driving back it's by luck hela gore he wasn't arrested for drinking and driving, something is eating him up and he doesn't want to talk

about it, even this morning o tsogile ase mo mmuding he was just being unnecessarily angry with me... O nale stress. I searched his computer this morning she even wrote a little book about him.. It's incomplete but-

Her: What were you doing searching the man? He obviously respects you enough not to show it to you and you search for it? Stop cheating on yourself, you're denying yourself happiness... How did you feel after searching his computer?

Bonolo: I was hurt

Her: Eh that's what you get for searching your man, You hurt yourself, He didn't hurt you...

Bonolo: I bought the morning after pill, I just realized gore if i can't work then he won't allow me to go to school.

Her: Cousie if a man can afford to keep you home then enjoy it, do you think i like doing piece jobs washing people's clothes and panties with stains? Don't even think about drinking those pills and what pills are those anyway? i never thought you can abort

Bonolo: It's not abortion if three days hasn't passed

Her: Monyana ska nwa dilo Gape otile gogo shimega, ware Gape o bogale me o kgona go senya mpa a itse gore oe beile hoo, why don't you ask him about school? Communicate with him and stop that nonsense ya di pilisi

Bonolo: (saw a job vacancy on the door of a Chinese shop) They want a shop assistant in this other shop

Her: Get in and ask if the post is available... Please please... Oh God please let it be available and I'll never sin again... Oh God please

Bonolo: Let me hang up and talk to her

Her: I'm crossing my fingers...

At Gape's office....

He lifted a glass of wine and sipped staring at Masa's profile picture, She was holding Warona's hand walking with her in identical clothes....

He stood up and leaned against the window staring outside sipping more wine...

PA: (knocked and walked in) Sir Marang wants to see you

Gape: (staring outside) let her in...

Marang closed the door and walked in, she sat on the chair looking at him as he sipped wine...

Marang: Hello

Gape: What can i do for you?

Marang: I just wanted to check on you, you haven't been coming to the office a lot.

Gape: I'm not in the mood for a chit chat can we do this another time?

Marang: (stood up) I'm sorry

She walked out and he dialed his PA....

PA: Hello?

Gape: Hold my calls and cancel all my appointments.

PA: I already did, I noticed you wouldn't be able to handle them today.

Gape: Best PA in Maun

PA: thank you sir..

He hung up and sat on his chair staring at the picture again, tears filled his eyes and he rubbed them dry... Anger raised as he thought of Marvin and the Bush contract... He dialed him...

Marvin: Hello?

Gape: Do you know that i left for the bush to save you? If it wasn't for you I would have never left Masa and she would have never panicked when she found out she was pregnant, I would have been there for her

Marvin: Dodo we have been through this, you have to get over it as some point

Gape: As if that wasn't enough.... (tearfully) After working so hard to help you the least you could have done was to help me get her back, instead you threatened her and chased her away... Marv you knew what this little girl meant to me.... She was the confidence i needed, the only strength i needed to finally have a chance with Masa and you still took that away from me...

Marvin: Where are you? You're getting tongue-tied are you drunk again?

Gape: You raised me and gave me life then you took it away from me again... I don't even know what to do with my life, I'm trying to keep things together but nothing is working... (rubbed his tears and sniffed) I'm forcing people to love me... I must use force to get what i want the way i want and it's all because of you..

Marvin: Wow blaming me for your mistakes-



He hung up and covered his face rubbing it then he drunk the whole glass and laid back....

At River Shore Resort....

Later during lunch Masa walked over and joined Modiri at the table... He waved for a waitress who took their orders and left.....

Modiri: First of all, I'm sorry about last night... That was a terrible start.... I haven't done this a lot so please Pardon me if I make a lot of mistakes

Masa: (smiled) It's okay, i overreacted as well (laughed) Who says things like an HIV test is for sick people anyway but i want to know what you know about me if you want to be forgiven

Modiri: (laughed) Okay, I know that you dated a lesbian, Dated Gape and his brother...that's all I was interested in

Masa: How did you know?

Modiri: Just asking around... And I'm very sorry about that...(her phone rang)

Masa: It's an unsaved number, excuse me

Modiri: Sure

Masa:(picked it) Hello?

Gape: (kept quiet)

Masa: Hello?

Gape: Hi...(stammering) I... I know I'm not supposed to call but I'm sorry about your hearing, If i knew-

Masa: Gape listen to me and listen really good.... If you call me again I'll call my father and let him know that you are bothering me again-

Gape: Listen-(tongue-tied) I know I'm a bad person neh.. I'm not disputing that..but I swear to you if i ever got a chance to be with you I'd stop all that, I swear with all my children....Including Warona... And I want my daughter Masa.... I want you, I want my dream back

Masa: (hung up and switched off her phone) Sorry about that, he is drunk

Modiri: Mm... I see, what does he want?

Masa: He is just crazy, he was stammering I couldn't understand him.

Modiri: Can i talk to him if he is harassing you?

Masa: No, he never calls me i don't know what's going on today.

Modiri: It won't be a fight, I'm an adult...

Masa: Okay... You can talk to him.

At Gape's office.....

A few minutes later Marvin walked in and got the glass from him.....

Marvin: What a mature responsible man you're, drinking in your office while your employees are working, very productive.

Gape: Fuck you

Marvin: ( hung Gape's arm around his neck and walked him out) Alright... Let's go.... Stop talking....

He walked downstairs with him and put him in the back of the car then drove off.....

Marvin: You need help Dodo, this is getting out of hand... You can't drink in the office.... Dodo? (He turned around and looked at him, he was asleep) At least you'll wake up sober....

At Gape's house.....

Later that evening Bonolo sat on the dinner table alone trying his number for the 10th time and he didn't pick her calls...

She stood up and went to the fridge.... Got the water and drunk her last pill and threw the box in the bin then she switched off the lights and went to bed.....

At Marvin's house....

Same gently shook his shoulder and he got up rubbing his eyes....

Same: Hi..

Gape: (checked the time) shit... I'm late....Nolly is alone... I can't stress her

Same: Gape don't you think you need help? You're drinking a lot...

Gape: I got the help i need, A second chance to make things right... Goodnight... Where's is Marvin's car key?

Same: ( pointed) There... So i think i know who you were talking about that time.

Gape: You don't, goodnight....

He rushed out.....

At Gape's house....

A few minutes later he walked in, took off his clothes and slid in bed putting his hand on her tummy....

Gape: Hey.... I'm sorry I'm late...

Bonolo: what happened?

Gape: (thoughtfully) Honestly..... I got drunk, Marvin took me to his house and i overslept.... I'm sorry, It will never happen again.

Bonolo: Okay...

Gape: Thought about what you said, You can work if you want... I don't want to force you to do anything you don't want to do... I know it might blow up on my face if i use force or if I don't consider your feelings.

Bonolo: (turned and faced him) Do you mean that?

Gape: (held her chin and baby kissed her) Yeah, I have made terrible mistakes in the past and i don't want to repeat them.... I feel like you're my last chance to correct my life...

Bonolo: I drunk the morning after pill..

Gape: You did what?

Bonolo: I need my school and I need my job-

Gape: Bonolo ware you did what?..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#174

Bonolo: (panicked) I drunk the morning after pill

Gape laid back staring in the darkness...

Gape: Tshuba lebone....

She got up and switched on the lights then she walked back popping her panties and fixing them as she got back on the bed.... Gape pinned his elbow on the bed and stared at her.....

Gape: Why did you do it?

Bonolo: I want to go to school and work, and i don't want to have sex with you again, it's too painful.

Gape: So you abort my kid?

Bonolo: It wasn't a baby and you know it

Gape: (angrily) O taa lela Bonolo, Ke tago thuba ka mpama oska bata go ithutela Integrated science ya BOCODOL mogo nna.

Bonolo: (heart pounding) I'm sorry....

Gape: (moved closer with an open hand) Ke tago thuba ka mpama waitse?

Bonolo: I know, I'm sorry

Gape: Get your things and leave my house before o tena....(slapped her on the cheek) Get the fuck out of my house.

She quickly got out of bed, picked her clothes and handbag then she ran to the door in her panties... He locked the door and sat on the couch rubbing his face frustratedly... He walked to the kitchen and grabbed a bottle of wine then he hopped on kitchen counter and drunk.....

Meanwhile Bonolo stood under the tree and put on her clothes then she got her handbag and dialed Boemo....

Boemo: Hello?

Bonolo: Hi, Gape chased me out but there are no cars passing by and it's late-

Boemo: I can't

Bonolo: Why not? The rra kea boiha wena tao nkise lapeng.

Boemo: Waitse gore Gape o stoutu the minute i pick you up o tabo are I'm sleeping with you, we already have a past kago lwela ngwanyana-

Bonolo: I thought we were friends Boemo-

Boemo: Until you lied about Masa, She can't hear properly because of you, You knew what he was capable of and you lied about her

Bonolo: (tearfully) I never lied about Masa, i just told Gape what i thought.

Boemo: You lied about her...

Bonolo: Go siame let me try to call my boss, she might help me.

She hung up and dialed her boss....

Voice: You do not have enough credit to call this number....

She sent a call me back, a few minutes later her boss called....

Bonolo: Hello?

Her: Hi, i saw a Call back

Bonolo: I am very sorry for sending the call back so very late but you're my last hope, I'm by the road and there are no cars passing by gakena leha ele nambara ya taxi epe-

Her: Where are you?

Bonolo: Boseja

Her: Okay, I'll call you again, let me get dressed.

Bonolo: Thank you.

At Saudu's house...

The next morning Martha walked out holding a full laundry basket and washing powder, she put them by the tap, she hung the white shirts on the fence looking at the black window tinted car that

had been parking on the other side of the road since she got up, perhaps it had a fault and the driver had to leave it behind to collect a mechanic...

She sorted the clothes according to their colours and walked inside to get a bucket... Warona walked outside holding a pair of her grandfather's socks....

Martha: Uh thank you, ago baa hale nnana...

She walked in the house as Warona walked to the tap, she opened the water and sat down putting her little finger inside as the water splashed...Meanwhile the calculative man stepped out of the car and walked by the fence looking out for neighbours then he leaned inside smiling holding a lollipop....

Him: Hey Warona..... Come take a sweet...

She walked over and got the sweet, the man put both of his arms inside the fence and lifted her up....the lollipop fell of her hand, he hurried to the car and gave her another one then drove off as Martha walked out of the house running towards the tap as water flowed on the ground....

Martha: Warona ke tile gogo shapela go tsholola metsi... (she looked behind the house) Warona? Warona? Au ngonyana yo oile kae?

She noticed the lollipop by the fence and looked on the other side of the fence, there were sneaker tracks and the suspicious car was gone.... Her heart skipped as she ran inside.....

Martha: Rragwe Masa!? Someone took the baby.....

Saudu: (stepped out) Huh?

Martha: Motho a tsere ngwana....

At Masa's house....

Asleep on Modiri's chest Masa found herself falling in a pit and jumped holding his chest... He raised his head and rubbed her arm....

Modiri: Are you okay?

Masa: (rubbed her eyes) Ke lorile ke wela mo lehuting...

Modiri: (got up) It's probably the horror movies we watched last night, Can i get some water?

Masa: (sat up) No.... I'm fine.... (her phone rang) Hello?

Martha: (panicked) Good morning... We have a problem here.... Warona is missing... Well i think she was taken-

Masa: (heart skipped) Mama where is Warona?

Modiri: (to Masa) What's going on?

Martha: We called the police, they are here-

Masa: (tearfully) Mama?! Where is Warona?-

Modiri put on his vest and squatted putting Masa's pajama trousers on her feet, she stood up and pulled them up as tears fell, Modiri put on his pants and grabbed the keys holding her hand as they hurried to the car....

Masa: Did you see the person?

Her: No, i didn't think there was anyone inside

Masa: Number plate yone?

Her: I didn't look at that, it looked like an abandoned car..

Masa: (crying) Maybe she is behind the house, did you call her? Mama ask the neighbours-

Modiri put on his jacket and drove out of the yard...

Modiri: Babe direct me...

Masa: (hung up and rubbed her eyes) Turn left..... (thoughtfully) Oh my God.....

Modiri: What?

Masa: Gape took my daughter.... He said she was his last night, i didn't even take him seriously....

Modiri: But would he abduct her? He seems a bit mature than that and he has a reputation to maintain.

Masa: Gape never thinks about his reputation, He is a criminal... He has been to jail...

Modiri: Really?

Masa: That's just the crimes we know about, I swear i hate this man.....

A few minutes later they parked at the gate as the police and neighbours swamped the area calling for her....

Another police officer slowly poured the cast over the shoe tracks as the other one spoke to Martha who was shaking....

Masa stepped out of the car and ran inside the yard calling for her daughter....

Masa: Warona!?

She approached the officer and her mother....

Masa: Mama what happened?

Officer: Good morning ma'am, are you the mother of the child?

Masa: Yes

Officer: Do you know who might have taken her?

Masa: Gape Friday, He called me last night saying he wants his daughter

Officer: Is he the father?

Masa: No, he is not...

Modiri: (shook hands with him and moved his jacket a bit exposing the badge) Good morning

Officer: (respectfully) Good morning sir ...

Modiri: What's going on?

Officer: We are still figuring it out, it seems the baby was abducted while playing by the fence.... (signaled another officer)but we already have a suspect...

At Gape's house.....

A rough knock on the door woke him up, he raised his heavy head and sat up.... Still hungover he rubbed his face as his stomach contents lifted and he hurried to the toilet and threw up.....

Officer: (knocking roughly on the door) Gape Friday? This is the police open up....



He washed his face and stared at himself on the mirror then he remembered the slap he gave Bonolo before drinking himself to sleep....

Gape: (panicked) Shit...

He grabbed his vest and opened the door....

Officer: Good morning, I am constable Chakalisa step outside please...

He closed the door and stepped out....

Constable: We would like to ask you a few questions at the station, please get in the car.

Gape: What is this about?

Constable: Warona Saudu, do you know her

Gape: Yes, what happened to her?

Constable: Where is she? She has been abducted, where is she?

Gape: So you think i took her instead of searching for her you're here accusing me of abducting my own daughter?

Constable: We have already talked to her mother and father, Your stories are too many can you get in the car? And please get your story straight because we won't be joking round when we get there, we take cases of children very serious re bata ngwana yoo, gale phirime osa mo ntsha. Get in the car.....

Gape jumped in the back of the police car, two other officers accompanied him in the back as the other drove out.....

The Alfa Male

#175

At Maun Police Station...

The police officer was sitting in front of Gape... Next to him was Modiri holding Masa's hand and Boemo sitting on the far end pressing his phone checking his messages, he didn't have any....

Officer: Where were you few hours ago?

Gape: I told you i was home, You need to go out there and search for her... You're running out of time.

Masa: (tearfully) Gape i want my daughter...

Gape turned and stared at her speechlessly, he looked at their hands holding one another and faced the other side, Boemo put his phone in the pocket and rested his chin on his hands worryingly..

Officer: She says you called her yesterday and said Warona was your daughter the next morning she disappears, is that just a coincidence?

Gape: I don't know what you want from me, i didn't take her.... Why would I steal her?

Boemo: So you did say she was yours?

Gape: (turned to him) I was drunk, I don't remember anything i said to her

Masa: You said you want your daughter

Gape: I wouldn't steal her!

Modiri: Why not?

Gape: Don't fuck with me

Officer: Gape? Waitse gore ke molato go roga motho

Gape: Tell him to shut up, he has no business being here, he is not the father of the child he might be the one who abducted her for all i know.

Modiri: Why would I abduct her?

Gape: Why wouldn't you?

Officer: Gentlemen-

Boemo: This is not getting us anywhere, my daughter is out there.. We have to do something... If this is how you do things here then let me go search for my daughter, i can't sit for these arguments. I don't see any reason why my own brother would abduct my daughter... Can we get serious? And this guy is getting too involved around here it annoys me....

At Marvin's house.....

Same and Sma were doing laundry outside chatting while Kiddo tried to fix his bicycle... He hurt his fingers and shook his hand grinning then he walked to the house and walked in the bedroom....

Kiddo: Dad?!

Marvin: Yeah?

Kiddo: Can you help me put in a new tyre?

Marvin: Ke eta...

He walked out then Marvin reached for his phone and checked the time, he had a few missed calls from both his brothers.... He dialed each of them but they didn't answer, he got dressed and walked out... He looked at Same and Sma laughing and chatting...

He got down and helped his son with the bicycle, Same glanced at him and continued washing... He looked at her and smiled at her, she smiled back blushing and continued washing...

Sma: Why don't you take mom and bring her here so that we can all stay together?

Same: Because she is not with Daddy anymore, i am with him.. There can only be one mom in the house (she looked at her confused) Your Dad and your mother once loved each other, they made you and Kiddo, you were a family but they argued about something and they decided to stay away from each other...your dad met me and married me.

Sma: Where does Kagiso come from?

Same: Um can you put this on the line baby? And wash those socks too... I'm going to check on the boys....

She walked inside, Marvin glanced at her and quickly fixed Kiddo's bike then he walked in the house dusting his hands.....

He walked behind Same as she bent over picking more clothes on the floor, he held her waist and humped on her, she got up and turned around facing him...

Same: What are you doing?

Marvin: (held her chin and baby kissed) Missing my wife... You been quiet lately, what's going on?

Same: I'm just tired of complaining...

Marvin: I'm sorry I have been insensitive lately, The lawsuit is putting me under a lot of pressure...people are talking and getting to me, i know i wronged you but-

Same: Marvin it happened... The good thing about the embarrassment you're going through is that at some point it will be gone... People will talk and forget... Just next week there will be something new and you'll be off the hot pan but nna.... Baby I'll be in a hot soup until the day I die because every time i look at Kagiso I'll remember....

Marvin : (hugged her and kissed her) And I'm sorry if i keep forgetting that.... I'm sorry... But at least Dodo is willing to help us out so you don't have to stay with him.

Same: I thought about that, We shouldn't take advantage of the fact that Gape is giving.. He doesn't know how to refuse with money but we must take responsibility for our actions, You made Kagiso and you're his father Gape shouldn't take full responsibility for paying his things, it's not fair...

Marvin: But he was doing this for you

Same: I know and i appreciate that i have a brother who can sacrifice this much for me but let's not take advantage of his giving spirit. Gape has done so much for us, he sacrificed so much for your health... One of these days we must throw him a birthday party or something

Marvin: You're right... Gape has never had a party hela e serious waitse and lately he has been stressed, a party should up his mood a bit...

Same: Consider it my friends can help me organise it

Marvin: (smiled thoughtfully) No got it... I'll work on it with Boemo... There is something crazy i want to do for my little brother... He once requested it and i think I'll bend the rules for him...

Same: (smiled curiously) what?

Marvin: (laughed) Nothing...(tickled her) Go do your laundry...

She walked out laughing.....

At Tshimo's house.....

Yolanda was sitting on the couch watching cartoons drinking a juice, her step father walked in from the bedroom and sat next to her changing the channel...

Him: Tswa ha, tsamago tshamekela ko nte... (slapped her on the head and she spilled the drink) Did you just spill the drink on my couch?

Yolanda: (heart pounding) I'm sorry...

Her shaky little hands ran around the couch as she dusted it....

Him: (He slapped her on the head and pulled her curly hair) Why did you spill te drink on the couch? Nvla... Ka moriri e kare wa ngwana yoo jetsweng... Sutha drink e... Dry it before i whip you... (he spanked her a couple of times as she quietly looked at him without crying) Go outside, stupid girl!

She quietly walked outside and sat in front of the house playing with stones, Tshimo parked the car a few feet from her and stepped out holding a shopping bag....

Tshiamo: (smiled) Hey Yolanda! I brought toys.... Come here

She smiled lazily sitting down, Tshiamo held her hand and walked inside with her.....

Him: (smiled) Hey baby, uhu what is she doing outside?

Tshiamo: She must have missed me... Was she crying?

Him: (lifted her) No, are you okay baby? (Yolanda kept quiet) She is fine.... (leaned over and kissed Tshiamo rubbing her big bump) How are you? It's about time you stop driving... Where did you go?

Tshiamo: I had to buy a few things for breakfast....

He put Yolanda down and held Tshiamo's waist rubbing her bump....

Him: Let me make breakfast....

Tshiamo: Thanks...(sighed) I'm exhausted...waitse I'm tired of waiting for this baby... Due date long passed but there is no sign of her

He kissed her rubbing her again.....

Him: (Smiled) I bet he will have your beautiful eyes, i want a boy

Tshiamo: (Smiled) I hope it's a boy too, tabe re heditse... A girl and a boy

Him: Mmh... We are far from done... This boy will need a sister.... Come here...

He pulled her closer and kissed her.

Tshiamo: Babe i need the money you borrowed last month

Him: Which one?

Tshiamo: The money you got from Yolanda's account o tshela petrol ka one, I haven't paid her school fees

Him: Do I have to pay it back as if she isn't staying here for free, i mean aren't we a family? Yolanda ke ngwanake kana...

Tshiamo:Gone oa bua, koore i didn't pay her school fees a month before last as well

Him: I'll pay it when my retirement package reports I'm sure they won't chase her out that quick.

Tshiamo: Okay I'll talk to them but it will be hard since i skipped last month again

Him: Kante rragwe ke eng asa ntshe madi amantsi? He should know that I'm feeding his daughter and putting a roof over her head

Tshiamo: But Yolanda's money has been paying the rent since we got married because you're paying the loan for the wedding , i can't tell Boemo to pay more than 2.5K he will complain and you know he has been troubling me about Yolanda visiting him...i don't want to lose my daughter.

Him: When i get my money you should give her away so we can be a proper family with our son.

Tshiamo: What do you mean?

Him: I don't mean it like that but she has to give us a break at some point... She is always screaming and peeing everywhere the whole house smells and she leaves her toys everywhere, I can't watch TV without her staring at me abata dipopae....

Tshiamo: Honey she is a child, what did you expect? That's what will be happening until she is grown up, things will get worse when i give birth to her brother. No one is raising my child, I want to be with her until she is grown.

Him: Okay, I'm sorry... It's been a while since i have been with a little baby, I forgot how annoying they can be...I'm sorry

Meanwhile Yolanda was laying under the car laying her curly hair on the ground playing with her doll....

Yolanda: (sat the doll) You want grandma or Daddy? (sat the other doll) I want Daddy, he was nice... He didn't pinch my thighs or pull my hair.... And grandma is nice too she cooks nice food...

The calculative culprit walked in and squatted next to her...

Him: (lowered his voice) Hey Yoli... (gave her a lollipop) Your Daddy sent me to get you, let's hurry up before he goes

Yolanda crawled out, the man picked her up and hurried to the car checking out for anyone seeing him, He put her in the back and drove off.....

At Maun police station.....

After almost an hour of continuous questioning Gape and Boemo stepped out of the station....

Gape: I can't believe this... Where do you think she is?

Boemo: (checked his phone, he still didn't have a message) I don't know but I'm going to find out....  
(staring at him) Dodo be honest, did you call her claiming Warona was yours? Is she yours?

Gape: (staring at him) No... So where is she?

Boemo: I don't know, why are you using that tone? Are you accusing me?

Gape: I don't know, is there something I'm missing?

Boemo: Don't you trust me?

Gape: No, hell no... I don't, why do you keep checking your phone?

Boemo: I'm trying to find my daughter

Gape: (poked him) Find my daughter Boemo, find her or you'll regret ever meeting me, I want her in her mother's arms before dusk.

Boemo: When were you going to tell me this?

Gape: Ask Marvin what he did... He played God.

Boemo walked away pressing his phone and got in the car, he kept glancing at the phone...meanwhile Gape stood by the road calling his brother, Modiri pulled over and Masa stepped out, she walked over to Gape and slapped him, he stared at her speechlessly.....

Masa: (teary) I want my daughter...i know you took her and I'm going to tell my father, he is going to deal with you... I know about poaching too, your freedom days are over if you don't bring her...

Gape: Masa did you just slap me?

Masa: Yes i did, Slap me Gape... Mpetsa ka clapa that's what you do best akere, mpetsa ka mpama

Gape: (staring at her) I'm never gonna do that to you..... (looking at her teary eyes) I don't know where and how but I'll find her... I promise but you have to be strong and I'm not lying, she is mine every one can see it and you can see it. (held her hand) I'll -

Masa: (pushed his hand) Don't touch me...I don't care if she is yours but there won't be us, you won't use her to control my life, I loved you Gape but what you did to me has hurt me a lot.... (tearfully) I have difficulty hearing... (removed a hearing aid) This is your love Gape, what you do to a woman you love, i don't want to be loved by you.... (he looked at it and clenched his jaws) It's good that she is your daughter, it will be easy for you to explain to her how i became deaf...

Gape: You are using a hearing aid?

Masa: Yes.... (rubbed her tears and put it back in her ear) Thanks to you...

She walked back to the car and closed the door, Modiri drove off, Marvin pulled over and Gape jumped in and laid back clenching his jaws tearfully...

At Tshiamo's house....

Tshiamo stood at the door looking outside....

Tshiamo: Yolanda?

She walked around the house calling for her.

At Boemo's house.....

He sat on the couch staring at a picture of Warona and Yolanda eating Oranges...he put his phone down and rubbed his hands together, it rang and he quickly picked....

Boemo: Hello?

Voice: And?

Boemo: (swallowed) I'll do it, please bring them back...

Voice: Glad we understand each other..... (9t)

Kindly Like the insert.



The Alfa Male

#176

At Boemo's house....

Later that morning Gape and Marvin walked in and sat down curiously staring at Boemo who was tensely swinging his phone....

Gape: You okay?

Marvin: (sat down) what's going on?

Boemo: (sighed) I know I'm putting you at risk by telling you this but i don't have a choice. A few years ago, back in Gabs i met this guy... I didn't know he was the minister's son, We talked and got along... A few days later he introduced me to some guy, He was a body guard... At least that's what he told me at the time... He offered me a chance to guard the big guy... I got excited by the action and just the thought of having a gun on me so i agreed.... They trained me for months and I became pretty good at shooting... It was fun and i was paid for practically doing nothing until there was an intruder, I took a shot and he was down... The big guy was impressed... They cleared that and staged it as a car accident but i couldn't eat for days so i slowly pulled away and he wasn't happy about that, i was told i can't stop because it's either I'm part of them or an enemy but i requested a normal life so they made me their informant, a few days ago he almost got killed by some hitman so he told me to get rid of him, i refused and that's when the children got abducted, he called me for a response a few minutes ago and i agreed so if i don't succeed my death might be staged as a car accident or something convincing to my family...

Gape: Where are the children?

Boemo: I don't know but they will bring them, they need my help...

Gape: Blackmail never stops Boemo, this will be your life

Marvin: I still can't believe this... Why don't you report them?

Gape: No one will believe him, Batswana are a tough crowd, there is so much peace they think things like this only happen in Movies yagore hela a bua gore he was hired to kill so and so abo gotwe ke setsenwa o lebelela thata bo James Bond o tshamekela Batswana and if he dares to tell these people will eliminate him-

There was a knock at the door, they all turned and stared at one another silently.... Boemo slid his hand in between the couch and pulled out a Jericho...

Gape: (snatched it and admired it) Fuck... You have a Jericho? Marvin where is my gun? .. (pointed at the TV ) I need it ha Masa a nkgana I'm shooting her and shooting myself...

Marvin: (snatched it and disarmed it) Seriously? Guys, come on... It's just a knock not a gunshot... Go

Boemo: (whispered back) Fine...

They all kept quiet staring at the door as he opened holding a pocket knife behind the door, Two dirty young girls were standing in front of the house holding Warona and Yolanda....

Girl: Dumelang

Warona: (spread her arms) Daddy!

Boemo: (put the knife in his pocket and got her) Hello girls

Girl: That man-(the car was gone) there was a man in the car, he told us to bring the children here

Boemo: (put down Warona and got Yolanda) Thanks

Girl2: He said you will give us coins for Ice Pops

Boemo: (took out his wallet and gave each of them P2) Thanks, le tswale gate...

Both: Erra...

They ran to the tuck shop and he closed the door, Gape looked at Warona as she walked over and pressed the TV....

Gape: Hey Warona.. (she turned putting the remote in her mouth) Come here, come give me the remote...

She walked over and handed him the remote, he lifted her up smiling and put her on his lap as her lips curved down....

Gape: Shh don't even think about it (she started crying) ntse o phamotswe ke batho osa lele skabata go mphefomela

Marvin: (laughed) Waareng ngwana Mr

Boemo: (laughed holding Yolanda) Dita morago tsago latha bana bo Dodo

Gape: (stood up laughing) Guys you're disturbing us we are bonding golo ha....

He walked outside holding her and sat in the car as she continued crying, he pulled up her tshirt and rubbed her eyes with it....

Gape: Warona? Warona wee?... Stop crying... Why are you crying? Baby....

He waited for her as she cried until she stopped and sniffed rubbing her eyes....

Gape: Warona?

Warona: (sniffed) Mm?

Gape: You're beautiful, okay? And you're a good girl... Come here... (he put her on his lap and hugged her) You're a good girl, okay? Mommy is coming...

Warona: Mommy?

Gape: Yes... (smiled and took out his phone) You want to see mommy?

He adjusted the seat and placed the phone in front of them clicking on the camera, Warona smiled at the camera as she always did with mommy taking selfies, Gape laughed surprised... He took a few pictures and video called Masa....

At Masa's house....

Modiri rubbed her teary eyes and leaned over kissing her, he unbuttoned her blouse getting on top of her then her phone rang....

Masa: (leaped up) My phone... Maybe it's about Warona.... (rubbed her lips and picked the video call) Uhhhh Baby is that you? MD pass me the headset (he gave her the headset and she put it on her ear looking at the screen) Hey.... Hello Waron

Warona: (waved smiling) Mommy

Masa: Where are you?

Gape: Boemo's hous-

She hung up and buttoned her blouse...

Masa: I have to go, He brought her back

Modiri: Can i come with you?

Masa:Sure

Inside the house.....

Boemo sat on the couch next to Yolanda and took out dirt from her hair as he dialed her mother....

Tshiamo: (took a few exercise breaths) ha... Hello?

Boemo: Hi, i found Yolanda... The guy i sent to collect Warona must of thought i meant Yolanda, i was supposed to spend the weekend with Warona

Tshiamo: Okay, i think letshogo le ntsentse mo dithabing I'm in Letsholathebe hospital... Please drop her at home

Boemo: Who is there?

Tshiamo: My husband

Boemo: Kante nfana gaa bereke?

Tshiamo: It's Saturday, gorileng?

Boemo: I'm not taking my daughter to another man

Tshiamo: My mother will be in Maun later in the afternoon, please take her there

Boemo: No, I want to spend a weekend with her, you'll get her when you get discharged from the hospital.

Tshiamo: Kana Yolanda is not yours lawfully

Boemo: You sound stupid, and She is mine biologically that gives me full rights over her as well. Wa nnyatsa wena Tshiamo le gone why is Yolanda so skinny? Now she looks like she has a big head because she is losing weight, really Tshiamo? O palelwa ke ngwana kana o becha ka madi aga ngwanake?

Tshiamo: Don't even try to-

Boemo: I'm taking her until o tswa botsetsing, You'll get her when you're able to take care of her... How can she be so skinny when she used to be fat?

Tshiamo: Yolanda doesn't eat nowadays? She never finishes her food.

Boemo: Maybe something is wrong Tshiamo how can a child not just eat? Have you looked at her and then what's wrong with her curls? Why are they tangled like this?

Tshiamo: I don't have curls Boemo you shouldn't expect me to know how to take care of curls

Boemo: It's not about that! O nale dikgong mo moriring

Tshiamo: Yolanda sleeps on the ground Boemo, bana ke batho bago tshamekela mo mmung

Boemo: You'll get her after botsetsi, Tell that guy to pack her things I'll pick them in the evening....

Tshiamo: Mxm...

She hung up and he looked at Yolanda lost in thoughts...

Boemo: Yoli? (she turned quietly) Are you hungry?

Yolanda: yes

Boemo: (Smiled) Go eat everything in the fridge...

Yolanda: (smile) Everything?

Boemo: Go finish the entire fridge

Yolanda: (laughed standing up) Okay....

She ran to the kitchen and opened the fridge, she pushed a stool and stood over it looking at the full fridge....

Yolanda: Wow.... Yoghurt and Mango.....

Outside the house.....

Modiri parked behind Marvin's car, Masa stepped out and got Warona out of the car hugging her....

Masa: (sighed in relief) Oh thank you Jesus....

Gape stepped out of the car and made a fierce eye contact with Modiri as he walked over to the other side of the car....

Masa: Where was she?

Gape: Boemo asked someone to go collect Yolanda but the person must have thought he meant Warona, total bullshit if you ask me and why the hell would you pick a child without talking to adults

Masa: Exactly, Why would he do that? Ke mang?

Gape: I forgot, you'll ask Boemo...

Masa: (inspected her) I was so scared.... (she paused and stared at him for a minute, he swallowed and faced the other way) I'm sorry for accusing you... And that slap wasn't necessary

Gape: I deserved it and more, So... About poaching-

Masa: I'm sorry, i know you said you were a safari guide but i have always had this crazy idea that you had too much money for a guide so-

Gape: (lowered his voice staring at her) Accusations like that can send me to jail, (she adjusted her hearing aid) you know in our country the worst crime one can commit is poaching... Don't joke with things like that.

Masa: I'm sorry...

Gape: It's okay, never mind.... (looked at both of them) She has a bit of you...

Masa: (smiled) that reminds me, i have to talk to Marvin, I always knew you were the father... Does he have any idea what he did... Warona calls Boemo Daddy

Gape: Marvin paid for that trust me (she stared at him shrinking her eyes) Not that i fought him or anything... We talked.

Masa: Right...

Gape: I have been doing a bit of research and there is a very good audiologist in Gaborone, would you mind if i flew you there...

Masa: Flew me?

Gape: Yeah(smiled) I'm a pilot remember? Just you, Warona and i... Warona and i could bond while you're at the hospital...

Masa: Gape I wish i could but i can't because i don't believe you have changed, my father will kill me before he disowns my dead body... I don't see this working...

He held her hand and got on one knee staring at her....

Gape: I swear if you take a chance you'll never regret, We owe it to Warona... Let's give it a try at least after we can say re lekile go padile, i know i treated you bad and there is no excuse for that... I have no excuse for all the beating i gave you, ignoring you and everything else i did to you, its all my fault and i want to correct it... Give me one last chance. I want us to go for counselling or I can go alone... Please... Just tell me what to do and I will do it

Masa: (tearfully) Gape I can't, my father will kill me, your father and broth-

Gape: See that's the problem, why should we care about everyone else? Why not think about Warona, you and me? I don't want to live like this anymore...we are not getting any younger babe...

Modiri stepped out of the car and walked over, Gape saw him walking over and stood up still holding her hand...

Modiri: Babe let's go

Gape: (turned to him) Please don't tempt me... Don't challenge me like that

Modiri: I brought her here to get the baby, she got her and now we are leaving...I'm not gonna watch you beg her to take you back, you're pathetic. O serious? Kneeling down?

Masa: Gape it's day1 of your fatherhood with her and you're doing this in front of her..

Gape: (surrendered) Fine...

She walked away, Modiri put his arm around her waist as they walked away and Gape's heartbeat raced to maximum as he opened the door for her staring back at him, He closed the door and got in the driver seat... His subconscious pushed for him to turn Modiri around and punch him on the face but he clenched his teeth and took a deep breath as he drove away....

He could literally hear his heart pounding, his stomach got lifted and he bent over throwing up, Marvin walked out....

Marvin: Are you okay?

Gape: (moved the soil with his foot and straightened up drying his mouth with his T-shirt) Yeah.... I'm fine.....

The Alfa Male

#177

In Modiri's car....

He quietly joined the main road and overtook three cars with higher speed....

Masa: (seriously) Can you slow down Warona is not on her seat belt...(He slowed down) what's going on?

Modiri:Nothing... So you were willing to listen to him? Still sleeping with brothers?I mean... Her father is inside and his little brother is outside begging for back love?

Masa: First of all I'm not sleeping with brothers and if you can't tell who is the father between those brothers then you need glasses or something, how dare you accuse me of sleeping with brothers, clearly your background check wasn't worth it...

Modiri: (angrily) Don't talk to me like that

Masa: Don't raise your voice at me especially in front of my daughter, if you can't handle Gape then you might as well leave me now because what you just saw out there is just tiny bit of how annoying he can be.

Modiri: (sighed and calmed down) But Masa shouldn't you at least resist certain things, the guy knelt down and you stood there listening to him, is that how it's supposed to be?

Masa: We were talking about Warona and him kneeling down had nothing to do with me, he didn't warn me gore hey Masa I'm kneeling down and I don't think it's even necessary for us to be talking about this, This relationship is new surely you don't expect everything to be ready for you, i had a life before i met you and Gape is part of that life...if you are not patient enough to let me deal with this so we can have a fair chance then you can leave me Modiri (he kept quiet) And we have been spending so much time together lately maybe we need to skip a day or two without seeing each other so we can both breathe.

Modiri: Masa ke didimetse there is no need for you to punish me for something i stopped, O rile there is no need for us to talk about it so that's it, I can't afford not to see you... Two days is too long. I'm sorry... Can we forget the whole thing?

Masa: Okay, and please don't ever put a scene in front of my daughter, Sale Warona a tsholwa she never witnessed violence and i need it like that until she is grown, I'd rather be single than expose her to violence or any form of abuse, even verbal abuse.

Modiri: I'm sorry, can we not discuss it anymore? Would you like something to eat? (looked at Warona on the mirror) Warona do you want Ice Cream?

Warona: Icream...



Modiri: (smiled) Good girl ..we are going to get Icecream... (rubbed Masa's thigh and smiled at her)  
Cheer up... We almost had a bad day, We found her... Show that smile of relief at least (she smiled)  
There we go... See.. There is that beautiful smile....

At Maun bus rank....

Early that afternoon Bonolo waited outside the bus as her cousin walked out holding her handbag, her face was smooth after a pat of the yellowish Letsoku... her eyebrow pencil trace overlapped and her lips were dripping red...

She fixed her leggings and her skirt as she stepped down and hugged her cousin... .

Bonolo: Wow Keba you look beautiful...

Keba: (looking around) How are you? Au wena Maun ke ene yo? O maswe jaa? I thought I'll see tall buildings and fancy cars like ya Gape

Bonolo: (laughed) Let's go this side... Maun is very beautiful just that the bus rank is always the ugliest place in any place, even in Gaborone... Bus rank ya teng ng ng ha ele station sa Terena sone hai....

Keba: I must see Gaborone soon... (looking around) Drive me around...where is the car?

Bonolo:About that.... Gape dumped me so the fancy life is gone

Keba: Why did he dump you?

Bonolo: I "aborted" his baby and he got mad... He chased me out on the middle of the night and never bothered to check on me.

Keba: (speechless)..... I will never understand you

Bonolo: He can go to hell for all I care he has a big dick and i doubt any woman will stand for that, they will keep running because he is making matters worse by being rough

Keba: Hei kooteng o monate Gape, katswa a tsamaa ko lethekee

Bonolo: Mmh ene o monate but It was painful when he got serious but i could see he was enjoying it... (laughed) kea bokolela hoo are... Oh shit... Oh shit

Keba: (laughed) Hahaha omo tshwere ka nneunyana yago cousie ma cousie'stoh, i can imagine his face o mmaakantse I'm sure he will never forget it..

Bonolo: But o rough Gape, autwa... keha kuku yame e thebetha nkare ekawa wena ke tsewa ke sedidi kesa itse ko bolao boteng abo mpaa mo bolaong abe e nna gone gothe... Abo keya deep ka boroko!

Keba: (laughed) Yeah he fucked you really bad... Shem sorry cousie

Bonolo: When i got up he was staring at me with a smile... (rolled her eyes blushing) His eyes... Jeez... I blushed looking at him..... Hei abe kere moroto?

Keba: (laughed) Imiwi!

Bonolo: At first i thought he misplaced my bladder and then when i checked i saw a big cut.. the same as the one you showed me ya di stitch tsa gago and i was like modimo they're going to stitch me... I have been doing sit baths and it's healing but slowly

Keba: Iyoo i guess he is too big but I still hate you, madi a itshokelwa, he worked so hard to have his money surely you have to work hard for it. Doesn't he have a brother i can massage?

Bonolo: His brother is married-

Keba: I don't touch married men, I don't have money to pay wives for sleeping with their husbands so I don't give them a chance... Koore leha motho akare my wife is starving me ke raa!

Bonolo: The other one doesn't have a girlfriend-the coloured one... I once told -

Keba: The once who wanted you?

Bonolo: Yeah but nothing happened so you can hav-

Keba: No, that's disgusting never mind about his brothers...O bata go njesa mathe a gago? .... (looked at KFC) okay....(looking around) wow... I can't wait to bring my daughter here and make her live the big life.... If i see her going to a preschool speaking English ao I'll be done...

Bonolo: (laughed) You never stop talking about Tsotsona

Keba: The problem with you is you don't have a child that's why you can act so childish towards Gape, there is no one who can hustle like a single mother... I'm here to make money wena waa tshameka kea bona.

Bonolo: Let's get a taxi home, we will come back after bathing and changing clothes... You need to fix that makeup mma dintshi tse diya gosele hela and if you're going to wear something short then do it if kedi leggings let it be eseng sekete kadi leggings banyana baa gamolela mo Mauu mo

Keba: Hare wena just wait, give me a month and everyone will be wondering

Bonolo: I almost forgot... The shop you're going to work at is this side, that Chinese lady is very sweet, her name is MaLee

Keba: Okay... I can't wait to start...

Bonolo: Let's get a taxi ha Choise...

They crossed the road and passed Nando's as Keba slowed down looking inside, Bonolo grabbed her hand and pulled her closer as a taxi passed behind them...

At Daisy's Bakery....

It was quiet in the office as Daisy sorted her receipts, She had a flush back of Gape arriving home from the airport.... He lifted Junior as they made noise and he finally kissed her.... She sighed tearfully and deleted Bonolo's number from her phone, she stumbled on Taolo's number and dialed it then she hung up before it could ring, She sighed and leaned back rubbing her eyes.... Sadi knocked and stepped in....

Daisy: (smiled) Sadi? Hi....

She walked in holding her luggage and tearfully stared at her...

Daisy: Sadi? What's wrong?

Sadi: Please don't chase me away

Daisy: (stood and walked over taking her bag) What do you mean? Where have you been? I looked for you at your aunt's place and she said you visited a relative.

Sadi: I don't like staying there... Can i at least be Angie's maid? I don't want to be with my aunt.

Daisy: You can't be my maid Sadi, you're like my daughter.... I'll talk to your aunt

Sadi: She won't answer you, she is tired of me... That's what she always says...

Daisy: Let's go to the car..... I'll deal with your auntie, don't worry about anything.... Let's go....

Sadi: Were you crying?

Daisy: No...

They walked outside.....

In Gape's Car.....

Later that afternoon he parked outside Dr Payson's office and leaned back sighing..... A couple walked out holding hands then he started the car and reversed, his phone rang....

Gape: Hello?

Voice: I'm calling from Dr Pay's office, will you make it for your appointment? You're 10 minutes late?

Gape: Yes, I'm outside

Voice: Okay, he is waiting for you. Thank you

He hung up, reversed back to the same spot and stepped out....

A few minutes later he walked in the office, Dr Pay stood up and shook hands with him adjusting his spectacles....

Dr: Mr Friday, hello

Gape: (smiled) hello

Dr: Please have a seat... I want you to be comfortable so you can sit on that chair or lay on the couch here, whatever makes you happy, this should feel like home to you... (He sat on the chair and leaned back)OK, shall we begin?

Gape: I'm not crazy or anything, just to be clear

Dr: (smiled) I know you're not, counseling isn't for crazy people.... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#178

At Daisy's house....

Sadi lifted Angie smiling as they walked in the house..

Sadi: Wow you're so grown up.... Oh my God... Junior come here... Do you remember me?

Junior: No

Sadi: Ao Junior you're so forgetful, it's Sadi... How are you?

Junior:I'm fine...

Daisy: Nna mma jaaka o bona I'm staying in a bachelor pad and that four bed is for business...

Sadi: what kind of a business?

Daisy: Let's go....

They walked to the centre....

Daisy: I do babysitting, We have about 30 children for afternoons and sleepovers....

Sadi: (looking at the big TV) My Dad had a TV like this one, my uncle took it....

Daisy: Your family disappointed me but I'm not surprised, some families are like that... I'm not really from round here, I'm from Mahalapye but this place feels like home now because my own mother didn't love me enough... Anyway we have 3 babysitters and you can help out anytime you want they friendly ladies.. (pointed) We have cameras in every room so everything you do is recorded... If you decide to help out here you may sleep on the couch or the main bedroom, sitters have beds in there...there is even an extra bed

Sadi: I think I'll stay in this one and play with babies (tickled her) akere Angie?

Angie: (laughed) Yes...

Daisy: I'm driving to Mahalapye tomorrow to get my grandmother, Junior's father will be collecting them i guess you'll remain with the babysitters

Sadi: No problem...

Daisy: Where is your uniform?

Sadi: In my bag

Daisy: Good (gave her a TV remote) you guys can remain here and watch tv..

They sat down as she scrolled through the channels... Daisy walked out dialing Same...

Same: Hi...

Daisy: Hi

Same: What's wrong?

Daisy: Today is just one of those days, I can't stop thinking about Gape and how he used to interact with Junior when he got home, Sometimes i don't understand why things turned out the way they did...i never thought about being a single mother waitse and kgang ya teng e nkutusa bothoko hela thata, Bonolo bought a morning after pill clearly showing gore she doesn't want Gape that bad, even that girl Marang she didn't care ka Gape and then I want him, i know i can take care of him more than any woman but he doesn't have eyes for me. Even when I look in the future i don't see us together because gaa nthate gothelele, it's really painful...

Same: My friend i think it's high time you forget that happy family thing (lowered her voice) I'm just tipping you off don't tell Gape because he will never trust me again, he sees me as his older sister so please don't tell him th-

Daisy: What is it?

Same: A few days ago or was it weeks he called me and he sounded emotional mme one asa nwa, he asked me gore if you love someone but being with them gole impossible because it could break families and the brotherhood apart what would you do? And the he said and you have another girl who looks like the one you love, would it be a cowardly thing to take the look alike since ale submissive bla bla... He was all over the place trying to throw me off but i got him so-

Daisy: So he really wants Masa that bad? I mean Bonolo is light like Masa and they have big eyes with thick dark eyebrows right?

Same: I'm afraid so and then Bonolo is sweet and submissive unlike Masa wa teng so i guess he thought she was better but I spoke to Marvin a few minutes back, apparently Gape dumped Bonolo last night i guess it's about the morning after pill jaaka o bua kooteng o tswago dira dilo tsa teng ko Shakawe ka ke gone ba gorogang mo Maun (sighed) Anywa this morning the guys met at Boemo's house cause some guy was sent to collect Yolanda at home ene he went to Warona, apparently it was dramatic hoo Masa a lela accusing Gape of taking Warona kaha go ntseng ka teng Warona ke ngwana waga Gape not Boemo and it seems Gape is considering to get back with Masa ba godisa Warona mmogo.

Daisy: (sighed laughing in disbelief) Mm, waitsee... Ke mathata

Same: Ke raya gore Gape gatwe kea kgwa hoo a hupetse Modiri asena go tsa Masa so my friend there is no chance for you maybe if he was dating Bonolo but if Masa takes him back i doubt he will ever think about anyone else. I'm not trying to be noisy but forget him, it's been years okabo a buile hane ele wa gago

Daisy: Rragwe bo ngwanake the ke lebelete kana his parents are leaving for Shakawe on Monday to go pay Bogadi.

Same: Marvin said they'd meet their father later this evening i guess it's to cancel the trip.

Daisy: The way i know his father and uncle they won't be playing another game of kea nyala so Masa wa teng ota inyala unless they elope. I just don't see those old people gathering again to discuss another bride I'm sure ba lapile...

Same: Even her father won't allow it akere ke maloba hela ha Saudu a latile Gape ka shotgun, Gape just wants to get shot and i doubt Tshoko will approve of Masa because he knows she is putting his son in danger. Habaka ratana bata nna dinyatsi forever

Daisy: Thanks for telling me the mma, o ntshitse mo bothoding. I'm just happy he gave my children their share before he starts his life le Masa wa gagwe.

Same: Don't confront him about this, i was just tipping you

Daisy: i won't, let me drive to the filling station... Tomorrow I'm going to Mahalapye

Same: Safe journey

Daisy: Thanks, bye....

She hung up....

At Masa's house..

Later that day she bathed Warona and wrapped her with a towel walking to the living room where Modiri was sitting....

Masa: (holding Warona) This girl won't be falling asleep anytime soon, You should come by tomorrow

Modiri: It's a weekend we are not working thought i could spend a night

Masa: Tonight i just want to cuddle this girl, i almost lost her today..

Modiri: (stood up) I understand.... (leaned over and kissed her) See you tomorrow

Masa:Bye

He walked out and sat down staring at her daughter's face.... She smiled and lifted her kissing her....She took off her hearing aid and placed it on the table then she thoughtfully laid back as Warona played with the body lotion. She got her phone and dialed her mother...

Her: Hello?

Masa: Hi mama

Her: How is Warona?

Masa: She is fine... Mama kana there was a problem with the test, Warona is Gape's daughter

Her: Rago tshabela kae Kgosi ruri, he will never allow the Fridays to step on his yard let alone get Warona even for a visit, it will be another drama not after what happened recently

Masa: I had a talk with Gape and he says he found a good doctor in Gaborone for my ears, he wants to fly us there and have me checked, I'm considering it because using a hearing aid is very frustrating sometimes when my ear is fine it hurts my eardrum ka modumo omo ntsi and then sometimes I can't hear a thing, I feel like i was given a hearing aid out of laziness maybe if I see a doctor they can fix me

Her: Me kana moshmanyana wago boa kwa ago ithwadisitse Masa

Masa: Ao Mama! I'm not going out with him or anything, I feel like he should be the one to pay for all these medical expenses kana if i lose my hearing i might lose my job because i don't even know sign language and my bosses don't know sign language, they will have to let me go... I haven't even arrived where i want to be I'm not a real accountant Mama i must work my way to the top, the industry I'm in is dominated by men...

Her: My girl i hear you but let's be realistic he is going to impregnate you there, Akake Gape a boa asago ithwadisa koo leha reka becha Masa i know you, ke gore ya gore a tsena ho gare ga maoto a gago abo o dumela me mshimanyana ago sotile mogo kana and even if he wants to marry you he won't, Not even one Friday can sat foot on Kgosi's yard, Please go and get contraceptives

Masa: I'm not ready to have a relationship with Gape and I'm not going to let him touch me, I just want to get my ears fixed. He has to fix them because it's his doing, I can't afford expensive procedures half of my salary is being deducted for Savings and i can't access it.

Her: What are you going to tell your father about this?

Masa: I was hoping you could tell him but only about Warona being a Friday don't tell him about going to the doctor, he might tell me not to go or use my own money.

Her: No Masa, you must learn to face your father and talk to him so he can understand that you are an adult, i can't speak for you.

Masa: I'll tell him when i find time then.

Her: OK and just so you know i hate this man with all my heart, I used to speak for him but after what he did to you i hate him. O bosidu mogo heteletseng he is the type of man that would kill you and kill himself when things don't go according to how he wants.

Masa: Mme kana Gape ke rragwe ngwanake mama, you will have to at least tolerate him.

Her: I will tolerate him but don't expect that from your father because you will be disappointed.

Masa:I'll talk to him when I'm ready.



She hung up and dialed Gape....

At Boemo's house.....

Boemo filled the with water and put Yolanda inside with her panties then he bathed... He soaked her hair in shampoo as foam covered her head, Yolanda stood up looking at herself on the mirror

Yolanda: (made a horn with her hair) Daddy look I'm a unicorn....

Boemo: (pulled down her panties and washed them) Sit down and wash sese...

He turned around and closed the bottle of shampoo as she washed her privates, she turned around picking a floating duck and Boemo saw a mark on her yellow butt, it looked like whip...

Boemo: Yoli what happened to your butt, what is this?

Yolanda: (playing with the duck) Come here ducky

Boemo: Yoli did Mommy whip you?

Yolanda: Nope

Boemo: Who hurt you on the butt?

Yolanda: Papa

Boemo: What did he do?

Yolanda: He..he beat me with... charger (pointed) Here

Boemo: what else did he do?

Yolanda: He do this(pulling her hair) and this (pinching her cheeks)

Boemo: what else?

Yolanda: i don't know

Boemo: He won't ever beat you because you're staying here with me, do you want to stay with me or grandma? (she couldn't understand) okay you'll stay with me and visit grandma okay?

Yolanda: OK

He finished bathing her and wrapped her with a towel taking her to the bedroom, she jumped on the bed as Boemo dialed Tshiamo's number...

Tshiamo: Hello?

Boemo: So you gave your husband the permission to beat Yolanda the way he wants even with chargers?

Tshiamo: What do you mean?

Boemo: Yolanda has a mark on her butt, didn't you see it?

Tshiamo: I asked her and she said she doesn't know, I asked her gantsinyana tota... Can David really abuse my daughter?

Boemo: Bona raa monna wa gago a pheke dio tsa ngwana.

Tshiamo: He did, Boemo-

Boemo: Shapo I'll have a man to man with him I'm sure we will understand one another....

He hung up and dressed her....

At Markus filling station....

Daisy pulled over to the fuel pump and filled the tank for her journey the next morning then she pulled over to the gas pump and stepped out as another double cab pulled over on the fuel pump closer to hers....

The man rolled down his window and stared at her as she pumped her tyres, he stepped out and walked over to her....

Him: Hello

Daisy: Hi, I'm just about to finish

Him: (laughed) No I'm good, I just wanted to say hi...

Daisy: (pumping) Oh OK, hi..

Him: (squatted and got the pump) You'll burst these tyres are you looking at the meter?

Daisy: I just look at the tyre

Him: waa risker, I'm Khumo

Daisy: Daisy

Him: Nice meeting you Daisy... (went to the next tyre) kea di hokotsa di tetse thata...

Daisy: Iyoo thank you and to think I'm travelling a long distance tomorrow morning... I can only imagine what could have happened

Khumo: (stared at her) Have we ever met before?

Daisy: (looking at him) No, i don't think so

Khumo: Okay so when are you coming back?

Daisy: Same day

Khumo: (hung the pump and stared in her eyes) I'd like to have dinner with you if you don't mind.

Daisy: How is Tuesday?

Khumo: I don't think I'll be in Maun but let me check my schedule..

He walked back to his car and reached for his file as Daisy stared at him, He walked back and leaned against the car....

Khumo: I'll be available the whole day on Thursday, what time?

Daisy: 6pm

Khumo: 6pm is good, Can i have your number? (he handed her the phone and she entered it)  
Thanks... See you Thursday (smiled walking backwards) and drive safely tomorrow oska swa resa  
kopana kana le jealous

Daisy: (smiled) Nkasego jealousetse

Khumo: (laughed and got in his car) Take care

Daisy: You too...

She got in the car and drove off smiling.....

At Dr Payson's office.....

He walked out of the building and approached his car unlocking it, His phone rang as he opened the door and got in the car, he looked at the screen surprised and cleared his voice before picking...

Gape: Hello?

Masa: Hi

Gape: Hi, i didn't think you'd call me, thanks

Masa: I thought about that doctor thing you said, I'll get a few days from work next week so we can go

Gape: Ok

Masa: Gape this is not a family vacation or reconciliation of some sort, If you touch me during this trip I'll report you.

Gape: I won't touch you, we will have separate beds, have you told your parents?

Masa: My father doesn't know, it's for the best.

Gape: I can't tell anyone either... except my brothers, I'm sure they won't tell anyone. How is Warona?

Masa: She is fine

Gape: O ntsholetse ngwana o monte, thank you

Masa: (smiled) You're welcome

Gape: I'm sorry about earlier, I hope i didn't cause any arguments between you and that guy

Masa: No, we are fine.

Gape: Do you love him?

Masa: Why?

Gape: Just, do you?

Masa: Yes, he is sweet and gake mo kgalemella selo o utwa ka bonako.

Gape: I see

Masa: (awkward moment passed) Bye

Gape: Wait

Masa: Yeah?

Gape: I'm sorry about your hearing loss, I had no idea a slap can cause so much damage, i honestly didn't know. I'm sorry... Somehow I understand why your father hates me and i don't blame him, If a guy did this to Angie or Warona I'd go crazy, he will never forgive me and i understand.

Masa: If he finds out i left with you he might even disown me and they do that in our family ha ngwana a kgalemelwa asa utwe oa kobiwa mo lapeng, Once you have been disowned you don't come home even if a relative dies, go serious tota and Papa ke ene senganga gone kwa they are always afraid to go against his word so mind who you tell.

Gape: It's just my brothers but i trust them to keep it to themselves.

Masa: Okay, Bye

Gape : Bye

He hung up and continued driving.....

The Alfa Male

#179

At Boemo's house...

Nikky put Yolanda in front of her and applied oil then she massaged it on her scalp in circular motion...

Nikky: Mmm.... (poked her little nose as she closed her eyes enjoying the massage) Are you sleepy?

Yolanda: (laughed) No

Nikky: (continued massaging) Your hair smells nice and it's so curly

Yolanda: I want yours

Nikky: You have to wash everyday if you want to have a long hair...

There was a knock at the door... She opened the door and smiled surprised, Gape panicked and ran out of words to say...

Gape: Sniper o kae?

Nikky: He went to collect Yolanda's clothes, I'm babysitting

Gape: Oh.. I'll wait in the car

Nikky: No body knows, you don't have to be embarrassed... Please come in

Gape: I'll wait outside...

He walked back and leaned against the car dialing Sniper, he didn't pick... Nikky walked over and stood against the car folding her arms....

Nikky: How have you been?

Gape: I been good, you?

Nikky: We need to spend time together you know, I feel like I'd really enjoy a brother like you...

Gape:It has been ruined Nikky... I ruined it...

Nikky: But you didn't know, how can you blame yourself?

Gape: If I was doing the right thing I wouldn't have made this mistake

Nikky: True but it happened, can we move on?

Gape: How?

Nikky: I don't know but we have to try, the more we stay away from one another the more awkward it will become... I like you, i envy the relationship you have with Sniper... I wish I could call you and tell how my boyfriend cheated on me

Gape: He is cheating on you?

Nikky: (laughed) No, I'm just saying

Gape: I'll break his neck if he dares

Nikky: (laughed) when he does I'll give you a call

Gape: How is your mother?

Nikky: She is fine...i honestly don't think mom hates you, i think her pride won't let her humble herself before you because you're successful, she is one of those people who mind so much about what people think they end up doing what they don't want just to prove a point.

Gape: I'm not angry with her anymore...Daisy is a good mother and whenever i see her with my children i have peace... It heals me seeing her love Junior, it feels like I'm reliving my life once again...

Nikky: That reminds me, How come you haven't married Daisy? I love her... She is very patient with your ass abo etare o nna mature and more rich abo o nyala motho o sele, golo moo tiriso moo...I heard you want to marry a little girl, Gape nako tse dingwe nne le akanyetsa bana ba batho babangwe, Can you imagine what life is like for Daisy... You gave her two children, sold her dreams at some point she pictured herself as Mrs Friday then you dump her like that, kana go bothoko to dumped by someone you planned your life with... Koore now when she dates she is forced to be extra careful even if the man loves her she must make sure he loves her kids to avoid the stepfather abuse... These are the things that stress single mothers hao bona babangwe ba togela go ratana jaana because a person can abuse your child right under your nose. Giving a woman children and then not marrying her destroys her self-esteem because no matter how educated or rich we are we like to be secure, we don't want to be girlfriends forever we want to be wives

Gape: I get you, I have made mistakes i can't correct... I have a daughter with Masa and 2 kids with Daisy if I could divide myself i would but i can't and i want to take a chance with Masa, Daisy tota i been with her and she can't handle certain things,

Nikky: Sex aside, I feel like being with Daisy is best, At some point we have to consider our children when we make decisions.... For your children's sake you should have given her another chance and see where it takes you but then you wouldn't be faithful to her if you keep wondering what if ka Masa so go for it, i just hope once you realise sex isn't so important you'll find her single but women like her are often taken off the dating pool quickly ba nyalwa ka pela it's like those tears are preparing them for happiness.

Gape: I wish I could do all these things but I love Masa, I just wish it was easy to explain that... I have tried to get over her, starting hela with Daisy, the first time I met her i was crying over Masa and

took out my frustration on her, she became pregnant and that was it, i tried i even rejected Masa at some point with this mentality but the more i stayed away from her the more i felt empty and started looking for love in the wrong women hurting more people in the process.....

Nikky: If you love her that much then i guess you really need to give it a try don't mind me i just like happily ever afters

Boemo parked the car and stepped out taking off his wet vest, his legs were wet up to knee level...

Gape: What happened to you?

Boemo: I had a little chat with Tshiamo's husband in the tub

Nikky: Did drown him?

Boemo: Lucky for him i brought him back just a second before he could say hello to Jesus

Gape: You should have killed him and staged it, i hate people who abuse children....

Boemo: what's up?

Gape: The old man is pissed he stressed me...

At Kgosi's house....

Martha handed her husband a cup of tea and sat next to him s the watched the evening news...

Her: I don't know what has been happening with my body lately, i think I'm expecting

Him: After so many years? I doubt, why do you think so?

Her: I haven't been feeling okay

Him: I thought you reached menopause

Her: I recently started reached menopause, what if i wasn't full in and I'm able to conceive?

Him: but we tried for so many years, why would God answer us now?

Her: God answers our prayers accordingly to how he wants but Masa will not take this well

Him: Everyone will not take it well, Masa has a child in our culture that means you shouldn't be having children, it's a disgrace... We must move to the cattle post that way we can hide it well... I'm sure Masa will throw a fit but it ends there...

Her: That's a very good idea, I have been scared wondering how we would deal with this...

Him: I'll go to the cattle post first to prepare our house and move a few things then you can come later.....

At Daisy's house....

Later that evening she finished bathing and sat on the bed applying body lotion, Angie was alone next to her... Sadie walked in carrying Junior....

Daisy: Put him on his bed....

Sadie: (laughed) I literally prayed for him to fall asleep, other kids long fell asleep and he wasn't, i had enough Paw Patrol and Monster trucks

Daisy: (laughed) No that's nothing sometimes when I'm at work i can hear Paw Patrol songs playing in my head... This boy!

She put him down and covered him up to a shoulder....

Sadie: Well... I'm going to watch high school movies, I have been dying to watch them

Daisy : Let's pray before you go, i want to lay down...

Sadi: Okay...

They knelt down and put their elbows on the bed as they closed their eyes....

Daisy: We thank you again mighty God for to protection and all the blessings you bring to our lives, Father thank you for making my businesses a success, Thank you for the good health... Thank you Jesus for the daughter you just dropped on my door, give me the strength to raise a teenage daughter, make me a good mother father make me her friend and trusted go to for help Lord, Father i bring Junior and Angie, Protect them from all evil, give them the strength to accept circumstances as they are, let them not envy other children from nuclear families. Father stay in my heart and give me the strength to conquer...Kill this little hope in me and free me from this bondage, Give me the strength to trust again and believe in true love if at all it exists, bring me a man that will love me and accept me with my three children, an Alfa male Lord that will bring nothing but happiness in my life, the one that will protect and love us selflessly, Give me the wisdom to respect and love that man the way he deserves, Father protect Gape wherever he is, His children need him.. grant him his heart desires and turn him into the man he was meant to be, let him be a good role model to all his children and love them equally without having favorites . Tomorrow morning I'm taking a long journey back home to get my grandmother, the only mother i know bless that journey and anoint it with your holy spirit...I ask all these in the name of Jesus Chris... Amen

Sadi: Amen... (looked at her) I don't know how to pray



Daisy: Praying is like talking to your parent asking or thanking him for whatever, you don't have to speak in tongues or bible jargon for your prayer to be heard. There is a church i have been dying to visit, we will go together

Sadie: (smiled) Okay... Well...good night

Daisy: Goodnight, I'll pass by to check on other children and say goodnight to the sitters.

Sadie: Bye...

She closed the door, Daisy laid down and her phone rang...

Daisy: Hello?

Khumo: Hey... I just wanted to check if this number is working.

Daisy: (laughed) it works just fine

Khumo: (laughed) I can see that.... What are you doing?

Daisy: Nothing, i just finished bathing I'm about to sleep. What are you doing?

Khumo: I'm watching the game then I'm going to bed, I'll be having a hectic day tomorrow but I'll keep checking on you with at least SMSs whenever I find time.

Daisy: Alright

Khumo: Yeah, Goodnight

Daisy: Goodnight

She hung up and sighed smiling, she hugged her pillow a bit tighter and closed her eyes smiling then peaceful fell asleep.....

A FEW DAYS LATER..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#180

At Daisy's house....

Daisy's grandmother was sitting in front of the house sewing Junior's torn trousers as Daisy got dressed inside the house...

Her: Junior o thuba marokgwe gorileng?

Daisy: (contouring her face) He is always climbing up trees and jumping, even his legs have scars...(applied lipstick) I swear people will think I'm not taking care of him..

Her: Hai...

Daisy: (stood up fixing her black bandage dress) Now that the schools have closed he will be tearing all the trousers....(She stepped out holding her handbag) How do i look? (turned around) I hope i look classy, office people re always on point.

Her: I don't understand, so you will be acting on behalf of Junior and Angie?

Daisy: Yes, I must attend the meetings as well, this is my first meeting but i did a bit of research last night, it's nothing complicated... I think we will be getting updates about the company or something or vote on something.

Her:Ehe You look very classy..

Daisy: Thank you...

She walked to the main house, The other babysitter was holding a 4 month old baby rubbing her back gently, Sadi was helping the older ones with painting ....

Babysitter: (smiled) Wow boss lady is slaying....

Babysitter: I like the heels

Daisy: Thank you ladies, (looking around) hey ha ekare bana babantsi thata yaana today

Babysitter: The schools are closed akere yet mothers are still working, yesterday i registered 6 children and the other parent asked me if we can get her 7 year old cause now the schools are closing she will be remaining alone while the little one comes here

Daisy: We can still get those... Hee we will have to renovate this house and break the other wall

Babysitter: Isn't this a rented property?

Daisy: No, I bought it gao bone ke sotega jaana I'm still paying for the loan of this car and house...

Babysitter: Ao Boss lady o sotega kae? People with money like saying they're poor

Daisy: (laughed) I'm late people have a nice day

All: You too....

At River Shore Resort.....

Masa parked on her parking spot and took a few minutes freshening her face, A double cab rolled next to her and she turned, Daisy rolled up her windows and reduced the volume of her Praise and Worship then switched off the engine, She ran a lipstick on her little lips and rubbed them together, grabbed her phone and stepped out of the car.

They made eye contact then Masa quickly turned looking at her mirror, Daisy locked the car...

Daisy: Hi...

Masa: Hi

Daisy: Do you know where the Shareholders meeting wa CTAL is being held?

Masa: We have four conference rooms for hire so I'm not sure which one, ask the receptionist, she usually has such information to direct guests to the right ones.

Daisy: Thank you

Masa lazily closed her lipstick as Daisy walked away, She needed that black bandage dress, she would probably look much better in it she thought closing her purse, wait a minute... Did she say shareholder's meeting for CTAL? She thought as she stepped out of her Corolla and locked it...

She dialed Gape's number as she walked to her office but he didn't pick, he must be in there as well, she thought as she walked in her office and sat on her chair staring at the screen....

Modiri startled her with a knock on the door...

Masa: Hi...

Modiri: (smiled) Hi... I just had a meeting with Katlego thought I'd drop by and say hi.

Masa: Okay, you sure check me a lot

Modiri: I'm sorry, i didn't think it would be a big deal

Masa: (smiled) No it's not... (rubbed her head frustratedly) I'm just... Never mind... How are you?

Modiri: I'm fine, up for lunch today? My treat

Masa: Yes, I'd like that...

Modiri: Cool, have a productive day

Masa: You too, love you

Modiri: (paused impressed) I love you too...

He walked away and she smiled sliding her chair closer to the computer and switched it on.....

In the Exclusive Conference....

About 8 men Gape included were sitting on the chairs facing the front, bottles of water in front of each accompanied by a bowl of mints and stationary together with their Smartphones in front of them as the ninth member made a slide presentation on the projector....

The door opened and they all turned, in black high heels her smooth feet stepped in... Gape looked around him and noticed he didn't spare a chair for her... The man next to Gape turned his neck full degrees and watched her legs walking in... They all had an idea of the hour glass figure as she smiled apologetically and took a seat on the far end....Gape looked around trying to read them and they were all uncomfortable.

Chairman: (smiled) I almost forgot, did everyone get the memo? We have a new addition... Daisy is a 30% holder making her second after Mr Friday, May we welcome her... (they clapped three times) Mrs Friday welcome....

Daisy: (smiled) Thank you gentlemen but it's not Mrs Friday just Daisy... Thank you so much for your warm welcome.....

At Chin Long....

Two customers walked in the shop and Keba walked over to them as they checked the clothes...

Customer: I saw another lady wearing this top and it was so beautiful but i don't think it can look good on me cause I'm skinny

Keba: (searched for size small) It will look good on you the mma o inyatsa hela wena

Customer2: Uh yone e

Keba: Sometimes clothes look ugly on a hanger but when you put them on... Hee ota ikotha wena, just get in the fitting room and see... (took off the hanger) Tsena kaha motho wame.... Itekanye hela o bone...

She reluctantly gave her friend the bag and got in the fitting room, they heard her laughing inside....

Customer: Hey you were right, iyowee mma.... (walked out) Choma the bona wena

Customer2: (smiled) Wow... It's actually beautiful...

Keba: (smiled) See.... You can just walk to the till I'll remove the pin while you're wearing it...

Customer1: Wata wa thusa bile neke itsapa go apola...

Keba: (laughed) Come this side my love....

They followed her....

Keba: Malee we need to remove the pin

Malee: (smiled) Hao monyana you sell sell all the shop

Keba: Haha mpha selo mma....

She removed the pin, the lady and walked out.... Keba walked around the shop arranging the clothes....

Coworker: (sitting down) Mxm oba tshamikisitse they are so full of themselves at first they neba kgakgahala... Nna waitse gake rate go rapela motho,

Keba: They are my salary mma ke taareng, wena kana o kgotse madi and gaona ngwana, my daughter is in Mohembo month end i must send something serious for her or she will starve to death.....

Coworker: (checked her time) it's time up go for your lunch so i can go when you come back...

Keba: (walked to Malee) I'm going to buy a spoon of Tswii and Legwinya Malee

Malee: (checked her time) okay....

Kebwa walked out as other customers walked in, they walked around the shop and raised a top asking for a price...

Girl: How much? (no one responded) How much?

Malee: It's P45... (looked around) Hey monyana help customer... You just sit sit all day

She stood up and walked over....

Her: Top ke P45 akere price keye, everything has a price on it... Why don't you check?

Girl: Mma wee oitse gore gaseka machina mo Maun ke ntaa le bonee ke taa togela shoponyana ya lona kao reka kakwa, and what's your problem? Koore oka thola o tsholeditse nko mogo kana nkare o bereka mo ofising... Hoo waitse kana

Her friend: Hei mmata girl e ipona la bohelo heta hela ore sale morago o tsamaa ore bolelela di price mxm... Nka kua lechina nna kele bolelela gore o nthogakile kii

Girl: Mxm... How much is this one?

Her: P40

Her friend: And this one?

Her: P55

Meanwhile Keba pressed her " Duos" tied with a rubber band around it, it finally loaded and she came across a Dishwasher post... She dialed her cousin...

Bonolo: Hello?

Keba: Cousie i saw the post of a dishwasher, borrow me P10 so i can make copies and submit the application, they are looking for a night dishwasher, kana ekare ke chaisa kogo Malee at 6pm at 10pm I'd go do the dishes, clean the pots and their sinks,

Bonolo: I'll pass by your workplace and drop you P20

Keba: Mm sure cousie'sto, Gape never called?

Bonolo: No, waii I'm sure he has a new girlfriend already.

Keba: Osdri le wena mma anyway shap, I'm just walking around the notice boards to see things for my lunch time ka gase hour ke 30 minutes

Bonolo: Nkabo o pakile mae, I swiped food with Gape's card

Keba: (laughed) Monyana you're spending his money? O bata retego tshubelwa rothe mo ntung gotwe le nna neke jele moteng

Bonolo: Ago Gape knows he tore me, I'll tell him i bought medication

Keba: (laughed) O dira srope mperekela, shap

Bonolo:Shap.....

At Rivershore Resort.....

Hours later the shareholders walked out of the conference shaking hands, Daisy shook hands with a few gentlemen as Gape waited for her... Another gentlemen walked over to him....

Him: Mr Friday

Gape: Daniels how are you?

Daniels: I'm good... (Gape noticed another gentleman walking over to her and they laughed chatting) I was thinking of handing over the chairperson role to Miss Daisy, she looks like she would do a better job at keeping records and setting up things than me, I'm struggling as it is, what do you think?

Gape: (checked his time) I'll see what to do, we are supposed to vote for it. Excuse me...

He walked to the offices taking off his tie, meanwhile Masa switched off her computer and stood up sorting her files, Gape silently walked in and slid his black tie above her, it slid down her hands startling her as she dropped her files moving back...

Masa: (laughed) you scared me... I thought it was a snake...

Gape: (laughed) I'm sorry... Are you ready?

Masa: (smiled) Yes I packed everything, i just have to collect Warona from my parents' place

Gape: Alright i guess I'll collect you two at home in an hour or two i have to make sure our aircraft has clearance.

Masa: Okay....

Gape: (frowned looking at his phone) Did you try calling me?

Masa: Oh that, um so you own the company with Daisy? I saw her going to the meeting...

Gape: She is a shareholder

Masa: I see... Did you give her the shares?

Gape: Why are we talking about this?

Masa: I just wanted to know, if you don't feel comfortable you just have to say so...

Gape: Yeah, I don't feel comfortable discussing my business with you because i don't trust your boyfriend, you know what they say; with pillow chat comes loose lips.... See you later

Masa: Bye.....

He walked out dialing Marvin....

At Marvin's house....

Marvin was shaving in the bathroom, Same hurried over holding his phone, she picked and put it on his ear...

Marvin: Dodo

Gape: Yeah, I won't make it, i thought I'd have enough time to pass by and say bye but i have to go to the Airport to take care of a few things before i can bring Masa and Warona....

Marvin: Oh okay, sharp

Gape: I don't know when I'll be back but i told the old man I'm going to South Africa so-

Marvin: (Same silently frowned) Don't worry about that one, He won't know anything just go bond with your little girl, apologise to the mom and heal that broken, God will take it from there...

Gape: Sure, bye

Marvin: Yeah

She hung up and walked out.....

In Daisy's car....

Later than afternoon drove out of the Bakery and joined the road as her phone rang....

Daisy: (smiled) Hello?

Khumo: Hi, how are you?

Daisy: (smiled) I'm good, you?

Khumo: (smiled) Disappointed... I waited for you at Capello for almost an hour and you didn't show up, i tried calling and your phone was off



Daisy: (gasped) Oh my God Khumo I'm so sorry, I... My battery died and my phone was on the charger, i had hectic day... You know my mind was still stuck on the original 6pm

Khumo: (smiled) I figured you were on the 6pm so how will you make it up for me?

Daisy: Any suggestions?

Khumo: Someone asked me to deliver something in Kasane, can you come with me?

Daisy: Kasane?? When will we get back? I have to work tomorrow and-

Khumo: We are flying, you'll be back in a few hours

Daisy: You're a pilot?

Khumo: Yeah

Daisy: (laughed in disbelief) Waitsee... Ke mathata

Khumo: What?

Daisy: (laughed) Nothing, my son likes flying... He is passionate about it...

Khumo: Ta le ene re tsamae rothe

Daisy: Uh he will come next time

Khumo: Ae the mma ako ote le ngwana, why are you so jealous? Come with that boy or you're not coming

Daisy: (laughed) okay, I'll bring him...

Khumo: (laughed) Shap

Daisy: Bye...

At Maun International Airport.....

A while later Gape parked the car and stepped out, Masa got out holding her handbag as Gape lifted Warona....

Gape: Just get your handbag, I'll come back for the luggage...

Masa: Thanks...

Meanwhile Khumo parked next to his car as he locked it...

Khumo: Junior we are here

Junior: You really know how to fly?

Khumo: I try but you can teach me...

Junior: (smiled) I'll tell you what to do....

Daisy: Le bua eng tota Khumo le seka la diga fly ka nna ija...

He stepped out laughing and opened the door for Junior, Daisy stepped out holding her handbag and shut the door, Gape turned and saw Daisy bending over fixing her shoe... Khumo lifted Junior....

Khumo: (took off his cap and put it over Junior's head ) Daisy you must buy this guy a cap Maun is hot...

Daisy: (hurried over) Lock the car...

Khumo: (pressed the remote) Take my hand before you get lost, haish kana ke gone o tsenang mo Airport bari ke wena

Daisy: (laughed and held his hand) Khumo watch your mouth, I'll go back home...

Junior: (recognised his Father) Daddy? Daddy? Uncle look! Mom Daddy is over there...

Khumo and Daisy turned, Gape handed Warona to Masa and walked over.....

The Alfa Male

#181

At Maun International Airport....

Masa angrily shrunk her eyes putting Warona on her left waist watching Gape walking away, Daisy's heart pounded as Gape walked over, she understood his temper very well.....

He approached, Junior spread his arms as Gape got him glaring at Khumo, who was surprisingly calm...

Gape: Aita

Khumo: Sure

Junior: I'm flying with uncle, are you coming too?

Gape: (put him down and squatted to his level giving him his car keys) Go give me a bottle of water in the car

Junior: (took the keys) Okay..

Gape: Don't come back until you find it

Junior: (running to the car) okay Dad....

He got up and faced both of them as Khumo still held Daisy's hand...

Gape: (looking at Daisy) Can we talk?

Daisy: We are late for our flight, I'll call you when I get there.

Gape: (to him) what are you flying?

Khumo: Cessna...

Gape: Daisy we need to talk

Khumo: (got her handbag) I'll wait over there

Daisy: Thanks

Khumo: (pulled her chin up looking down in her eyes then her lips) call me if you need me, gakeye kgakala ke ema hale... Is that okay?

Daisy: (blushing) Yeah...

He and Gape exchanged the look again before he walked away pressing his phone.....

Gape: (faked a weak laughter with reddish eyes) So you're sleeping with my colleague?

Daisy: Gape is that what you wanted to talk about? Because if it's that i don't owe you an explanation

Gape: Where are you taking my son without even letting me know?

Daisy: We are just flying to Kasane, we will be back...

Gape: You're not going that far with my son on a one engine machine.

Daisy: Gape nna gake itse sepe ka di fly o paletswe kego nthuta, I don't know which machine is safe or not, all i know is that i am getting in the plane with Khumo, he is flying me and I'm going to enjoy every minute of it, that's it.

Gape: So how long have you been seeing him?

Daisy: I'm not going to explain my personal life to you, I don't even know where you're headed with your girlfriend over there but you don't see me interrogating you about it, can i go now?

Meanwhile tired of standing Masa walked back to the car and sat on the back seat as Junior searched for a bottle of water....

Masa: Junior what are you looking for?

Junior: Daddy sent me to get a bottle of water.

Masa: There is no bottle, nna haatshe papa... Daddy is still talking to mom, he will get you when he is done.

Junior: (sat down) Okay...

Meanwhile Khumo stared at Daisy and Gape talking then Gape walked over to him....

Gape: (swallowed) Rich Kante yaanong o irang eng le mmagwe bo ngwanake ne rra?

Khumo: (staring at him) What do you mean?

Gape: ( Staring at him) You know what i mean?

Khumo: I don't, You have another woman waiting in your car kana waitse?

Gape: It has nothing to do with that-

Khumo: No haokwa rialo, You came with another woman you're not taking mine and I'm not going to negotiate with you on that...

Gape: I'm not here to negotiate with you

Khumo: Good then we are settled

Gape: (shook his head) I can't believe you're doing this to me?

Khumo: Kante o bata gore kereng? I approached this lady kemo rata what do you expect from me? Kemo lese because she is your ex?

Gape: Khumo you're not taking her or my son, what are you delivering with Cessna anyway? I mean really? Drugs with my son? I'm a private pilot Khumo ska leka go ntshameka the monna, Cessna gase Air Botswana, you're not making a delivery with my son le ene Daisy i don't want her to get caught up in something like this, whatever consequences she faces as result of this affects my children so this delivery won't happen with this two.

Khumo: I understand your frustration laitaka but I won't leave woman i love just because she is your ex and I'm not delivering drugs, swallow your pride and walk away.... you got that beautiful woman waiting for you in the car while o negotiatela yo mongwe

Gape: (angrily) I'm not negotiating with you oska e baa okare keago rapela

Khumo: Wa nthapela ee if you weren't you wouldn't be h

The Alfa Male

#181

At Maun International Airport....

Masa angrily shrunk her eyes putting Warona on her left waist watching Gape walking away, Daisy's heart pounded as Gape walked over, she understood his temper very well.....

He approached, Junior spread his arms as Gape got him glaring at Khumo, who was surprisingly calm...

Gape: Aita

Khumo: Sure

Junior: I'm flying with uncle, are you coming too?

Gape: (put him down and squatted to his level giving him his car keys) Go give me a bottle of water in the car

Junior: (took the keys) Okay..

Gape: Don't come back until you find it

Junior: (running to the car) okay Dad....

He got up and faced both of them as Khumo still held Daisy's hand...

Gape: (looking at Daisy) Can we talk?

Daisy: We are late for our flight, I'll call you when I get there.

Gape: (to him) what are you flying?

Khumo: Cessna...

Gape: Daisy we need to talk

Khumo: (got her handbag) I'll wait over there

Daisy: Thanks

Khumo: (pulled her chin up looking down in her eyes then her lips) call me if you need me, gakeye kgakala ke ema hale... Is that okay?

Daisy: (blushing) Yeah...

He and Gape exchanged the look again before he walked away pressing his phone.....

Gape: (faked a weak laughter with reddish eyes) So you're sleeping with my colleague?

Daisy: Gape is that what you wanted to talk about? Because if it's that i don't owe you an explanation

Gape: Where are you taking my son without even letting me know?

Daisy: We are just flying to Kasane, we will be back...

Gape: You're not going that far with my son on a one engine machine.

Daisy: Gape nna gake itse sepe ka di fly o paletswe kego nthuta, I don't know which machine is safe or not, all i know is that i am getting in the plane with Khumo, he is flying me and I'm going to enjoy every minute of it, that's it.

Gape: So how long have you been seeing him?

Daisy: I'm not going to explain my personal life to you, I don't even know where you're headed with your girlfriend over there but you don't see me interrogating you about it, can i go now?

Meanwhile tired of standing Masa walked back to the car and sat on the back seat as Junior searched for a bottle of water....

Masa: Junior what are you looking for?

Junior: Daddy sent me to get a bottle of water.

Masa: There is no bottle, nna haatshe papa... Daddy is still talking to mom, he will get you when he is done.

Junior: (sat down) Okay...

Meanwhile Khumo stared at Daisy and Gape talking then Gape walked over to him....

Gape: (swallowed) Rich Kante yaanong o irang eng le mmagwe bo ngwanake ne rra?

Khumo: (staring at him) What do you mean?

Gape: ( Staring at him) You know what i mean?

Khumo: I don't, You have another woman waiting in your car kana waitse?

Gape: It has nothing to do with that-

Khumo: No haokwa rialo, You came with another woman you're not taking mine and I'm not going to negotiate with you on that...

Gape: I'm not here to negotiate with you

Khumo: Good then we are settled

Gape: (shook his head) I can't believe you're doing this to me?

Khumo: Kante o bata gore kereng? I approached this lady kemo rata what do you expect from me? Kemo lese because she is your ex?

Gape: Khumo you're not taking her or my son, what are you delivering with Cessna anyway? I mean really? Drugs with my son? I'm a private pilot Khumo ska leka go ntshameka the monna, Cessna gase Air Botswana, you're not making a delivery with my son le ene Daisy i don't want her to get caught up in something like this, whatever consequences she faces as result of this affects my children so this delivery won't happen with this two.

Khumo: I understand your frustration laitaka but I won't leave woman i love just because she is your ex and I'm not delivering drugs, swallow your pride and walk away.... you got that beautiful woman waiting for you in the car while o negotiatela yo mongwe

Gape: (angrily) I'm not negotiating with you oska e baa okare keago rapela

Khumo: Wa nthapela ee if you weren't you wouldn't be h



The Alfa Male

#182

At Maun International Airport...

Khumo: Wa nthapela ee if you weren't you wouldn't be here

Gape: What are you delivering?

Khumo: My life is none of your business and what i do with Daisy is certainly not your business, Being your children's mother doesn't mean she has to run her life through you. Nkabo osa thala Daisy ha ele gore santse o mmata, She is mine now and i won't appreciate the kind of attitude you want to display in our relationship, nna gao ntshose... Ska leka gore ere ke nale Daisy abo o dira jaaka ke bona o dira jaana, re taa thaamana nna le wena.

Gape: Do whatever you want ee but don't play daddy with my son, He is mine o itsholele ngwana

Khumo: Unfortunately I'll be playing Daddy with him because he is my stepson, get used it (walked away) bon voyage captain...

He walked away, Gape clenched his teeth and turned to the car as Daisy walked over holding Junior's hand...

Gape: Daisy-

Daisy: Please don't do this in front of Junior

Gape: (staring at her) You could be delivering drugs

Daisy: You're the last person to be judging others because there is no law you haven't broken maybe that's why you suspect other people, not everyone is a thug like you (walking away) Bye....

Junior: (waving) Bye daddy

Gape: Bye Jay

Khumo lifted Junior and held Daisy's hand as they walked inside the. Airport, Gape walked to the car, his stomach contents in a roller coaster he took a few breathing exercising standing behind the car hoping he doesn't throw up...

Masa adjusted the mirror and looked at him, the anger in her disappeared and stepped out of the car.....

Masa: (softly) Are you okay?!

Gape: Yeah, I'll be fine... Give me a minute

Masa: What's going on?

Gape: (sighed) The guy Daisy is dating used to be my colleague....he has always made deliveries but asa bue gore what exactly is he delivering and his plane leaves the airport with nothing yet he claims to be delivering something,.I don't know maybe I'm just being paranoid

Masa: I get your point but gomo sala sala morago jaana makes her think you're jealous so let her go, it's her life.. Bona gore sale re eme ha, Warona is even sleeping yet this was about you bonding with her, i got a feeling you don't want that guy holding Junior but the truth is as long as yore not together some man will lift him (he kept quiet) I think we should postpone this trip and go tomorrow when you're feeling better....you're not ready navigate

Gape: (heaved a sigh) No, I'm fine

Masa: (smiled raising her eyebrows) Can i hug you?

Gape: (Surprised he smiled staring at her) Yeah

She smiled shyly and wrapped her arms around his waist, his body was stiff and huge, the touch of her skin sent blood rushing to the Airwick and he had a flashback of the few good old days, he slid his fingers through her relaxed her and moved his head closer, she still smelled the same.... with her head on his breast, she could hear his heartbeat raising...

Masa: (looked up at him) Don't get a boner why is your heart beating so fast? I'd push you haoka dira dilo tseo

Gape: (he laughed and put her hand on his trousers) Tshwara o utwe there is nothing

Masa: (felt a hard boner and pulled her hand back laughing) Stop it Gape that's disgusting...Kante wena o nna o tshwerwe ke nopa hela?

Gape: (laughed) Masa behave...

Masa: (laughed and got her handbag) Let's go...

Gape: (put his hands in the pocket)Ema pele mthaka o a robale

Masa: (she looked at him as he took a deep breath thoughtfully) Ao makoba nere diilwe ke Daisy now ke nopa

Gape: (laughed) Masa o toga o lela

Masa: Go buy a bottle of water o nwe

Gape: (looked at himself) It's fine, it's down...

Masa: (walked forward shaking her head) Unbelievable....

He carried Warona out of the car, Masa pressed the remote locking the car and they walked inside.....

At Tshiamo's moms.....

Tshiamo's husband approached the house looking at the blinking E of the fuel tank, He stepped out of the car holding a plastic with 1kg of sugar and coffee... He stood at the door as Tshiamo's mother came with a jar of water.... She sprinkled the water on his hands and the soles of his shoes then he walked inside....

Old lady: Have a seat, they're still doing mothuso in the bedroom.....

Meanwhile in the bedroom the other old lady rubbed her blocked nose and took the baby out of the strong smoke as he cried, she made a black cross on the middle of his head then his joints.....

Tshiamo got the baby and wrapped him with a receiver, her mother gathered bathing set and put them away.....

Her mother: Raanana o tee kaha... I'm taking Madikgaka half way...

Tshiamo: Emma...

The old ladies walked out then Tshiamo called her husband then he sat on the chair smiling looking at his son for the first time. Tshiamo noticed her husband's bruised left eye and the band-aid on his forehead....

Tshiamo: What happened to you?

Him: I don't want Yolanda in my house, she is not coming back rragwe gaana maitseo...

Tshiamo: What happened?

Him: He tried to drown me in the tub and i collapsed, when i got up he was gone

Tshiamo: Hee!

Him: Yolanda should never set foot in my house again, Nna kana neke gana tsone tse ke go boleletse gore batho ba ba nale go thalesela batho hela, he pointed at me with a gun... A real gun o mpeditse ka yone mo phateng...

Tshiamo: Why didn't you call the police? We should call the police,

Him: He is lucky he found me recovering from the car accident i would have taught him a lesson..... I don't want to involve the police because Yolanda is still my daughter but i want her to stay there because nna le rragwe re taa bolaana, ke taa bolaa Rragwe Yolanda, he is just a boy to me, i just didn't want to fight him.....

At Mosu restaurant.....

Keba walked in and requested to see the manager,a few minutes later she walked out....

Manager: Hello?

Keba: Good afternoon, i saw your post of a dishwasher... (handed her the envelope) I'm ready to start now

Manager: (laughed reading her application) Ao we haven't even discussed your salary

Keba: Did you find someone?

Manager: No, you're the first person to respond, salary ke P400 per month

Keba: (smiled) When do i start?

Manager : Kare o serious tota, you can start tomorrow... Come inside the office so i can draft a letter for you... We close at 10 so you have to be here an hour earlier, your duties include washing the dishes, pots and wiping the kitchen clean.

Keba: Thank you I'll be here tomorrow at 9pm....

A few minutes later she walked out adding her night salary to day salary, she smiled walking by the road on her long way home... Bonolo called her....

Keba: Hello?

Bonolo: Did you manage?

Keba: Dilo tsa laki, i was the first one to respond kooteng no one wants to be a dishwasher

Bonolo: (laughed) How much is the salary?

Keba: P400, how much is the school fees kwa ne mma? I really want to bring Tsotsona after the school holidays

Bonolo: it's P550 but count snacks when you do the budget plus uniform.

Keba: Mm I'll do that

Bonolo: why don't you report Tsotsona's father so he can pay maintenance?

Keba: Waii i won't force a grown man to take care of his responsibilities, What if he does like other men who kill children because their salaries are being deducted by the court? I'll raise her alone.... I'm almost done anyway ngwana gaa thata mos... In a few months she will be 2 years my goal right now is for her to attend preschool and learn.... I'll hustle around ha nka ikanya monna I'll die kana bone ke dilo hela

Bonolo: (laughed)mmm.... Shap mma let me bath..

Keba: Shap...

She hung up.....

At Game City....

Later on Gape turned the rental car into the parking lot as Masa turned fixing Warona's neck who was asleep....

Masa: Gape rra ngwana o lapile

Gape: Mo tsose ee, won't she keep us up all night?

Masa: She will, why do you think my mom took her when i wasn't feeling well, o dingalo gore

He parked then Masa stepped out fixing her hair... Gape got Warona from the back....

Gape: Hey madam tsoga.... Warona? ... (He shook her) Tsoga the monna

Masa: (laughed) She won't wake up...

He put her down and she melted with her eyes closed then he carried her as they walked in Game city.....

Gape: (smiled and held her hand) Thank you

Masa: (smiled) For what?

Gape: I never thought i could hold your hand like this and just... Being here with you and Warona, it means a lot to me. I know we are not dating and all that but being with you means a lot to me...

Masa: Okay....

Gape: (turned to the Ice cream stall) Let's get something here...

He took out a note from his back pocket and got Warona ice cream then he put it on her mouth, she sucked it in and licked her lips slowly opening her eyes sucking her fingers...

Masa: (laughed) Gape wee

Gape: (laughed) Golo mo go rata dijo mo...Bona aka goragora menwana

He handed it to Masa who ate small spoons sharing with Warona as they walked around....

They finally walked in Game pushing the trolley...

Masa: Did you say we are staying in an apartment?

Gape: Yeah, so take everything we will need.. I'm going this side, want to see a few things

Masa: Okay, I'll call you guys when I'm done...

Gape walked away holding Warona, Masa walked around the shop picking everything they would need and finally spotted them on the children's section... She smiled looking at Gape putting Warona on a Trycircle... She secretly took out her phone and captured a picture of them then she put it in her pocket and pushed the trolley over....

Masa: She is too young for that

Gape: She just has to learn

Masa: (laughed) She just started walking... Gape stop abusing my daughter....

At Tsheko's house....

He sat on the chair and dialed Martha's number....

Martha:Hello?

Tsheko: How are you?

Martha: (angrily) Why are you calling me?

Tsheko: I was checking on you-

Martha: No, don't ever check up on me.. We have nothing to discuss

Tsheko: (confused) I thought we had an understanding... Didn't you say we will keep on quenching each other's thirst?

Martha: Kgosi and I have fixed things and he will kill you if he finds out about this, How did Masa and Gape travel? She isn't answering her phone

Tsheko: He went to South Africa with her?

Martha: She told me Gaborone, did he say south Africa?

Tsheko: (angrily) Why would Gape lie to me like that after a long conversation i had with him ka basadi ba bagagwe ba? He never said anything about Masa because he knows the promise he made to me, he said he will never be with Masa, le wena ako o buwe ke ngwana wa gago Maretha.... I don't want my son to be troubled by your husband, this little girl is so loose...

Martha: (angrily) Tsheko' don't try me because your son is the reason my daughter is half deaf, your son is nothing but a violent selfish boy

Tsheko: If i catch your daughter with my son I'll whip her myself because i also don't want my son to be pointed with a gun gakea rata maitseo aga Kgosi Maloba, control your little Jezebel... Call her and tell her to leave...

He hung up.....

At the apartment.....

Little rain drops wet the ground as the clouds rumbled, Masa stepped out of the bathroom wrapping herself with a towel and headed to the kitchen to check on the food.....she walked out with the food and placed them on the table..... Gape and Warona were cuddled up on the couch with a sheet watching TV...

Masa: (shivering) It's so cold...

Gape: Come this side.... (leaned over looking at Warona) waii Warona is asleep.... hei ngwanake o lapile, she had a long day....

Masa: (laughed getting her from his chest) Bathing does that to her...

She took her to bed and walked back putting on her hot pants and loose vest....Gape flipped her down getting on top of her pulling over the sheet as they both got goosebumps from the chilly weather.....

Gape: (looking at her lips) Wareng mmagwe Warona?

Masa: (put her arms around his neck) Gakere sepe rragwe Warona

Gape: (looking at her lips) Call Modiri and tell him Daddy is home...

Masa: It's cold nna kea sitwa, i can't go to the bedroom....

Gape: You don't have to tell him now...

He leaned over and kissed her, she closed her eyes rubbing his ears as he rubbed his Airwick on her... His phone rang and they continued kissing...

Masa: (muffled) Phone..

Gape: (slid his head out of the sheets and back in answering it) Hello...

Tsheko: (Angrily) Dodo?!

Gape: (paused) Raa?

Tsheko: Where are you? (he kept quiet, Masa swallowed as her heart pounded) Dodo? Busa ngwana waga Saudu, wa nkutwa?? Se nthaamanye le Kgosi ka tsela e ntseng jalo. If you want me to wash my hands off you behave like that-

Gape: I brought her to th-

Tsheko: Don't interrupt me when I'm talking, Will you return her or not?.... (9t)

Press Like for a Sunday bonus. Much love



The Alfa Male

#183

At the Apartment....

Tsheko: Don't interrupt me when I'm talking, Will you return her or not?

Gape: I can't return her Papa akere i told you she has problems with her hearing

Tsheko: (boiling) Dodo don't say akere to me, no matter how tall you're you can never be too old for me, you're very disrespectful (Masa got up and put on his sweater as he walked to the kitchen) If you feel like I'm too useless to give you advice as my son just let me know.

Gape: (poured wine in the glass) Papa gape nna ke sale kego boleletse gore i love Masa, she is finally giving me a chance to be with her and I'm not going to play with that opportunity. I won't be in Maun for a while because she needs me to hold her hand while she does all the medical procedures to correct her hearing, I did this and I must take responsibility for my mistakes, you taught me to face my responsibilities like a man, that's what I'm doing. I respect you and i can't go against your word unless i truly believe you're wrong. I know why Masa's father hates me and I'll deal with it like a man

Tsheko: Dodo that man will never accept you, i don't understand how you can be intelligent in other things and fail to see the obvious... This will not work.

Gape: That is a chance I'm willing to take and Papa i really need your support on this one, I'm begging you to help me do this.... I have suffered all my life because you weren't there, now you're here and i expect you to understand what i mean when i say I'm in love with her, you haven't moved on since Sethunya left you is that the kind of life you want for me? (he kept quiet) Why should I always wonder how things would be if i was with her when i can be with her? I don't want to get involved in your fights with Saudu and both you shouldn't involve us.

Tsheko: (sighed and shook his head) Why are you putting me in this position tota?

Gape: Please.....(there was silence) I love her

Tsheko: (sighed) Hae..... I don't know anymore

Gape: Thank you for understanding

Tsheko: But know that Saudu might not be understanding-

Gape: I am ready for anything at this point, What i did to Masa is serious and i expect serious consequences for it, I'm planning to go straight to his house and apologise for how i badly treated his daughter but until then i can't afford him to finding out i took her.

Tsheko: I hope you know what you are doing, we have promised two families to wed their daughters... We are now a family that goes around lying to people...you're embarrassing me in front of the whole family and making it seem like i don't have order.

Gape: I'll correct myself

Tsheko: How is she feeling?

Gape: She is still using the aid but sometimes she hears just fine, we have an appointment on Monday morning

Tsheko: I wish her well, Where is Warona?

Gape: She is with us... (smiled) I'm hoping she will be calling me Dad when we come back

Tsheko: (laughed) Not that quick, you'll be a stranger for a while ako oska wa tshola yo mongwe the

Gape: I won't get her pregnant, we are just connecting and getting to know each other.

Tsheko: Okay, bye

Gape:Bye...

He hung up and walked to the living room but Masa wasn't there then he went to the bedroom and found her taking her clothes out of the wardrobe...

Gape: What are you doing?

Masa: I'm going back in the morning

Gape: (turned her around) urh urh... Come here, you're not going back and I'm not going back... None of us leaving until you have seen the doctor... (hugged her) I'm not letting you go...

Masa: Sounds like your father hates me, he sounds so scary...

Gape: He is fine, i cooled him down... Don't worry about it.

Masa: I guess Marvin still hates me, you said they won't tell anyone and yet not even a day hasn't passed and your father knows.

Gape: I don't know what happened I'll talk to them about it but I don't want you to worry... Keep your eyes on price... Getting your ears checked, me bonding with our girl and us getting to know each other... I want to know and understand you and i want you to understand certain things about me-(her phone rang on the bed then she picked, her facial expression changed) What?

Masa: I have to answer this, i have been ignoring his calls all day..

Gape: Okay...

Masa: (picked while putting the clothes back in the wardrobe) Hello?

At Modiri's house...

Meanwhile sitting on the bed shirtless, he leaped as she picked....

Modiri: I been calling you the whole day? What's going on?

Masa: I'm sorry i was busy

Modiri: Busy doing what? I even went to your office they said you're on a 14 day leave of absence ...are you okay?

Masa: Why did you go to my office?

Modiri: We were supposed to have lunch, i waited for you in the restaurant and finally walked to your office thinking maybe you were trying to finish a few things and got caught up..

Masa: (Gape wrapped his arm around her and gently kissed her neck putting his hand in her shorts) I'm in--Gaborone... (muffled her laughter and whispered)Gape stop it.... (out loud)Md I'll call you later, we need to talk-

Modiri: (heart pounding) Masa o nale mang?

Masa: (Gape raised his cold wine and spilled it between her breasts going down her shorts, shivering she gasped holding the wardrobe door as Gape stood behind her poking her back with his boner trapped in his boxer briefs)uuuuuh..... I'm alone, I'll call you, bye

Modiri: (licked his dry lips scratching his head pacing around) Masa wait.... Masa the babe sa ire yalo keago kopa, who are you with?( guilt stricken she pushed Gape's forehead away from her neck)

Gape: (put the cold glass on her back) Don't push me ...

She gasped curving her back sticking out her butt then he pushed down his boxer briefs... His Airwick sprung out and he whipped her butt with it.....

Masa: (grinned flinching) ouch..... I'll call you lat-

Gape grabbed the phone from her and threw it on the bed then he put down his glass and pushed her against the wardrobe with his hand rubbing her bean as she helplessly panted with her palms on the wardrobe... Her phone rang again as he pulled down her shorts, Warona shook her head disturbed by the none stop ringing of the phone....

Masa: (caught her breath) Phone e tsosa ngwana...

Gape: (turned her around and hungrily French kissed her) It will stop.... (Modiri continued calling and Warona turned crying) Shit... Kante eng osa time phone?

Masa pulled up her shorts and sat on the bed shushing Warona as she slowly closed her eyes again, Gape picked Masa's phone and walked out...

Gape: Hello?

Modiri: Who is this?

Gape: Gape Friday, Warona's dad.. I'm back, stop calling her.

Modiri: Can i talk to her?

Gape:She is busy, Goodnight.

He hung up and switched off both their phones then threw them on the couch and walked back to the bedroom, Warona was asleep.... Masa bent over picking the clothes she had dropped on the floor then Gape walked over stroking his Airwick....

At Modiri's house.....

He tried her number again and it was unavailable, he sat on the bed his heart pounding then he dialed his brother's number....

Dirang: Yeah?

Modiri: (frustratedly) The mona Masa is having sex with that guy

Dirang: huh?

Modiri: she hung up on me an neke kgona go utwa gore omo palame, Masa why a ntsaa jaana kemo rata ne rra?

Dirang: Aish, where are you?

Modiri: At home, I'm driving there

Dirang: Driving where? Ae no Md..... She is not worth it

Modiri: (went to the garage and put the spare wheel in the car) Hanka robala even if i try, i have to see her, I'm sure by 3am I'll be there

Dirang: (looked at his watch) It's 7pm kana ele gore o kae?

Modiri: (walking to the bedroom) She is Gabs

Dirang: (got up and whispered to his girl) Babe ke eta... (got his keys) Nkemele re buwe pele mestaa

Modiri: (reached for his gun and the cartridge) I'll see you when i get back...

Dirang: (reversed and stepped on the accelerator) No nkemela re bue, You just met Masa kana Md do you know that?

Modiri: (opened the garage door) Exactly...so imaginer gore lerato la teng le kae, i love her, i can't sleep, she switched off her phone he is going to sleep with her the whole night...at least if can stop hi-

Dirang: (over taking four cars and almost scratched the other one as he got on his lane) Md gatwe it's raining in Gabs you can't drive at night on the rain gape wa itse tsela ya Rakops kadi pot holes se dire jalo the rra, she is not worth it and you don't know gore where exactly in Gabs is she

Modiri: (driving out) I tapped her phone maloba asena go mpuisa makgakga, Alfred will tell me where she is

Dirang: Md should I call mom?

Modiri: Skaba ira dio tseo ke rile keago dira eng nna? Why the fuck did i call you anyway

He hung up and threw the phone in the back then he sped away, A few minutes later his brother drove in and slowed down looking at the garage door.....

Dirang: (sighed) fuck.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#184

At Daisy's house....

Her grandmother was watching news with Angel on her lap, Sadi walked in holding a plate of food and bended handing it over....

Sadi: Dijo ke tse....

The old lady took the food then Sadi lifted Angels....

Sadi: we re going to eat at the main house with other children.

Her: Thank you my girl...

She walked out as the granny's phone rang.....

Granny: Hello?

Daisy's mother: Hello, ao Mme how can you go as far as Maun without letting me know? And i have to hear it from the neighbours?

Granny: I tried to call you and you didn't answer

Her: But i sent you call backs

Granny: I assumed you will call, how can you expect me to have airtime? I'm your mother.(Smiled) Anyway your daughter is unbelievable... (proudly) This is unbelievable... You won't believe the kind of house she has.... Her bakery supplies all the tuck shops in Maun and some government schools, oh Lord you must see her car... She drives a men's car... A big car with shiny wheels, God is great... It seems like yesterday when she was selling water at the bus rank and you know the way she used to talk passionately about her babysitting business I'm not surprised I'm sure God even felt guilty... She is making money

Her: So you're spending Daisy's money there and you say you didn't have airtime?... How can you fail to call me with just P1? with my daughter's money? I have been saving money so i can come to Maun to see my daughter and grandchildren then you go without consulting me?

Granny: I didn't ask Daisy to get me, she brought me here because she wanted to, talk to me with respect I'm your mother what do you mean I'm spending Daisy's money? What can i possibly buy? Can't you see I'm too old to even buy clothes.. What can i do with her money? I'm here for her and my great-grandchildren

Her: Daisy is my daughter, you can't go and stay in her house

Granny: How many years has it been since you abandoned this poor girl? Now that you're not working you want to be her mother? Why don't you go stay with Oshima? He is your child too..

Her: I'm coming to Maun, i have been planning to come there for a while now.

Granny: Talk to Daisy, i don't have a problem staying at my home, i only came here because of Daisy... A lot has been happening in her life, i felt she needed motherly love.. Someone who can guide her and see things with an eye of wisdom for a long time she has been making terrible mistakes here because she was just alone in a foreign place but if she sends me back to Mahalapye I will go, talk to her because i can't leave her if she doesn't want me to go... She begged me for a long time to come see how she is living in Maun.

Her: But you will have to go back because i want to visit my daughter, you didn't feel her labour pains i did... I will call her again, she wasn't picking the phone when I called.

Granny: I spoke to her earlier, she was in Kasane delivering some tender documents with her friend, I'm sure she is on her way back.

Her: I'll call her, bye

She hung up on the old lady then she disappointedly put her phone down..... Meanwhile outside Khumo parked outside and rolled down the windows laying back smiling looking at Daisy....

Daisy: (blushed) What?

Khumo: (sighed smiling) Nothing... I'm just happy i met you... Thanks for coming with me... (laughed) I still can't get over the look on your face when the plane was taking off, i almost felt guilty for bringing you

Daisy: (laughed) i was scared Khumo... Flying is not my thing... The most embarrassing thing is that Junior doesn't care, he was having the best time of his life...

Khumo: (laughed and looked back as Junior who was asleep) My boy was having a blast, he is brilliant too... I didn't think he actually had an idea of anything in the cockpit but he surprised me.

Daisy: Yeah.... And thanks for showing me that envelope, what Gape said almost ruined my mood...

Khumo: I don't share much about my life with people, i prefer to be private about certain things but as for drugs? I wouldn't... My mother was an alcoholic... I don't even know who my father is, she never told me either and i don't think she knows either so anything that blurs reality isn't my thing

Daisy: I'm sorry about that, I had a good father....(sighed smiling) He loved me dearly he called me his flower and we went everywhere together he fell sick when i was doing form 5... It was one of the darkest days of my life, i was never close to my mother because she was always on my case about

being stupid... (staring at him) I wasn't a gifted student and all my siblings were brilliant, there were trophies on our wall unit... Everyone had a trophy there except me... My father was the only one who didn't care, even when he scolded me he would never mention that I'd be a failure but soon after his death my mother must have been stressed because she made my life a living hell.. (laughed shyly) I'm sorry... I'm giving up too much on the first day...

Khumo: (laughed) Please tell me more... (took a piece of leaf off her hair) Tell me more...

Daisy: Well I failed my form 5 and asked my mother to give me little money so I can start a business but she refused, instead she registered me to rewrite again because she thought I'd be nothing without education... I tried my best, I read day and night but it was just too difficult for me and when the examinations come I'd forget everything I had memorised so I failed again and she was furious... She called me names and left that's when Gape along, he was our new tenant and he took me to his room, my self-esteem was low... So low... He laid me down while I was crying and took my virginity away, that was the beginning of my misery.... When I was pregnant I knew who he loved someone else, I could see he didn't love me that much but the fact that he loved his son dearly gave me hope, he loved his son..

Khumo: He does, he was always talking about Junior...

Daisy: Yeah so the second baby came and that was our breaking point, I lied to him about Angel not being his and up to now it's the one thing I regret the most because I believe he still has doubts about her, Junior is his world but Angel is just... I don't know, anyway that's that...now I'm here, a single mother of two..

Khumo: (sighed looking at her) O honest akere? (they laughed) Alright but I think you should suggest a DNA test on her, ene Gape must do it alone with Angel so he can be sure, nowadays workers are broke people get bribed for a lot of things so if he does it alone he will be sure.

Daisy: Yeah, I'll do that.

Khumo: Unlike you I was lucky in love, met a fresh university graduate straight out of UB... She was sweet and faithful... I knew she was going to be my wife... After 2 years of dating I met her family, she met mine... We were on the right track, one day I came from work and she had prepared a beautiful dinner... She was the English type of girls... The type that is not afraid to pamper and go all out, I sat down and she brought the dish with a lid... I was hungry as hell then I lifted the cover and there it was...a pregnancy test stick and it was positive.....

Daisy: (smiled) Nice..

Khumo: I was over the moon, I lifted her running around the house with her, we celebrated for like a week... Months passed and she went for her delivery, I was on duty but she told me she was in labour so I was tense the entire time I was flying the plane, as soon as I landed in Maun I went straight to Letsholathebe hospital and they didn't let me see her, I waited and later on her parents came and I knew something was wrong when I saw her mother crying.... (licked his dry lips and swallowed) I... (sighed) They said her blood pressure was rocketing..

Daisy: (sighed sadly) And the baby?

Khumo: It was stillborn.... (took out his phone and showed her a picture of the baby peacefully asleep wrapped with white sheets) That's him... (scrolled with his finger) That's his mother...

Daisy: I'm sorry... They were beautiful



Khumo: Yeah... (sighed) anyway it's life maybe God knew what he was doing

Daisy: How long ago was this?

Khumo: 3 years ago..

Daisy: Did you find a relationship after that?

Khumo: No, I was afraid if i loved anyone I'd lose them or maybe they would disappoint me... Le wena i was just taking a chance but i think we can make this work if we are serious....i prefer good communication

Daisy: Mmmm.... I see

Khumo: I don't think we will stop talking please take him to bed.. (they both laughed) I feel like just parking here so we can talk all night...(held her hand and kissed it) It's been a while since i talked to someone like this..

Daisy: Well...same here so we should do this more often

Khumo: We should....

Daisy: (carried Junior) I'll be back....

She took Junior to bed and later got back in the car....

Daisy: (smiled) Goodnight, it was nice talking to you...

Khumo: (looking at her lips) Thanks for coming with me... (looked in her eyes and back to her lips) It really means a lot..

He slowly leaned over as she closed her eyes parting her lips and received his cold soft lips as he French kissed her then he paused and sealed it with a soft kiss on the lips.. They both smiled a bit as they leaned back looking in each other's eyes....

Khumo: Goodnight

Daisy: Goodnight...

She stepped out of the car and walked inside then he drove off.....

At Rakops...

Heavy rainfall fell as Modiri slowed down shrinking his eyes trying to see through the fog, He increased the speed of his windshield wipers and wiped the inside of his windshield with a piece of

cloth then he tried Masa's number again but it was still unavailable, when he put his phone down and faced the front big bright lights hurt his eyes as he swung the steering wheel, the truck missed him by an inch as his car rolled over and finally hit the tree spilling fuel as smoke came out.....

Modiri: (blinking slowly bleeding hanging on a seat belt) Oh God....

He reached for his gun and put it in his pocket together with the badge as blood ran down from his body dripping down...the truck driver ran over holding his raincoat over his head....

Him: (screaming rubbing the water off his face) I called the police.... They're on their way....

He walked around the car trying to open it but the doors were stuck., Modiri slowly closed his eyes as the truck driver tried his best....

After waiting for almost an hour the police and an ambulance drove over, They rolled the car and took out the windshield making their way in the car... Minutes later paramedics ran to the ambulance carrying him on the stretcher.....

One of the police officers lifted it his gun and badge....

Police officer: (looking at another officer) Take a look...

Officer: Call his boss and let him know, he might have been on duty if he is carrying a gun.....

At Bokamoso hospital.....

Voice: Modiri?

He slowly opened his eyes and turned his heavy head looking at his boss standing next to his bed with his hands in the pockets....

Him: You're in Gaborone, how are you feeling?

Modiri: I'm fine...

Him: You were carrying our weapon without authorisation and you know you have been issued the second warning for misuse of the firearm, what were you doing on the road at night?

Modiri: I had to see a friend in Gaborone and i thought it might be safe to take the gun with me, i knew it was wrong but-

Him: You are on probation officer! You were not supposed to carry any weapon until you have served your time

Modiri: Sir i know and I'm sorr-

Him: This leads me to believe you can't handle pressure, we protect but in all the past two incidents you didn't have the intentions of protecting, you broke oath once again officer and this time we letting you go... Hand over your badge...

Modiri stretched his arm searching for it and handed it over...

..

Him: Your letter will be ready when you leave the hospital, speedy recovery.....

He walked out and closed the door, Modiri picked his phone and dialed Masa.....

Masa: Hello?

Modiri: Hi... I had an accident I'm in-

Masa: Modiri it's over, I'm getting back together with the father of my child so we can raise our daughter together... I'm sorry bye

Modiri: (clenched his teeth tearfully) Masa...? (shaky voice) Masa i love you... Can i see you? Ke kopa gore o ncheke ke robaditswe mo Bokamoso.... Ke letse ke thudile maabane bosigo

Masa: I can't, it's over and don't call me. Stop calling me, bye.....

She hung up then he called her again, she didn't answer the third time it was off, he could feel his heart literally shredding.... He dialed his brother....

Dirang: Hello.... How are you? Your phone has been off, what's up?

Modiri: (rubbed his eyes as tears rolled down) Masa are boela mthaka the mona.... (sniffed) She says it's over....

Dirang: Where are you?

Modiri: In the hospital, i had an accident... And I think I'm going to get fired, Leruo took my badge..... leletsa Masa o bue le ene the monna a ncheke.....

The Alfa Male

#185

At Daisy's Bakery...

Daisy walked around the machine with the cleaners....

Daisy: I'm not happy with the way these pans look, you're supposed to wash them until they shine because we are preparing food for people...

Cleaner1: Emma...

Daisy: Ee let's improve on that, they can't look this dull, I might lose my license if things don't look accordingly... Please clean them up properly, you know when they do inspection they just show up without a warning... (her phone rang) excuse me....

She walked out and smiled looking at the screen....

Daisy: Hey...

Khumo: Good morning, How did you sleep?

Daisy: Like a baby...

Khumo: I didn't sleep, I just got in the office and I'm alright sleepy because i was thinking about you the whole night...

Daisy: (laughed) Sorry

Khumo: (smiled) So am i meeting Angie?

Daisy: Um... Anytime i guess

Khumo: Alright we will take them for Ice cream later in the afternoon, i miss you....

Daisy: (smiled) I can't believe i miss you too....

Khumo: (laughed) Get back to work

Daisy: Yes sir!

They laughed and hung up, she walked in the bakery with a big smile....

At the apartment.....

Later that morning Gape, woke up to Warona crying getting on the bed, he got her and walked to the kitchen....

Gape: Shhh... Hey... Hey... Look at me, keep quiet wa thodia oka kuwa yaana..

He opened the fridge and handed her a Yoghurt then he walked around the house and got his phone dialing her as he sat down....

Masa: Hello?

Gape: Babe? Where are you?

Masa: At the hospital, the doctor is about to attend me, breakfast is in the microwave

Gape: You should have woke me so i can come with you

Masa: I didn't want to deal with that girl

Gape: Oh yeah come to think of it, i don't think your problems with hearing are my fault, Warona screamed in your ears

Masa: (laughed) Take responsibility for your actions rra

Gape: Let me feed her

Masa: Okay, behave you two! I can't clean that house again... Watch the stains

Gape: Alright... (she spilled the yoghurt on the couch) Oups... She spilled the yoghurt

Masa: Clean it before it dries (the doctor called her) I have to go, I'll call you when i get out, I love you a bunch

Gape: I love you too

He hung up and put the yogurt back in its container and handed Warona, she continued eating and he dialed his brother.....

Marvin: Yeah

Gape: Ao rra abo o dira jang jaanon?

Marvin: About what?

Gape:why did you tell the old man i came here with Masa?

Marvin: I didn't, hold for Boemo maybe he did..

Boemo:Yeah

Gape:why did you tell the old man about Masa? He almost killed me

Boemo : i haven't told anyone and i haven't met him since you left.

Maybe Masa told someone who told her unless you didn't tell her only us about it.

Gape: I'll ask her, otherwise how are you?

Boemo: I'm good.. I'm leaving Yolanda with Niky to complete that thing

Gape: Be careful out there, i don't want to receive bad news about you

Boemo: Don't worry about it, i can handle it... Cheers

Gape:Sure

He hung up and caught himself staring at Warona as she ate the yoghurt spilling it on her clothes, he took a picture of themselves and updated his status... "The Princess is finally here, she melts daddy's heart" meanwhile Daisy reacted with a heart and continued scrolling, Gape dialed her....

Daisy:Hello?

Gape: Hey

Daisy: Yes?

Gape: I hope you know what i mean by that

Daisy: You don't have to explain yourself to me Gape, it was about Warona and nothing more, you don't have to feel guilty about it but you need to do a DNA test on Angel just so you can be sure about her too, it must be terrible feeling like you're raising another man's child when in fact it's yours yet you can't enjoy it but it's my fault, i did all that.... (sighed) I have to go, i have a customer

Gape: Wait... About... At the airport.... I'm sorry for invading your privacy and causing a scene, i want us to coparent properly without fights....i feel guilty about what happened back there, i hope i didn't ruin anything.

Daisy:. No you haven't, it actually brought us closer...

Gape: i see... Bye

Daisy:Bye.....

At Bokamoso....

Later that afternoon Modiri exited the building pressing his phone....

Modiri: Hello?

Dirang: Yeah, how are you?

Modiri: I'm fine, I just got discharged

Dirang: So you didn't get serious injuries?

Modiri: I have scratches al over but yeah everything is minor

Dirang: I tried calling Masa for hours but she isn't picking my calls

Modiri: Mxm uh mo lese monna, i thought it about it and she is not worth it. I just lost my job for a girl i hardly knew, I had a bad feeling about her from the start, she is sleeping with guys like it's nothing and yet when i mentioned an HIV test it was like i killed her mother. O siame mo togele, I'm not even going to call her, she heard me kere i have been admitted in the hospital because of a car accident and she didn't bother to ask me how I'm feeling or how much injuries i had

Dirang: I knew you were better than the stunt you almost pulled last night, just come home

Modiri: O tile go bolawa kego thokomela our mother alone while I'm searching for a job

Dirang: Don't worry about it, i can handle it just focus on getting another job...

Modiri: Sure, I'll call you when i get in the next bus....

At the apartment.....

Gape was laying on the couch lifting Warona on the air....

Gape: Mmhhh flyyyy....

Warona: (giggling with her arms on the air) Flyyyy

His phone rang then he quickly answered thinking it was Masa...

Gape:Hey

Marang: Gape kana maloba i wanted to see you at your office and you said you weren't in the mood to talk, when can i see you?

Gape: What do you want from me?

Marang: We need to talk, it's serious

Gape: I'm going to ask you one last time

Marang: I have been seeing weird things growing on my Vjay so I went to the clinic and they diagnosed me with Genital herpes

Gape: (got up) Marang what are you saying? What the hell is Genital herpes?

Marang: Don't even try to blame me, You were having unprotected sex with Daisy too

Gape: (angrily) I wasn't sleeping with Daisy-you-fuck-shit.... (sighed rubbing his forehead) I can't believe you had unprotected sex with that old man and had sex with me, did you even do an HIV test that old skin of yours?

Marang: No, he doesn't want to test and I'm too scared to do it on my own.

Gape: If i find you there I'm going to hang you. If you know what's good for you you would leave.

He hung up and sighed rubbing his forehead thoughtfully.....(9t)



The Alfa Male

#186

At Marang's house....

Marang walked in with her files and put them on the table then she headed to the kitchen, she paused looking at her Molly kissing a short half Indian girl, she sighed and opened the fridge....

Molly: (baby kissed her) Go upstairs...

Shai: (passing by Marang) Hello

Marang: Hello...

Marang walked out sipping her Juice as Molly followed her with her hands in her sweat pants...

Molly: When are you leaving?

Marang: (sat down and took off her shoes) Molly can we not do this today? I'm not in the mood i just got fired, just give me some space...

Molly: No, you need to give me some space, I hear you fucking my Dad from my room and that's creepy! why do you have to scream so loud anyway? Are you trying to convince yourself you got an orgasm? I can give you multiple orgasms and you won't be screaming like that... Go cummer gago kuise wa thodia

Marang: Don't talk to me like that, I might be younger than you but that doesn't change the fact that I'm your stepmother

Molly: (burst out laughing) I'm done... I'm dead... (walking out) I got to go... (paused) But on a serious note you guys have to leave, you overstayed... He told me a few weeks but it's been months, You have to go i want throw parties and have girls roam this place in bikinis you're disturbing me..

Marang: (angrily) maybe if you got a boyfriend stopped fingering yourself you wouldn't be so uptight about everything, this is a big house... You hardly get in other rooms except your bedroom and the kitchen and maybe the garage-

Molly: That reminds don't ever drive my car, Stick to your husband's car don't touch my babe... The only time I'll understand is if Kisha is sick and you have to rush her to the hospital until then don't drive my car because you're short you adjust my seat you do all sorts of things, stop it. About fingering... (smiled) You don't know shit about sex and pleasure until you have slept with a lesbian until then shut your ass up and suck my Dad-(thoughtfully) Now look what you made me say!! (walking out)Now I'm going to hell.....

She walked out, Marang laid down tearfully, a few minutes later her husband walked in breathing heavily and threw his laptop on the bed....

Him: This bedroom should have been downstairs, I can't deal with this anymore

Marang: (turned with tears in her eyes) I have been fired, Gape fired me and Molly is still complaining about us being here

Him: Come sit on my lap...

She sat on his lap as he wiped her tears...

Him: I took care of the lease agreement with Theodore Real Estates,. We are supposed to collect our keys . Why did Gape fire you? Because that's unlawful dismissal, you don't just wake up and fire an employee

Marang: I told him about herpes and he accused me of infecting him..

Him: (angrily) But why did you tell him? What did you benefit from that? Can't you just move on?

Marang: I had sex with him too i thought he needed to know about it

Him: I'm sure he is not the only man you had sex with since the beginning of time are you going to go around telling every ex? This was our status then you share it with your ex? You don't respect our marriage so your ex now knows our status? What if he is clean? Then what?

Marang: I'm sorry i just thought it was a fair thing to do

Him: Don't worry about him firing you at least we can work on this project together... (smiled and showed her the bank message) what's this?

Marang: (screamed and hugged him) Oh my Gooooood!!

Him: Get up... We have to collect our little girl so she can help me laugh at you when you selfishly fail to choose a car of your choice...

Marang: (laughed) I know the car i always wanted...

They walked downstairs chatting and laughing....

At Bonolo's house....

Bonolo's sister walked in the house as she applied Zambuk on the little blisters above her lips...

Her: Hello

Bonolo: Hey

Her: (sat on the bed looking at her) ushu dintho tsa thogo dia goreng?

Bonolo: I hate them, they make me look funny

Her: (laughed) Your body has always been weak wena kana when it starts to rain you get sick, when winter starts you get sick...

Bonolo: But ntho ya thogo is so annoying

Her: You'll be fine...

Keba walked in and exhaustedly sat on the bed taking off her shoes...

Keba: Hey guys

Both: Hey

Keba: I saw some ladies selling food by the bar yesterday when i knocked from the restaurant, guys let's contribute and buy that stove and the meat abo re rekisa especially during weekend, the girl i work with likes clubbing and i asked her about it she says ladies selling food at the club make a lot of money.

Bonolo: I can't do that i don't like drunk people they make me uncomfortable what if they hit us with bottles? What if they harass us or worse we get raped when we knock off? Clubs close very late

Keba: We can talk to a certain taxi man to pick us maybe we offer him a free plate or something we can negotiate with the guy who is renting this side, he is a taxi man and he looks like he likes beer ekare a chaisa abo ata le rona since we stay in the same place Maatla what do you think?

Maatla: Ijoo nna ke moteng mma i have to save for Gaborone, i know i passed with flying colours I'm going to need money for travelling to Gaborone. The lady whose daughter I'm babysitting is going to pay me P700 month end so we can contribute and buy that stove and gas

Keba: Yes and the food ke meat and Papa then Morogo and chakalaka

Maatla: (stood up) Let me get one of my old hard covers so we can budget and see how much we really need, kana nna ke monyana wa commerce baby girl no matter how small your business is you must always have a book..

Keba: (laughed) Tisa and you should teach me, reska lebala go kwala taximan

Maatla: You must talk to him

Keba: Ska wara wena I'll kiss his feet if i have to, he is going to agree... These brothers bought these cars for us to ride

Bonolo: (laughed) Gake bate go bona le shimegilwe ke matagwa Maatla

Keba: Maatla oska utwa every business has a risk, if you don't take risks you'll never succeed that's why success is for a few nna if there is a chance of me making money I'll take the chance at least if i

fail I'll know that 123 doesn't make money then i can move to other options wena kana oja mo karateng i don't have a boyfriend, lets make money that way when you get to Gabs you won't be stranded kana needing money will make you do the unthinkable, money is very important especially to women because if you have your money you're likely to make good decisions osa rapele madi mo monneng, kana nako ene Rragwe Tsotsona ale teng mma.... Mmeweee... Mh... I remember it was month end I was 6 months pregnant and i caught him with another girl at his house, i came there because i was hungry kante ene oja kuku, I couldn't even scold him because it was month end and i knew if i say something oka ngala and not talk to me so i just forgave him without him asking for forgiveness and he left with the girl saying he is taking her half way, Cousie i cried for hours cleaning his house making his bed and getting rid of the used condoms they had left in the bedroom, he came back later that night and slept next to me without even saying sorry, he fell asleep peacefully nna i couldn't sleep i cried next to him and he couldn't hear me a kgonkga boroko moshimane.....sometimes i understand why uncle threatened that fool, Nna mma i want to make my own money basadi baba sa berekeng gaba omane month end ibile banna bateng le bone ba itse gore hao bata go dira bodipa bo dire month end kana hao tsere loan.

Bonolo: (laughed and walked out) I'm going to read outside, wena kana once you start talking you never stop.... kgang tsa lona ke mathata....

At the apartment.....

Masa parked the car in front of the house and dialed her mother...

Her: Hello?

Masa: (smiled) Mama the doctor said this can be treated, the process is insanely expensive but Gape's medical aid is taking care of it... (tearfully) I'm so happy mama, I was so scared I'd have to learn sign language... The fear of Warona crying when i couldn't hear her and not being able to communicate with her was haunting me...

Her: (smiled) Thank God for that, I'm happy to hear that...

Masa: Have you told anyone about me coming here? Gape only told his brothers and they swear they didn't tell his father

Her: I met him on my way to Shoprite and asked him to talk to his son

Masa: Uh mama bathong, i told you my secret and you told people?? What if he tells Papa?

Her:He won't, I'm sorry

Masa: Gape i thought you said Gape's father is a violent man how come you can be comfortable enough to talk about such things with him?

Her: Grown ups are never strangers, we meet at funerals and talk..

I'm sorry my girl, i was wrong ngwanaka intshwarele

Masa: It's okay, Gape took care of it

Her: Are you dating him?

Masa: (smiled) I love him Mama... I have never loved any man except him... When i look in his eyes i feel things i can't explain, I know he has hurt me in the past but i have decided to forgive and forget so we can have a fresh start. Please don't tell Papa just yet... I know how to deal with him, he will have no choice but to accept Gape

Her: what are you going to do? Don't give my husband a heart attack...

Masa: (laughed naughtily) i know what to do... Once it's done le ene otaa leba hela jaana and know that the Fridays and Saudu's have been mixed way too much.... He will accept Gape, in fact he will be the one calling Gape and ask him when he intends to marry me... Not everything has to be solved with violence....

Meanwhile inside the house Gape slowly got off the couch holding Warona and slowly walked to the bedroom careful enough not to wake her, He bended and laid her down, she curved her lips crying.....

Gape: Mmh mmh... Wa simolola akere mastsenwa...?

He gently shook her thigh until she closed her eyes, he slowly stopped and bit his lower lip tippy toeing outside.... He slowly closed the door and stopped when it made a sound then he sighed and walked in the bathroom dialing his brother....

Boemo: Yeah

Gape: Marang gave me Genital herpes?

Boemo: Shit, ke Virus kana waitse? It's not curable

Gape: I was just researching about it, I'm fucked

Boemo: But it's not that bad, it's controllable... Tota nowadays gagona a scary disease except maybe cancer others you get treatment and move on...

Gape: I might have HIV too

Boemo: No ways eo kea gana, we tested together remember?

Gape: I did a research on that too, i might have been on window period

Boemo: Haish that's the problem, Haven't you seen or felt anything wena that shows you have genital herpes?

Gape: No, nothing nna kana i have never been sick in my life, I don't remember going to a clinic even as a kid... ganke ke lwala even if i sleep in the cold others will be sick except me, even Marvin knew... Mariga ne ere a tsena ene abo a gotela ho a gothola a roba nna kele shapo hela. Other than getting injured i have never been treated for anything else.

Boemo: (laughed) Yoo e chaile ya boloto laiteaka... Wena le wena waa risker i kinda like had a feeling you'd catch something from these girls

Gape: Masa o laki we were having sex yesterday and had to use a condom cause she said she wasn't on contraceptives and she didn't trust my withdrawals skills cause i got her pregnant the first time kere ke taa ntsha(the car door closed outside) Go shapo we will talk

Boemo: sure

He put his phone down and brushed his teeth, Meanwhile Masa walked in and closed the door....she put her handbag down and walked to the bedroom, she noticed Warona was asleep and smiled naughtily biting biting her lips.... She took off her dress and shoes then made her way to the bathroom, Gape placed the toothbrush in the holder and turned around as she walked in naked...

He swallowed rubbing his wet hand on his boxers, she walked over taking off her bra and wrapped her arms around his neck French kissing him, she rubbed his Airwick and knelt down before him smiling as he froze...

Masa: I want another baby...

Gape: (swallowed) What?

Masa: F\*ck me, is that clear enough? F\*ck me however you want and leave your cum inside me...

She pulled down his shorts and held this Airwick with her hand then she moved her mouth closer, he pushed her off and pulled up his shorts....

Gape: (caught his breath) I can't... (turned around) I can't...

Masa: (stood behind him wrapping her arms around him and put her hand in his shorts) Are you scared to have a baby Daddy? Mmm.... I want this dic inside me... Tear me and use me all you want.... Enjoy yourself...

Gape: (held the sink looking at her on the mirror) Lets go for an HIV test .....

Masa: (let go of him) why?

Gape: Just...

Masa: (angrily wrapped herself with a towel) i can't believe this.... Kooteng ke kwadilwe AIDS on the forehead... You know what negro go fuck yourself, (walking out) Mxm donkey dick!

Gape: (followed) Masa wee wareng?

Masa: (turned around and pointed at him) I said go fuck yourself. What? Are you going to hit me again? Gape you're not all that, you must think you're the only man on earth... What makes you think ke rapela sperm sa gago? I bet Daisy is the only woman who can have two your children right?

You have three children and that is supposed to limit the number of children i want to have with you? (tearfully) You're piece of shit, that's what you are...

Gape: So you're still the same girl? Talking to me like that?

Masa: (angrily) No you're still the same... The same old Gape who everything has to be about... You're selfish and I'm not going to beg you like Daisy did, ha ele gore you want to be begged you came to the wrong woman, In fact get out (pointed to the door) Get out, you don't have to be here for me to get this treatment, get out before i call the police convict...

Gape: What about Warona? I though-

Masa: (clapping her hands talking loudly) YOU THOUGHT WRONG!! You can still be her Dad while we don't sleep together kana legale rra santse o robala Daisy that's why she has your shares, Go to her house ke ene aka kgonang go lopela mogo kalo-

He grabbed her neck pushing her against the wall and kissed her rubbing her bean, she held his strong hand trying to loosen up his tight grip as he kissed her pulling down her panties...

Gape: (leaned over and whispered in her ear) This is the last time you talk to me like that, do you understand me?The next person I'm paying is a gynaecologist.....

He French kissed her and slid three fingers inside her looking in her eyes as they widened....

Masa: (gasped holding his hand on her neck) Gaaaaape

He slid his fingers out and rubbed her juices around his Airwick then he lifted her right leg and stretched his way in.....

The Alfa Male

#187

At the apartment.....

He slowly pulled out and shook it dropping his seeds on her then he closed her legs and moved up the couch facing the other way hugging the pillow...He reached for his boxers and wiped himself walking to the kitchen panting as sweat dripped down his back...

He hung his shorts on his shoulder and poured wine for himself and a juice for her then he walked back holding both of them as his long and thick Airwick waved between his legs...

He sat down and placed hers on the table then he sipped his switching the TV on....

Gape: (touched her butt) Mmagwe Warona?

Masa: Tswa mogo nna Gape

Gape: Have a juice.. Tsoga

Masa: (wiped the sweat off her forehead) I'm fine...

Gape: You're not fine, get up... (she didn't move) Masa get up... (seriously) Masa I said get up and have this juice...

Masa: (sat up slowly) I don't want a juice

Gape: I know but I'm saying have it

Masa: I don't-

Gape: (handed it to her looking at her) I know you don't want it but i want you to have it so you're going to have it... (she drunk half of the glass as they looked at one another then she stopped) finish it...

She sadly drunk all of it and gave him the glass then he leaved over and French kissed her with a wine breath, he put his arms under her body and lifted her up walking to the bathroom, she had on a serious face the entire time....



Gape: Are you mad at me? (she kept quiet with a frown on her face) Sorry, sorry autwa? So you're not going to talk to me....

She kept quiet as he walked in the shower and put her down...

Masa: I don't want to bat (he reached for the cold water tap and she flinched gasping) Uhhh I don't want to shower with cold water!!!

Gape: (handed her a shower cap blocking her way out) Put it on and get rid of that attitude or I'm splashing you with cold water

Masa: (she quickly put it on looking at the shower head grinning) The rra don't do that... (grinning holding his chest) I'm smiling gagona attitude...

Gape: (smiled) You're not smiling that's grinning... Nna serious...

Masa: (she kissed him and smiled) I hate you

Gape: (smiled and kissed her) I love you too babe.... Close your eyes....

He hugged her and twisted the cold water tap as Masa screamed trying to get away from the cold water sprinkling her back but he held her tightly until she got used to the cold temperature and relaxed laughed....

Masa: (wiped water off her face) Gape the rra o heartless wena, how can you make me shower with cold water on a weather like this...

Gape: (kissed her) you weren't talking to me akere... (he rubbed the sponge with soap and rubbed her back as she washed her face... Babe Warona is so annoying with her crying...

Masa: She has changed, you're seeing her when she is good girl... It was a struggle when she was young, I stayed up all night alone...

Gape: Didn't you think about me?

Masa: (smiled) I did but i was scared of Marvin, i was scared of my father and even you... After that beating i kind of got confused, i didn't know if you still loved me or hated me...

Gape: I was angry and disappointed, I don't think i got over that abortion because I'm still counting the years, every time i look at Junior i remember it and wonder how he would look like, would life still be the same had you not done it...

Masa: (turned around and got the sponge rubbing his chest) I don't know what i have to do to get you to forgive me for it though, i mean i was just a teenager... Yes some don't abort but the truth is some of us were stupid enough to do it, i feel like every beating you gave me was for that and for a while i thought it was okay for you to beat me like that because i owed you a child but now i gave you that child, and you still beat me for something i didn't do... I don't understand your love sometimes...

She let the water out and the soap washed down their feet as they stood in front of one another under the shower...

A few minutes later they walked out of the shower and cuddled on the couch with a duvet... Gape reduced switched off the TV and moved her hair away from his face as she laid her head on his chest...He slid his hand under the duvet and gently rubbed her butt scratching any bump with his nail as he caressed her... She sighed listening to his heartbeat and touched the scar on his breast.... They laid there silently touching one another without saying a single word....

At Daisy's home....

Daisy fixed Angel's hair and sprayed her hair as Junior played with the scissors next to them...

Granny: I didn't like the way she was talking to me, it was disrespectful

Daisy:But don't mind her, as far as I know you're my mother and the only person who had my back when i had nothing... Others couldn't stop talking about how i fell pregnant and failed at school....(she went to the shelf to look for another hair pin) I saw her calls when i was with Khumo but i didn't want to spoil my mood, i was so happy I just wanted to remain in that mood forever

Granny: (laughed) You're even smiling, who is this Khumo?

Daisy: (smiled thoughtfully) He is a great guy... He is loving, he had it rough growing up and i like that, i don't like spoilt guys i feel like a man who has been through rough times might be more understanding about certain types, I like the way he connects with Junior... He talks and tells me things, i think I'll understand him, I didn't understand Gape and he was so unpredictable but Khumo is more calm... Gape tried to cause a scene at the airport and he was relaxed... (smiled) He had me there... A lot of man get intimidated by Gape's height and body but he was so calm and collected... I have never felt so protected in my life... It was just great

Granny: I hope you know everything you did wrong when you were with Gape when it comes to Khumo show more maturity, respect him... Men want to be respected more than anything, if you don't respect a man he won't love you but women need more love than anything... For a man to go out of his way to please you you must be a woman he respects and i mean whereby he respects you even in your presence.

Daisy: Granny the way i suffered i can't play with this man and i know it's too soon but(smiled) I just can't stop thinking about him... I can even smile on my own thinking about him.

Junior cut one of Angel's hair and it fell down, she cried getting down the bed walking over to Daisy...

Angel: (crying) Junior cut my hair

Daisy: (angrily) o kgaotse puff ya ngwana Junior? (she slapped his hand and took the scissors) I told you to stop playing with scissors... Heh? Didn't i?

Junior: I was playing with her

Daisy: By cutting her hair? I'll beat you Junior.. Ija bona gore ngwana o tsamaya asena puff!

He took off his shoes and laid on the couch...

Junior: I want my Dad

Daisy: When you finish wanting him you must collect all the papers you were cutting, Le bolaisa Sadi go heela ntu...

He walked out crying and ran to the main house where Sadi was raking listening to music, she saw him running over and picked him up wiping his tears...

Sadi: What is it? Tell me

Junior: I want my Dad..

Sadi: Sorry okay...Daddy is coming okay?

A few minutes later Khumo parked at the gate and took out his phone dialing Daisy...

Daisy: Hello?

Khumo: I'm at the gate

Daisy: we are coming

Khumo: Won't your grandmother think I'm disrespectful?

Daisy: No she won't, she understands

Khumo: Kante o iteile Junior why is he crying?

Daisy: You don't know the half of it....

Khumo:Bye

She hung up and finished preparing Angels. A few minutes later she walked out...

Daisy: Junior let's go get ice-cream with uncle...

Junior: (ran over smiling) the one who flies planes?

Daisy: (laughed) Yes

Junior: (held Daisy's hand excitedly) He let me wear his headphones... (laughed) And he let me stand next to him while he was flying...

Daisy: (laughed) i know..

Junior: Angels do you know uncle? He is nice...

Angel: Nice?

Junior: You'll see....

Junior got in the car and Daisy put Angels inside then she got in, Khumo stared at Angel smiling.....

Khumo: (smiled) This one doesn't look like Gape, she looks like you... (laughed) Does she have black gums too?.come here Angels... (he lifted her) Hi how are you?

Angel: (shyly) Fine...

Khumo: We are going to buy ice cream alright?

Angel: Yes.....

At the apartment.....

Still laying on each other's arms Gape picked his glass and lifted his head sipping then he put it back on the table.....

Gape: Can we talk?

Masa: (raised her head and looked at him) About earlier I'm sorry about the things i said...

Gape: I asked first that means i had something i wanted to tell you... Robatsa thogo jaaka ne ontse..... (she lay her head down) I don't like the way you talk to me, You don't choose your words and it's disrespectful... I don't know how many times you called me donkey dick but i feel disrespected, i came this close to beating you today but I couldn't do it because i made myself a promise never to lay my hands on you, I love you and I have been looking forward to being with you, I want to build something serious with you but i don't think we will get there if we lack little things like respect... I sore to never put my hands on you so if you continue to talk to me like that I'll end up leaving you because i don't want to beat you or go to jail, if you keep provoking me I'll just up and go and I'm that serious, I don't like being disrespected... No one has ever talked to me like that and I don't think next time if you do it we will be together after.....

Masa: I'm sorry, i was hurt that you rejected... I came ke phaphile thinking i know my man he will be happy about this, i thought you'd simply have sex with me... I thought us having another baby will show my father h9w serious we are about each other but you rejected me.. It was embarrassing... And then you saying we should test hurt my feelings, I got the feeling ya gore ware I'm positive... Why suggest it when I'm touching you?

Gape: Oh... I see.. Me saying we should test wasn't about you, it was about me... I didn't want to infect you but I also didn't know how to tell you so i thought maybe it's best you see for yourself... Marang called me and told me she got treated for Genital herpes.... I didn't want to have sex with you unti5i could make sense of it all but the way you verbally attacked me left me with no choice...

Masa: (got up and pulled off the duvet) What are you saying? You just infected me Gape? (he kept quiet then she put her feet down and sighed rubbing her face crying) Gape please leave....

Gape: Masa c-

Masa: (softly as tears rolled down) Please leave, I don't want to say anything else... Leave..

He got up and put on his boxer briefs then he slid in his sweatpants...

Gape: Where am i going Masa?

Masa: Just leave, I can't spend a night with you after what you just told me... You're cruel, why couldn't you just tell me instead of having sex with me?

Gape: I'm sorry

Masa: Tsamaa Gape

Gape: (putting on his tshirt) What about the hospital and Warona?

Masa: I'll take care of it, just leave. That's all i ask for.... You gave me a virus the least you can do is respect my wish and just go. You're destroying me Gape... You have impaired my hearing and now you gave me a virus? Just leave....

He walked got his wallet and phone...

Gape: (softly) Can i get a hug? I won't kiss you

Masa:. No, just leave.. Go...

He put them in the pockets and left, she listened as he drove away and hugged a pillow crying out loud.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#188

In Gape's car...

Later that evening Gape slowly drove passed the BHC houses looking at the house numbers talking to his phone...

Boemo: Did you see it?

Gape: I think I'm about to get there..

Boemo: I'll send you his number i already spoke to him and he is home...

Gape: (found the house) Yeah I'm here...

Boemo: Sure Jomo o shapo, he is my boy he will take care of you.

Gape: Alright

He hung up and parked in front of the flat, a few minutes later Jomo stepped on the balcony and waved at Gape, he stepped out of the car and ran upstairs, the guys held hands and bumped shoulders greeting one another....

Jomo: Ola

Gape: Aita

Jomo: (laughed looking up at him) Gaare nnake I thought he was talking about a little boy....(they both laughed) kare o laitenyana kana waitse, ke makala ke bona mokaloba

Gape: (laughed) But he is my older brother

Jomo: No maan, leja eng ko Maun? I can't believe i used to think Boemo is tall... Come in...

They walked in and sat on the couch...

Jomo: (laughed) Sniper says you got chased

Gape : Hae basadi ba complicated, I didn't want to cause a scene so i left

Jomo: Yeah sometimes it's best to leave because getting back together is easy but once you fight it takes longer to recover from that if at all you will...nna ibile kea itidimalla ha mosadi a bua, gake kgone go thola ke bua

Gape: Yeah hei...

The door opened and a nurse walked in, she and Gape made an eye contact, her heart skipped and Gape turned to the tv...

Her:Hi

Jomo:Hey babe.. This is Gape, he is Boemo's young brother

Her: I think i once attended him at work kana keago tshwantsha?

Gape: No, i don't remember... I'm from Maun

Her: (kept the story short) Okay, my mistake...

Jomo: (got up) I guess you'll take the couch?

Gape: Sure, thanks

They walked to the bedroom, Gape switched off the lights and laid on the couch, a few minutes later the nurse walked back in holding a duvet and a pillow then she leaned over and kissed him...

Her: I have a very sharp memory...

Gape: (whispered) Stop it... He is my brother's friend

Her: (rubbed his Airwick) Goodnight

He froze looking at her as she walked away switching off the lights on the passage and shutting the bedroom door... He continued chatting to his brother...

Gape: Jomo's girlfriend just kissed me

Boemo: Are you serious?

Gape: Yeah, she is a nurse but i don't remember her, i have never slept with a nurse in Gabs

Boemo: Don't touch her Jomo loves her, he will die

Gape: I won't

Boemo: Seriously promise me you won't touch her, ke go kopetse boroko don't do me like that

Gape: I'm not gonna sleep with her if I wanted to i wouldn't have told you.

Boemo: Okay, sharp

Gape: sure..

He put his head on the pillow and took off his pants then wore the duvet, his phone rang....

Gape: Hello?

Marvin: Sniper said he will find you accommodation, did he?

Gape: Yeah I'm good, I'm at his friend's house but I'll have to leave sooner

Marvin:Why?

Gape: Ngwanyana wa mthaka ateng wa mphaphela

Marvin: What do you mean?

Gape: She kissed me on the lips while i was laying on the couch

Marvin: Tell her off

Gape: You know women if i reject her she'll say i want her and he will obviously believe her so it's best i leave in the morning...

Marvin: Yeah, le nna if i have a visitor and my wife tells me he wants her I'd believe her... So ware areng Masa?

Gape: Uh Masa is something else, I don't think our relationship will grow... She is immature kana Masa insults me, like literally calling my dick...

Marvin: Seriously? Ago roga hela go roga?

Gape: I'm serious and it's not the first time she does it but then i thought she was just being a child but today i saw that side of her again and i think she is sure I won't beat her so she just talks to me anyhow. O ntenne kana nna Daisy hanke a mpuisa yalo, No matter how much i wronged her or broke her heart she respected me when she scolded me...

Marvin: Let her know about it, what else can you do?

Gape: I told her and as soon as i told her I might have an STD she chased me out

Marvin:what STD?

Gape: Marang says she has Genital herpes and she doesn't know her HIV status

Marvin: You had sex with her knowing this?

Gape: Yeah, She initiated it and i resisted but she kept coming and coming with her insults so i gave in.

Marvin: Ae the monna hawa dira ngwana sente ao... You mean to tell me Masa can make you do something you don't want? If you really didn't want to you wouldn't have... Maybe you wanted to



share the blame because she is obviously blaming herself ko ateng but the bottom line is she didn't know why you're refusing and had you told her she wouldn't have continued asking for it.

Gape: I knew it was wrong that's why i refused but she literally attacked me using bitter words, Masa insults me Marvin waitse? I don't like that and I'll never marry a woman who insults me ibile i want to give her a morning after pill because Masa is the type to crave a lion's liver when she is pregnant

Marvin: (laughed) She won't, Masa didn't beat you for all the things you did to her all those insults is bitterness, the fact that you said sorry doesn't change the fact that you beat her for things she didn't do and she is being treated for it... I'm sure it hurts, I'm not condoning what she is doing but the truth is no one ever finds a perfect wife just waiting, you have to do a bit of brushing first, you're not perfect le wena Dodo so bua le Masa and see where it goes and don't compare her to Daisy because she will fail miserably, she would literally get a zero compared to Mmagwe Junior, Just love her for who she is..

Gape: I'll talk to her

Marvin: Sure

He closed his eyes then his phone rang again....

Gape: Tenten!

Tendai: (smiled) You never call me wena, must i be the only one calling?

Gape: Sorry boy, how are you? I was thinking about you guys recently...

Tendai: Where are you? I want to see you

Gape: I'm in Gaborone, is everything okay?

Tendai: Yeah yeah it's fine, don't worry about it... Have you talked to Thuo lately?

Gape: No we don't talk, He approached me a long time ago saying we must do that deal again and i refused, i told him to invest the money he had but it looked like he spent it

Tendai: He spent all of it and now people have to suffer because he doesn't know how to manage money, he is always getting money from me by force

Gape: what do you mean?

Tendai: First he borrowed 3K and then he came over, at first i thought he was coming to pay me instead he asked me for more money. I told him i didn't have money but he made a scene before my wife and children threatening to get us deported and report me so i can go to prison..i ended up emptying my pockets giving him the last money i had, since then he is always going to my house, sometimes he comes when I'm gone and harasses my wife, I really don't know what to do, Can you talk to him? Schools are closed my daughter sometimes remains alone with her brother and if Thuo does anything funny I'll kill him with my bare hands, i came to Botswana for a better living not to support a grown man and his drinking habits.

Gape: Thuo wago twaela waitse Tendai, No one can harass Daisy in front of my children aka nyela, Why are you letting him toy with your wife and kids?

Tendai: When you're a foreigner things are different, i don't want to get deported, i have businesses here and my children are literally Batswana

Gape: Tendai you're not an illegal immigrant, If you report him they will. Take care of him

Tendai: So he can report us? Thuo has nothing to lose... He blew his money and he doesn't have a family you and me on the other hand have so much to lose.

Gape: You know what just deal with him then or else he will rape your wife or something, will you be happy? Don't let that fool control you...he did it too so if we go to jail he goes too.

Tendai: Yeah I'll talk to hin.. Shap

Gape:Sure

He hung up....

At the apartment....

The next morning Masa sat on the couch holding her phone looking at the scary pictures of Genital herpes... She dialed her mother's number, "she will hate him," she thought and hung up.

She laid down going through her newsfeed and came across Gape's status.... She smiled and reacted with a heart, she saved the picture and made it her profile picture then she put her phone down thoughtfully.

She cleaned the house and made breakfast then she sat down dialing his number, meanwhile he parked the car and stepped out looking at her call.

He opened the door and walked in, Masa was standing on the middle of the house holding her hands sincerely, He closed the door and walked in staring at her, he wrapped his arms around her and hugged her, she closed her eyes and dropped a tear....

Masa: I'm sorry for my reaction last night and i forgive-

Gape: Wait.... (looking in her eyes) I'm sorry for what i did, it was my fault... I. Was wrong, i should have told you the truth but i promise you, if you take me hand right now I'll never let go... I'll fight with everything in me to keep us together, I don't expect perfection from you because I'm not perfect so I'm just going with the flow this time around...

Masa: I forgive you.... (put her hands on his smiling) I'm proud of you, the Gape i know would have beat me so hard but you still assured me you'll never beat me. I love you. I know I'm not the most humble woman on earth but I'll try my best to love you the right way... Last night i had enough time

to think, it wasn't right to just surprise you with the let's have a child line, I was supposed to discuss it with you, hear your opinion before doing anything else, I wanted another baby so that my father finally give up and accept you but if you don't want another baby, i can drink the morning after pill and wait for the right time.

Gape: I was going to talk to you about that, I have a plan about your father but if it fails we will use yours so i think we shouldn't have another baby just yet, my finances are also on negatives... Is that okay?

Masa: Yes it's fine

They hugged and sighed...

Masa: (smiled) I made breakfast.... Come...

They went to the dining table and sat down, Warona walked over yawning rubbing her eyes and got on Gape's lap....

Gape: (lifted her up) Wow... Mastsenwa actually came to me? (laughed) No shiisiwa ke eng lantha? You're my blood monna...

He put her on the table and fed her....

Masa: (staring at him)Can we go for an HIV test?

Gape: I tested on my way here...

Masa: And?

Gape: Can we talk about it later? If you don't mind...

Masa: Just let me know, what's the use? i won't leave you..

Gape: (gave her the card and stared at her) There.....

She picked the card and read it.....

The Alfa Male

#189

At the apartment....

Masa: (sighed in relief) Oh thank God, I hate hospitals they give me the creeps..

Gape: You still have to get tested apparently it's possible for a couple to have different HIV statuses even if they are having unprotected sex together.

Masa: That doesn't make sense, how is it possible? I tested negative when i was pregnant with Warona and i never slept with anyone after that... Well except Boemo.

Gape: He is negative, He is a regular blood donor and they send him his results every time but still you must get tested, just to be sure.

Masa: Uh batho Gape

Gape: Alright let's drop it.. At least we are HIV negative but we still have to get treated for Genital herpes, when are we going to the clinic? In fact i want a private hospital so they can do all the STD tests on us,

Masa: I hope there is nothing painful on those procedures nna tota i hate hospitals.....

At Bonolo's house...

Maatla walked in the house and found her sister sleeping, a big container of yoghurt was on the headboard, she slowly picked it up and took a few spoons....

Maatla: (licking her lips) Bonana? Bonana wee?

Bonolo: (sleepy) Mm?

Maatla: (grinning hoping for a positive answer) Ke bitse Pizza o taa swaepa? (she was asleep again) Bonana?

Bonolo: (annoyed) Hee-eh the monyana!

Maatla: Should i order the pizza? I don't feel like cooking today

Bonolo:Yes

Maatla: (smiled) Mxwa i love you....!m ordering large triple decker tse 3 is that okay?

Bonolo: (put a pillow over her head) yes please go away...

She walked out dialing Debonair's Pizza then she walked back and went through Bonolo's wardrobe....

Maatla: Where are your pads? Oh shoot kana we get our periods same day...do you still have a few left?

Bonolo: (annoyed) Haish diphete dimo drowareng the mma wa nthodia ke robotse polisi

She widened her eyes and slowly opened the drawer, got the full pack of pads and slowly closed the drawer without waking her.....

In the bakery car....

Daisy's mother stared outside the window of the moving car enjoying the view, the driver stopped at the gate and switched off the engine...

Baker: That's her house ma'am

Her: Where is her bakery? I thought you are taking me there

Baker: I can't, we have to make quick deliveries and borrow the babysitters the car so they can go buy extra food for the children...we share the car with the Babysitters

Her: (loudly) so I can't see the bakery because you're busy? Do you value your job? I just want to see I'm not camping there..

Baker: (started the car) Okay ma'am, I'll take you there...

She reversed and drove away, the traffic lights stopped her and she took out her phone texting her boss....

Baker: (texted her boss) Your mother says i should take her to the bakery but i have to make deliveries and the babysitters told me they need the car as well.

Daisy's mother: Why are you using a phone while driving? That's dangerous and you'll crush my daughter's car kana babereki le senyetsa batho.

She put her phone down and waited for the green light, it gave her a go ahead and she stepped on it... A few minutes later she stopped at the bakery, Her mother smiled looking at the building and stepped outside, she walked in the bakery and smiled looking around...it was actually classy like a real shop... not the little dusty tuck shop she had in mind... A cashier was at the till writing something on the receipt in her uniform....

Her: Hello? I'm your boss's mother... How are you?

Cashier:I'm fine...

She walked back to the office and peaked in, There was a big framed picture of Junior and Angel... On the table was a picture of Daisy hugging her grandmother from above as they both smiled widely... The smile on her face disappeared and she walked to the kitchen where workers were laughing and chatting listening to RNB music while working on the dough as others set the bread trays that were about to be put on the ovens.....

Her: Hello? Why is it too loud? Is this how you work? Who listens to loud music while working?

Baker1: Uhu wena o mang mangwane?

Her: Stop that music

Baker2: Boss lady doesn't have a problem with music as long as the job gets done perfectly she is flexible, she knows we have a radio in the kitchen and we sometimes use her computer to download music.

Baker: Guys this is Daisy's mother

Baker1: (quickly switched off the radio) Iyoo...

There was silence as the workers uncomfortably worked on the bread....

Her: You must take your jobs seriously... (walking out) You can take me home now...

The bakers winked at one another as she walked away, Daisy finally replied her trusted baker....

Daisy: No, no no don't take her to the Bakery, i don't want her to know where it is. Just leave her home and go make deliveries

Baker: She is already here ibile I'm taking her home.

Daisy: Is everyone okay?

Baker : We are fine, o timisitse bo Nelly radio

Daisy: Take her home and go make to deliveries motho wame.

Baker: Emma

She got in the car and drove her home, the Baker stopped at the gate....

Her: Aren't you going in?

Baker: I have to go and make deliveries

Her: what about my bags?

Baker: You'll carry them, I'm going to carry the crates of bread and I'd appreciate it if you can be fast because i don't have much time.

Her: I see you don't value your job, i see...

The baker looked at her as she struggled with her big bags walking on the white sandy hot soil of Maun with heels getting stuck...

Her: Jesus Christ this place is sandy, I'm literally walking on the beach...

She walked in the house and paused looking at children running around the house making noise...

Her: Hey hey...you're making noise... Keep quiet!

All the children froze and babysitters turned around looking at the door.....

Her: Dumelang, Can the other maid help me with the bags?

The babysitters looked at one another and continued with their work.... Sadi walked over and carried her bag....

Sadi: I think mommy would want you in the back room, These whole house is for children and they make a lot of noise, granny is also at the back..

Her: who is mommy?

Sadi: Junior's mother, Daisy

Her: So why do you call her mommy?

Sadi: (embarrassed) Nothing...

Her: You'll make people think my daughter is old, how can you call her mommy when you're this big? Are you working here?

Sadi: No, she is just taking care of me, I lost my father and they were friends.. We were going to be a family...

Her: Daisy jaanong o itirile Masitara foundation in Maun ke ene kota masiela mo Maun, coming all the way from Mahalapye to give away her money...

Sadi kept quiet and carried the bags inside the house, granny noticed Sadi's sad face as she walked in followed by her daughter....

Granny: Maosadi what's wrong?

Sadi: (tearfully put down the bags) Nothing...

She walked out holding in her tears and cried once outside.....

At Khumo's house.....

Khumo slowed down as he approached his gate and waited for it to slide open, Daisy frowned surprised looking at the brown painted castle house....

Daisy: Are you renting this property?

Khumo: No, i don't like renting... I prefer to sacrifice have my own.....

Daisy: It's beautiful...

Khumo: (parked under the green shade and switched off the engine) Alright! (sighed as they both looked back) We are here (the children were asleep)

Daisy: (laughed) And they're gone....

Khumo: (looked at her) Looks like it's just you and me...

Daisy: (smiled) Looks that way..

Khumo: (stepped outside and slammed the door) Come on let's go inside...

He stepped out and carried Junior as Daisy picked Angel....



Khumo: So Sadi is like your first born?

Daisy: (smiled) She is my baby, I have never seen such an obedient teenager i hope i raise her well and not the way my mother raised me...

Khumo: I trust you to...i have a teenage sister and she is not bad,. Sometimes i think it's all about communication, I am a man but my youngest sister can call me asking for money to buy pads, it was awkward at first but nowadays I know the drill...

Daisy: I think i should make her a bank card too and deposit P200 per month for her toiletries and stuff, she is so helpful around...

Khumo: (unlocked the house and walked in) That's probably a good idea...

There was a big flat screen on the wall and two black couches on the middle of the room...

Khumo: Come this side...

She followed him to the spare room where he laid Junior down, Daisy laid Angel down and walked over to the brand new blue baby cot at the corner....

Daisy: Was this his?

Khumo: Yeah, she had a lot of gifts from her friends from the baby shower, my cousin Dirang is supposed to get it, his girlfriend is expecting.

Daisy: Okay..

Khumo: (held her hand and led her out) Come here....

They walked through the kitchen and to the back yard.... From a distance as they walked on the green turf she saw the lights of the jacuzzi and smiled.....

Daisy: Seriously Khumo your house is cosy... This is beautiful... I like the landscape over there...

Khumo: I want to cover it up... Putting a roofing over the jacuzzi...

Daisy: No, please leave it like this...i like it like this, i can imagine at night chilling here watching the stars and moon on the sky... It must be so beautiful.

Khumo: (held her hand and faced her) Not as beautiful as you...

She blushed and he leaned over kissing her, his lips were soft and his breath was as sweet as it could be, he pulled up her top as they kissed and threw it on the white plastic chair close by.... She lifted his tshirt and he leaned back pulling it out and threw away... God he was a sculpture...

She rubbed her gentle hands on his chest and touched his ears as he pulled down her skirt, she unhooked his belt and dropped his jeans then he took them off as she took her skirt off, she secretly looked at her body wondering if the stretch marks were visible.... They were faint thanks to Bio oil, they kissed again as he lifted her up and stepped in the jacuzzi.....

He put her down and she slowly sat down as the underwater jets shot her with whirls of massages.....

Daisy: (slowly rolled her eyes feeling every massage) Oh Gooooood kante jacuzzi e monate jaana.... Always thought it was like a pool... Oh God take me now..... Mmmmm...

Khumo: (laughed) Do you drink wine?

Daisy: No an apple juice is fine or whatever drink you have as long as it's not orange i hate that bitter taste it leaves on my tongue...(closed her eyes going deeper up to her neck) Lord take me now.... Rich is trying to kill me....

Khumo: (laughed) O setsenwanyana wena waitse?

He put on his pants and ran inside the house, he silently peaked in the guest room checking on the kids and left the door open just in case then he grabbed two towels from his room and headed to the kitchen... Got two glasses, a bottle of wine and a juice then he walked back hanging two towels on his shoulder....

Daisy smiled waving her feet around the bubbles looking at him as he half filled their glasses and took off his pants, he slowly stepped in the jacuzzi as she sized his love portion lying in the black boxer briefs.... It was definitely worth the wait...

Khumo: (curiously What? Why are you smiling on your own?

Daisy: (shyly sipped her juice) Nothing...

Khumo: It always starts like that...

Daisy: (laughed) gake bate Rich are you trying to say I'm crazy?

Khumo: (laughed) And when I tell people that it started with a laughter they'll think I'm lying

He walked towards her and got the glass from her putting away then he held her cheek and leaned over kissing her....

At the apartment.....

Later that evening Masa was frying delicious meat in the kitchen as the aroma spread the entire house, Warona was watching cartoons sitting on Gape's stomach as he laid on the couch pressing his phone...he received the third FNB message and leaped checking if Masa was coming then he dialed Bonolo....

At Spar....

Bonolo and her little sister exited Spar holding shopping plastic bags... Her phone rang and she gave her little sister another plastic so she could answer the phone...

Bonolo: Oh God it's Gape maybe he remembered his card, he is so going to kill me.

Maatla: Just tell him you bought once with it...

Bonolo: Shh... (picked) Hello

Gape: Hey, how are you?

Bonolo: I'm fine

Gape: O mpolaisa di message tsa FNB

Bonolo: What? (her jaws dropped) You get messages every time i do something with the card?

Gape: It's called Cellphone banking (her heart pounded as she kept quiet) hello?

Bonolo: I'll pay you back when i get my salary

Gape: (laughed and checked if Masa was coming) Do you even know how much you spent?

Bonolo: How much?

Gape: (laughed) It's okay you don't have to pay me, I didn't think you'd answer me... You're moody when you're on your period

Bonolo: (laughed) I'm not moody...

Gape: Yes you're, you're not on your period right now isn't it?

Bonolo: (laughed) I'm not but even if I was I'm not the moody types, wena oka ngalelwa ke mang tota ole dingalo yaana

Gape: (laughed) Ehe...

Bonolo: I'll bring the card to your office tomorrow, schools are closed so I sleep all day...

Gape: Keep it, I'll get it when i need it

Bonolo: (laughed) No it will tempt me

Gape: Use it akere oa utsule gale

Bonolo: (laughed) Uh rra you're making it seem like I'm a gold digger gatwe ke utsule gale

Gape: (laughed) No, you're not a gold digger... You have every right to use it (Masa walked over holding a tray) bye

Bonolo:Bye...

He hung up and sat up holding Warona, Masa placed the plates on the table as Warona waved excitedly...

Gape: (held her back) Hei.... Watch out, it's your food you're not sharing with anyone...

Masa: (laughed) She likes food this one.... Put her down so she can eat on her own...

Gape put her down then Masa placed her warm food between her legs, she dipped in as Masa washed Gape's hand and walked back to the kitchen with a jar of water and the bowl... Gape leaned back and changed the channel, Masa sat next to him on the couch and handed him the fork, he stared at her happy face for a few seconds and started eating...

Gape: (sipped a drink) Thanks for the food, it's delicious... You're a good cook

Masa: (smiled) Yeah well i was raised so well...there is more where that came from..

She later took the plates and laid on his chest as they watched a movie while. Warona played on the carpet..

4 MONTHS LATER.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#190

At Bonolo's house...

She was laying on the bed holding her tummy as her sister and cousin surrounded her looking at her holding a positive pregnancy test stick...

Keba: (annoyed) It's a baby...we cannot keep testing every month, it's even stupid that even when it's moving you're refusing to believe it, what do you think are those vibrations? It feels like that when the baby is still young...

Bonolo: (put her hand under her bellybutton) I can't believe this...

Maatla: (laughed) At least now we know why he didn't mind you spending his money

Bonolo: I guess Daisy hated me that much, she couldn't bear the thought of me being a nurse...

Keba: I don't blame her at all, I told you to stop entertaining her but noo you couldn't stop..

Bonolo: I didn't think she was like that

Maatla: But why would she want you to be pregnant if she wants Gape? Wouldn't she help you get rid of it so she can remain the only one with his children... I mean honestly this man makes it seem like having his baby is a blessing...really the benefits are overwhelming, Wouldn't she be jealous?

Keba: (thoughtfully) Maybe she didn't even do anything wrong, Maatla is right she would probably help you like she did akere ware she came in 10 minutes? She must have been so happy that you're getting rid of it..

Maatla: Maybe you didn't follow the instructions, how is supposed to be taken?

Keba: Bo Bonolo kago skgoanyana kadi pilisinyana tsadi chemeste kana rona re itse gore if you're not on prevention ha monna ago rotetse go heletse hoo abo ago togeletse ngwana moteng nna neke hakgametse ke prevention ya after sex.

Bonolo: (angrily) It's called an emergency prevention pill, a morning after pill or plan B pill!!! ... It was made for situations like this, as long as you drink it within 3 days you don't fall pregnant i had it on the third day.... Just because you don't know it doesn't mean it doesn't exist, educate yourself o lese go bua zero

Keba: Iyoo mma ago pokela Gape ke ene ago imisitseng, (snatched her piece of chicken from her hand) And watch your diet too, you'll give birth to an obese baby... Gape mpa yaa kwadisiwa mma, go and register that pregnancy so you can start getting supplements and do medical tests, you test for HIV as well...(walking out) I'm going to work. Maatla don't forget to buy spices, it's month end I'm sure the club will be full, even bo nkolotisa will be buying cash

Maatla: (laughed) Okay...

Bonolo got up and put on her clothes...

Maatla: what are you going to do?

Bonolo: I have to tell Gape

Maatla: And register at the clinic too

Bonolo: I'll pass by the clinic, waitse i still can't believe this...

Maatla: But the baby is kicking so - give me your phone let me see the instructions again...

Bonolo: (gave her the phone) I don't care what Gape is going to say I'm rewriting my subjects, next year i must join you at UB

Maatla: Mma don't say that I'm still waiting for their response, what if they say no

Bonolo: 42 points isn't a joke, for sure they will take you

Maatla: I can't wait to be an aunt again... Keba wants to bring Tsotsona next month

Bonolo: Keba is working too much, she is working three jobs who will remain with Tsotsona on the nights she is selling at the club?

Maatla: She had a flier of some babysitting center, they take children after hours... The place is very beautiful, it's a bit expensive but i think it's best because i hear the babysitters also help children with homework and stuff like that... I went there looking for a job months ago after we closed i was told the minimum qualification is a certificate in Early childhood bare gaba tsee ma form 5 for babysitting imagine that

Bonolo: (sighed getting her handbag)When i think of walking to the taxi stop under this heat...

Maatla: Take my umbrella...

At Masa's office....

Masa typed on her computer chewing gum, her phone rang and she picked leaning back....

Masa: (put on loudspeaker) Hello?

Voice: Hi Masa Saudu you're talking to Marlin from GPH

Masa: Hi Marlin

Voice: I just wanted to remind you about your stapedectomy next week

Masa: (smiled) I haven't forgotten, thank you

Voice: Okay, have a nice day

Masa: You too...

She hung up and sadly switched off her computer, the thought of needles in her ear was unbearable.... She dialed her mother's number....

Her: Hello?

Masa: I'm going for the operation next week, Mama ke tshogile tota kana they're going to inject my ear and slice me up with razors... I'm starting to wonder if i really need to do this, it's not like I'm completely deaf... My other ear works just fine...

Her: No Masa you have to go, if you don't go you'll end up deaf...

Masa: When are you coming to Maun?

Her: You know how it is when it's a rainy season, your father and i want to take advantage of these weather and plough a few hacters.

Masa: But I miss you, I'm coming there on Saturday i want to see you before i die in Gaborone...

Her: Please don't come here there are so many bees around here and you know how your body reacts when you get stung by a bee

Masa: But Mama you must come here at least Papa sometimes comes to Maun wena you're stuck in the cattle post now

Her: I have been too lazy to do anything i hope I'm not pregnant

Masa: Pregnant? Ae nnya Mama le bata go ntshutisa batho please don't do that to me, why do you think you're pregnant?

Her: My bump is too big and i feel his kicks, i don't know how that is possible...

Masa: Mama are you serious you're pregnant?? Oh my God no wonder I'm going deaf... So much abomination....

Her: Sasa your father and i haven't told anyone yet

Masa: Mama how can you have babies when I'm this old? (angrily) I want to have a second born... I told you about my desired spacing mama and you decided to have a baby? Why did you wait this long?

Her: Masa my girl i understand-

Masa: No mama you don't understand! What will Warona call your child and do you even know the kind of a baby you're going to have at your age? Mama le Papa I'm disappointed on you... From now on none of you will have a say in my life because Iona you do what pleases you and nna I'm supposed to stay away from Gape because he is a troublemaker, A troublemaker i love but no one cares...

She hung up and rubbed her eyes then she took her handbag and walked out.....

At CTAL.....

Gape's PA walked in as he was typing on his computer...

PA: Sir Bonolo is here to see you..

Gape: (typing) Let her in..

A few minutes later she walked in and he leaned back on his chair biting his pen smiling, she sat on the chair as he stared at her....

Gape: (smiled) You look fat... What have you been eating?

Bonolo: (put the pregnancy card on the table) I'm pregnant

Gape: (biting his pen looking at her) Okay...

Bonolo: It's yours...

Gape: Are you sure? (her face expression changed and he laughed) I'm kidding come on... Sorry autwa?

Bonolo: I was told to go for an HIV test with a partner

Gape: When do you want to go?

Bonolo: Now

Gape: (closed his document) Alright... Did they test you for STDs?

Bonolo: They took blood samples i guess it's for those

Gape: Ask them about it because i was treated for Genital herpes a few months back, I been meaning to tell you( Bonolo stared at him speechlessly as he stood up) Did you eat anything?

Bonolo: Yes, i bought something... Can i ask you something?

Gape: Sure what's up?

Bonolo: What does this pregnancy mean? I'm confused now

Gape: (staring at her) You left me remember?

Bonolo: I didn't leave you, you threatened me and i ran

Gape: You said you can never have sex with me again that pretty much sealed it and I have a girlfriend that i very much respect, she is going through a lot right now... She going for an operation next week and I'm not planning to hurt her feelings anytime soon, We are working on our



relationship and this might make her lose faith in me so we gonna have to keep it low until she is emotionally ready to handle it. (she speechlessly stared at him) That goes for surprise visits at my house or my office, calls too, you can't call me anytime you want and i need you to respect her.

Bonolo: Ke Masa?

Gape: Yeah

Bonolo: (tearfully) My God.... This is what i was afraid of

Gape: (held her hand and pulled her up) Listen... Ema... (he held her waist looking at her) I will take care of you and this baby, don't worry about that... What i need from you is understanding me... Masa cannot find out about this, okay?

Bonolo: Okay...

He leaned over and kissed her then he got his keys, meanwhile Masa walked in the PAs office ...

Masa: (smiled) Hey, is he in?

PA: (smiled) Yes ma'am but he has a-

Gape stepped out of the office and locked eyes with Masa as she walked over....

The Alfa Male

#191

Gape speechlessly rubbed his nose looking at Masa who looked at Bonolo going down to her bump....Bonolo finally set her eyes on her up close for the first time... She was flawless...

Masa: Hi

Gape: Hey...

Masa: Hi Bonolo

Bonolo: Hi..

Gape: Bonolo you can go i-

Masa: (folded her arms staring at him) I think we all need to talk, don't you think?

Bonolo walked back in, Gape closed the door and sat on the desk as they both stood up...

Masa: (looked at her) Have a seat you might get dizzy

She sat down putting her handbag and card on her lap, Gape sighed and put his hands in the pockets....

Gape: I just found out that she is pregnant

Masa: You didn't know she was pregnant all along?

Gape: No, We had sex and she took the morning after pills on the last day, i knew the effectiveness was a 50 50 chance at that point but I wasn't sure .....Babe I love you and no one can change that, you don't compete for my love, I went through hell to be with you I'm not gonna throw it away just like that... We still have a long way to go I'm not drawing us back, I was going to tell you about it as soon as I got home.

Masa: Did anything happen?

Gape: (tongue-tied) Wh-what do you mean?

Masa: (staring at his wondering eyes) You heard me! Did she give you a blow job or did you kiss her, did anything happen here?

Gape: I hugged her

Masa: And? I thought we are being honest Gape

Gape: I kissed her but it-

Masa: Thank you, Can you excuse us for a minute?

Bonolo: (panicked) Please I don't want a fight-

Masa: I don't fight..... I'm not ghetto unless I really have to, i just want to talk to you in private but if you don't want to its still fine...

Bonolo: We can talk...

He looked at both of them and walked outside closing the door behind then Masa sat next to her on the couch and crossed her legs.....

Masa: (staring at her) I love Gape and the baby you're carrying isn't going to stop me from loving him, He is my man, mine... do you understand that?

Bonolo: Yes

Masa: I don't have a problem with you nnaka and i promise you if you stick to your lane and respect my boundaries we will get along just fine but if you break one of them there will be hell to pay, I will retaliate.....You don't touch my man, you don't sleep with him, you don't do any of the funny stunts babymamas pull on babydaddies, nada! Before we go any further when you kissed didn't you know he has me?

Bonolo: He kissed me

Masa: And you did what about it? Listen we can go back and forth about this but at the end of the day you agreed to do it and I'm offended, Let this be last time you put your lips on his..whatever happens from now on is your responsibility because you and I spoke, you know he has me so if you do anything with him I'll take it as challenge, I'll take it personally, i am simply giving you the responsibility to decide your child's fate....

Bonolo: (checked her time) I have to go to Tebelopele

Masa: (checked her time) Okay, i hope we understood each other

Bonolo: I understand, I'll stay away from him, for now I don't need to see him because the baby isn't born, he will see the baby once it's born. We don't even need to communicate... I don't want a fight or arguments, I will not let him touch me... If he troubles me I'll call you.

Masa: I'll talk to him about the support-

Bonolo: He already took care of that, I have his ATM card

Masa: You have what?

Bonolo: He-gave me his card months ago before we broke up and when i tried returning it he told me to keep it.

Masa: How much is he depositing every month?

Bonolo: 4.5K

Masa: (stunned)..... You can go, thanks for the peaceful chat

Bonolo: Thanks.

She walked out, Masa followed her and stood at the door looking at Gape handing her something then he walked over and held her waist closing the door.....

Masa: What were you giving her?

Gape: Taxi money

Masa: Gape didn't you say you were broke? You told me we can't have another baby because you are broke and you're giving her four thousand five hundred pula per month??

Gape: (sighed) You wouldn't understand...

Masa: Then make me understand! Why are you giving her so much money? Do you want her? Is that why you kissed her? (her subconscious cautioned her and she took a deep breath) Make me understand...

Gape: I wanted to be sure she wasn't pregnant before we could take the card and when i had a feeling she was pregnant I didn't want to have 2 babies, I'd have to deal with two pregnancy hormones, balancing Warona and bo Junior together with both companies... That's a lot to deal with it...

Masa: So i can't have a baby because your ex is pregnant and you don't want to deal with hormones?

Gape: Those are my reasons but if you think we can manage fine, we can have another baby... (sat down rubbing his hands together) We haven't really reached that normal level for us to be talking about another baby, not that i don't want to have a baby with you, I have so much to deal with, I need a break... Babe once you're pregnant things will be difficult, a pregnancy might tear us apart because to be honest I'm overwhelmed... A lot has been happening in my life for the past 3 years i haven't really enjoyed life, I was hoping we could travel, go out more and reconnect not have another baby. My finances are just fine but I'm not ready to have so many kids, it's already difficult to balance Warona le bo Junior, you heard Junior telling Warona not to call me Daddy... Things like that bother me, I don't want my children to hate one another... I need time to put things in order

She took off her shoes and stepped on the couch, she sat on top of the couch and put her hands on his shoulders massaging him as he faced the floor....

Gape: I think I'm reaching a breaking point... My investors are complaining about my attendance during the meetings, the workers aren't doing a perfect job in my presence, I am not progressing relationship wise...

Masa: (sighed) You're not alone... (tearfully smiled as she massaged him) I loved this tall handsome black boy ...he used to wait for me when i came from school, My heart would pound when he jumped the fence just to say hi.... He smelled nice and although I was too scared to say yes i wanted him, I'd go to bed every night picturing myself pregnant in white gown getting married to him, i used to write his names on my diary...finally i had the strength to say yes, one thing led to another and he took my innocence, i waited for that day for years and he made me worth it, he was gentle and loving... I don't know what happened, he had to go away for months... I had no one but my cousin... (sniffed rubbing her tears) I just wanted to hear his voice, his assurance that baby hold on I'll be there for the baby but his number wasn't available, i thought he was gone for good and made a big mistake, February 2nd....it's a sad day for me, I count years... I was young and made mistakes... He moved on and had a family but I couldn't, everything after that is pretty much me trying to survive, trying to get over him but I failed now I'm here dating him in secret because my father doesn't like him, he has so much baggage but i don't want to let go, i want to try... Everything he complains about in me i want to get rid of and be the woman of his dreams, I want him to understand me also because my heart is weak... I am afraid to lose him to one of his baby mama's...He kissed his ex and i don't think he knows what it means to me.. (crying) It hurts so much but i can't curse, I still want to respect him despite what he did... I thought it was difficult to be respectful but it's not its just painful... I came to cry on his shoulder because my fear of the operation is growing by the day and then I find out he kissed his ex. girlfriend and is giving her thousands per month...

He turned and put his hands on her waist then he took her down on his lap and hugged her tightly as she cried, he sighed and kissed her then he hugged her again...

Gape: Can i make it right?... (she continued crying) Let me make it right.... I know you're scared I'll hurt you but I'm scared too, I know you can dump me anytime, I'm not sure about the future with you but it's a chance I'm willing to take... I'm not perfect babe, sometimes I do things without thinking i kissed her because it felt like the right thing at the time, i felt sorry for her but it was wrong....I'm sorry, forgive me this one last time and I'll never let you down again. It might look like I'm still the same but I'm not, I'm changing the way I think and see things...

Masa: (rubbing her eyes) It's slow... It's too slow

Gape: Okay I'll be more careful... I'm sorry (He hugged her again and sighed as a moment of peace took over) let's go for a game drive before you go for your operation, just the two of us... Away from the developments.... Just a simple safari....i want to lay down staring at the sky as wild animals roar... I want to sleep in the mosquito net with you...

Masa: (smiled rubbing her tears) I have never seen wild animals...I'm curious about an elephant and a lion

Gape: (laughed) Good that way i can blackmail you into sleeping with me or I'll leave you alone in the tent for the lions.

Masa: (laughed) I'll change my mind if you continue

Gape: (laughed) Okay I'm sorry I'm a good boy...

He held her cheek and pulled her over kissing her.....

At Tebelopele.....

Later that afternoon Bonolo anxiously stared at the silver container as the attendant put it on the table and sat down holding his iPad.....

Him: What do you think?

Bonolo: I don't know... I really hope it's negative, I have only slept with 2 people... The first one used a condom and this last time was my first time to actually have unprotected sex...

Put the two labelled testing sticks on the table..

Him: Read them, can you interpret them?

Bonolo: Yes.. One line means negative and two lines mean positive...

There was silence as he lifted the cover, Bonolo stared at the two lines on her stick and went back to the samples just in case she was wrong but she was right...

Him: How are they?

Bonolo: (swallowed as her lips dried instantly) Its positive...

Him: You know it's not the end of the road right? It's only the beginning. HIV isn't-

Bonolo: (her baby kicked and she gently held her bump) What's the next step? How can I protect my baby? I want a healthy baby...

Him: Going to the clinic, they will get your blood samples and take it from there...

A few minutes later she walked out of Tebelopele and sighed zipping her handbag.... She walked along the road waving for a taxi as she remembered her cousin's words again the day Gape left her, "I should have stayed away from him" she thought as she crossed the road.... "but that's fine, God let it happen for a reason," Cars stopped both sides as she snapped out of it and confusedly got between them...

Bonolo: I'm sorry...

She crossed the road and waited for a taxi.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#192

At Bonolo's house...

She walked passed her youngest sister and got in the bedroom where Maatla was scribbling something on their business book, she put her handbag down and went through her drawer....

Maatla: What are you looking for?

Bonolo: (sniffed) My Tebelopele cards..

Maatla: (slowly put her book on the bed and looked at her) why?

Bonolo: I tested positive

Maatla: (heart skipped) What?? But you tested negative that time, Gape infected you... Remember when i got you to donate blood so i could have your drink and biscuits?

Bonolo: I tested negative even before that because i was close to Boemo and he is a regular blood donor, he got me to sign up for it then i abandoned the idea when he stopped hanging with me

Maatla: Didn't you go with Gape?

Bonolo: We were about to go then his bossy girlfriend walked in and started giving me rules and regulations, Masa thinks I'm a playground where she just does as she please

Maatla: What did Gape say?

Bonolo: she told him to wait outside and even if she didn't he told me i have to respect her and not bother him, I'm not supposed to call unless he calls me and i can't go there unless he comes here

Maatla:Ke mathata jaanong....

Bonolo: (crying) I can't believe i delayed having sex just to contract STDs and get pregnant on my first attempt, i feel so foolish.... I should have trusted my instincts when Gape left me ko Mohembo, i didn't want to follow him but i trusted Keba and did what she said even though she is a struggling single mother, now I'm a single mother like her.... I should have known better than take every advice from her.

Maatla: But she had her reasons, Gape was loving i mean he has his flaws but you didn't give him a chance, you guys didn't even date for long... I still don't know why you left him, he didn't cheat on you or beat you, he gave you money and treated us like we were his siblings...

Bonolo: It's complicated Maatla, you're too young to understand...

Maatla: I am not a child Bonolo, i am your sister you cannot die of depression while i can talk to you... I might give you an advice that will help you, i refuse to believe that every adult gives a good advice



Bonolo: Gape is not normal... His... He tore me when we had sex that's why i has been sitting on salty warm water, i was treating the cuts.

Maatla: But how big can he be? It can't be that bad...

Bonolo: (looking at the 300ml Doom spray) When he is erect he is that size...

Maatla: (she laughed at the "joke" and realised from her serious face that it wasn't) Are you serious? (took the bottle) my fingers don't even touch when i hold this....is there a man like that? Are you sure you're not exaggerating?

Bonolo: I'm serious and he is rough too

Maatla: What was his response after tearing you?

Bonolo: He was remorseful but he wanted to control me, he wanted me to do nothing but sit around the house like a housewife, he later changed his mind about that one and said it was okay if i wanted to work but sex with him isn't something i look forward to... It was painful...

Maatla: But i think you should have given him a chance to see if he will be rough again then leave him, do you love him?

Bonolo: I love him but Gape o bogale, he can snap within a split second, he has never beaten me only because i didn't let it go that far that's why gosenana any of his exs yo asa mmetsang.

Maatla: We can't judge him by his past, what if he controlled himself but anyway since he has a girlfriend, you should respect that and stay away from him. Mme hela you were quick to run away, If a woman can push a baby then she can handle something as little as a dick, you just had to do more research and know how to handle a man of that size, that's my 2 cent....

At Keba's workplace....

She walked out of the toilet talking to the phone....

Keba: Emma.... How much is it? P400... Does it have electricity?.... Emma I'll pass by and pay for it.. I saw it's pictures on Facebook... Emma... I'll be staying with my daughter... No she is a preschooler, thank you, bye...

She hung up smiling and dialed her aunt.....

Her: Hello?

Keba: Hi auntie, I'm coming to get Tsotsona on Saturday

Her: Okay, i wanted to cut this big afro, it makes her look like she has a big head

Keba: (laughed) No please don't cut it, I'm going to do something on her head, little girls have long hair in Maun, i don't want her to look too rural when she walks in class

Her: Okay..... Bonolo's mother was just here and she disappeared again after eating, this condition is really making my sister suffer, I don't understand why God doesn't take her.

Keba: All will be well...

Her: Bye....

She hung up.....

At Rivershore Resort.....

Gape parked the car and leaned back looking at Masa, she smiled and leaned over kissing him...

Masa: I won't be long

Gape: (smiled) Tell your boss that it's important that you get that leave

Masa: (laughed) I will...

She stepped out and walked away as Gape admired her body then he took out his phone and dialed Bonolo...

Bonolo: Hello?

Gape: Hey, O gorogile sente ko lapeng?

Bonolo: Yes

Gape: Did you manage to get tested?

Bonolo: (crying) It's positive Gape (he kept quiet) How is that possible? What's your status?

Gape: I tested negative months ago

Bonolo: How is that possible, Masa ene?

Gape: She didn't go for the HIV test, she assumed she was negative

Bonolo: But Gape i have never had unprotected sex with anyone but you, This is your baby-

Gape: I have no doubt in my mind that it's mine, let's not focus on the status right now, are bue ka ngwana, what's going to happen?

Bonolo: They will do further tests and enrol me in the PMTCT program

Gape: Okay but you know this means you have to work on your diet and avoid stress, I understand how stressful you might be but just know that i don't care, to me you're still Nolly....

Bonolo: I'm so scared... I don't know what is going to happen to me, I can't believe i have 2 viruses, I'm going to die early i wonder what kind of a baby I'm going to deliver ...

Gape: You're not going to die okay? (she continued crying) Nolly??... We going to protect that baby from anything you'll see, okay? Bino?

Bonolo: Mm?

Gape: You're not going to die and i have your back, that you can be sure off and i can't wait to see what you're cooking for me in there.... She probably has your eyes, don't cry too much because you're teaching her to cry, she will be keeping you up at night... O taa baka gaoka ruta ngwana botete

Bonolo: (laughed rubbing her tears off) Okay...

Gape: (laughed) I'm leaving Maun for three to four days when i get back I'll pass by your house so we talk more about it, okay?

Bonolo: Okay and what about Masa? She-

Gape: Worry about your health and the baby, I'll take care of the rest, is that okay?

Bonolo: Okay

Gape: Bye

He hung up and put the phone down as Masa got in the car..

Masa: Who was it?

Gape: Bonolo

Masa:what does she want?

Gape: She tested positive

Masa: Is the baby even yours? She obviously has been sleeping around

Gape: I don't think she was cheating or anything like that, Bonolo doesn't cheat. There must be an explanation for this

Masa: we're negative and she is positive, she almost infected you and you could have infected me with AIDS

Gape: Can we not discuss this?

Masa: Gape i don't want AIDS, she is obviously a whore... She probably gave you a bunch of diseases.... you already gave me Genital herpes, are you sure you haven't slept with her again?

Gape: (annoyed) i haven't slept with her and Can you stop with this AIDS word! There is a big difference between AIDS and HIV, fuck Masa come on! And Nolly is not a whore (got out of the car) This is getting out of hand...keya lapeng.

Masa: Gape!?. (he slammed the door) Can you get in the car?

He walked away....

At Daisy's house....

Her mother angrily picked the toys from the floor.....

Her: (angrily) Hey quiet! Keep quiet... Why are toys all over? Sit down and stop running around...

Babysitter: These children are used to playing here that's why we put their mattresses on the floor so they can freely play while watching tv

Her: So the house being this dirty is okay?

Babysitter: Mma if you want to be a babysitter then let me know, I'm sick and tired of you bossing us around (handed her the baby) If you want to be a babysitter knock yourself out.... When you finish feeding the baby, you must help the older ones with homework, reka lapa.

She got her bag and walked out, another babysitter followed her then another and another.....

At the Bakery.....

Daisy counted the bread as the baker loaded it in the car then her phone rang, she ignored it until she finished counting and closed the car....

Daisy:Bye

Baker: (got in the car) Bye...

She picked the call walking inside the house.....

Daisy: Hello?

Sadi: The babysitters quit and left the children with your mother, they're all crying and your mother is spanking them and scolding them...

Daisy: Give her the phone

Sadi: Okay

Her: Hello?

Daisy: Mom what is going down there? Gatwe babysitters left?

Her: i was telling them to do their job properly but they got angry and left....

Daisy: Please don't beat those kids, we signed a contract where we only punish children using time out, Parents are very particular about how their children are disciplined by strangers.

Her: Okay, bye....

Her mother hung up and put the other baby down, a 2 year old pissed on himself while playing, her mother took off her shoe and smacked the boy on the head as he cried....

Her: Why are you peeing on the carpet? Hee? Who is going to wash your pants? Uh?

Meanwhile another mother walked in holding her baby and paused looking at Daisy's mother hitting the boy on the head...she took out her phone and recorded her.... Daisy's mother continued to smack him thinking it was Sadi at the door....

Her: (to the boy) The next time you pee on yourself I'll whip where the pee comes from...

Mother: (still recording) That's enough.....

She jumped and dropped the shoe as the mother stopped the recording, Sadi hurried over and picked the crying boy, the mother walked outside and called her friend driving off....

Mother: Girlfriend take your daughter out of this place, they abuse children.... I wonder what they did to my child that she hasn't told me

Her: (panicked) What do you mean?

Mother: They beat children, a grown woman was beating a 2 year old and sobotela mo floor mma, it was painful to watch the boy cried until he couldn't let out a voice....

Her: (stood up) Are you serious?

Mother: I'm about to post the video on Facebook, I'll tag you... I knew Angels Babysitters were too good to be true...

Her: let me go get my daughter wena.

At Daisy Bakery.....

Daisy walked in her office holding her receipts and sat on the computer entering a few things, Her phone rang and she picked smiling.....

Daisy: (softly) hey....

Khumo: Babe akere I told you to divide your personal life from business, have you seen what's going on on Facebook?

Daisy: (logged in) No, what's going on?

Khumo: That video is going to close your business, I couldn't even finish it, Where are you?

Daisy: (tearfully covered her mouth watching her mother beating the little boy with a heel) Oh my God.....

Comments loaded one after the other....

Shirley: I'm going to get my son

Martin: This place has to be closed, this is child abuse.

Tiro: (tagged his wife) Get my son out of there now

She stood up and walked out still holding the phone....

Daisy: Jesus Christ, Khumo what do i do?

Khumo: Do you have a car? Go home and talk to parents as they pick their children, I'll think of something convincing but for now go there

Daisy: I don't have a car, the baker is delivering bread but I'll wait for a taxi at the stop

Khumo: I'm sending my cousin to pick you, is that okay?

Daisy: Please do

Khumo: Don't respond to that video, I'll get my cousin to help us with ideas of how to do damage control on that, he is a business consultant, he did a bit of PR.

Daisy: Okay... I might as well forget my business, I'll never recover from this..... this.....

The Alfa Male

#193

At Daisy's house.....

Khumo's cousin parked at the gate...

Modiri: Should i wait or-

Anxious and absent minded Daisy stepped out of the car and hurried in the house, not sure what to do Modiri drove inside and parked the car then he laid down adjusting his seat....

Daisy walked passed an angry parent carrying her son....

Daisy: Hi can we please talk, I-

Her: I'm in a hurry, gakea ikopa ko tirong. Bye...

Daisy walked in the 'empty' house and stared at Sadi who was holding another baby....

Daisy: what happened? Where are the children?

Sadi: Parents collected them, your mother is with granny...

Daisy: How can these babysitters do this to me?

Sadi: But they have been complaining about her, le nna waa ntshenya she is always telling me to leave and stop spending your money, She is always screaming at the workers... Cecilia and Rato applied for jobs and got hired at Pula preschool...that's why they served notice of resignation. No one will work here...

Daisy: I'll talk to her.... (counted the children) I can't believe I have only 7 children left, they will see that video tonight as well and not bring their children the next morning... My mother must be punishing me for something, no parent can be this cruel...

Sadi: My mother doesn't care about me, i tried visiting her before looking for you and she didn't give me attention, i wasn't welcome at her house. I understand your situation but i think you're too nice and it will cost you....

Daisy: I don't know what to do anymore...

She walked outside dialing her brother....

Oshima: Hey

Daisy: (crying)....

Oshima: Daisy what's happening? (she continued crying) Where are you?

Daisy: Home...

Oshima: What's going on?

Daisy: My babysitting business is over, just like that... Your mother beat a 2 year old and the video is circulating on Facebook, parents collected their children and the sitters left too ba ngadile... Shima i got a loan for this business, the bank is going to get everything i worked hard for and I'll be nothing, just a mare Daisy... I'll have to go get the children's card from Gape, I hope the money has accumulated enough to help me here and there... My mother is messing my life...

Oshima: I told you to send her away, why are you pampering her kante? Really why? This woman will make you lose everything....she spent only 3 days in my house then i had to lock my house because she didn't respect the girl i was with.

Daisy:She is your mother

Oshima: Daisy tell that woman to go, the bakery is next if you don't

Daisy: I feel guilty

Oshima: I'm still at the hospital, when i finish here I'm coming over

Daisy: Thanks.... Bye

She hung up and walked in the house... Her mother was folding the children's clothes while her granny was knitting something pink on her hands....

Daisy: Hello

Granny: (sympathetically) Hello my girl...

Her: (remorsefully) I'm sorry about what happened, i thought i was disciplining him... I didn't know there was anyone there



Daisy: (tearfully) But i asked you on numerous occasions to avoid getting in that house, why did you go there in the first place? You're not fair on me Mama... (crying) I thought you loved me but now i don't know what to think....

Her: I'm sorry... I

She sat on the bed crying... Meanwhile outside the house Keba walked in the yard and passed by the car, she paused and walked back....

Keba: Hello

Modiri: Hi..

Keba: I want to register my daughter where do I go?

He looked at her smooth chocolate face and clear eyes, her narrow nose and slim lips were well aligned although the red lipstick was too much she reminded him of a certain famous model....

Modiri: (adjusted his seat getting up) How old is she?

Keba: She will be turning 2 years

Modiri: Please come in, i can register her... My sister is still taking care of a few things.

Keba: Thank you..

She got inside and closed the door....

Modiri: what's your name?

Keba: Keadiretse

Modiri: Too long I'll stick to Keba, So tell me about your daughter, who is paying for her?

Keba: I am and that's what i wanted to talk to you about, am i allowed to pay these term fees on monthly basis? Because i work in a Chinese shop during the day and then I do an hour at night, i also will need night weekends because i sell food at the club...

Modiri: Why are you working so hard? That's too much, don't you think? When do you get to rest?

Keba: I'm a single mother so i really need to hustle to support my daughter.

Modiri: (laughed) Doesn't your boyfriend help you?

Keba: (laughed) I don't have a boyfriend and what man will take care of another man's child when the real father failed anyway...

Modiri: I guess... So where is she?

Keba: She is in Mohembo

Modiri: (smiled) That explains that little accent... (took out his phone) what's your phone number?  
(gave it out) Alright...

A police car drove passed them and parked between the houses, two officers stepped out of the car and knocked.....

Keba: what's going on?

Modiri: I don't know I'm just a visitor

Keba: Visitor? Visitor?? You sai-

Modiri: The owner is busy, i wanted to keep you busy...

Keba: (stepped out) How can you make me sit in the car with you in people's yard?

She walked over as Daisy spoke to the police officers, her mother stepped out and joined them, they spoke briefly and got in the car with her as Sadi watched from the main house holding the baby...

Keba: Hello

Daisy: (distracted) Hi... Can I help you?

Keba: Yes, I want to register my daughter

Daisy: (confusedly rubbed her forehead) Do you mind coming tomorrow? We are dealing with misconduct by one of the helpers, it is making a lot of noise... Just in case you're wondering what the police car is doing here.

Keba: Okay no problem, I'll come late in the afternoon.

Daisy: Thank you

She walked away as Khumo's rolled in and he stepped out, Daisy tearfully walked over to him as he opened his arms and hugged her rubbing her back....

Khumo: You'll be fine...

Daisy: I promised to follow them (her cheek on his chest) I guess the parents want to sue me... I'm going to lose my license

Khumo : You won't... Where are the children?

Daisy: They are at Marvin's house, Same has been taking them a lot lately so they can connect Warona.

Khumo: You won't lose your licence...

At Bonolo's house.....

Later that afternoon Bonolo was sitting on the couch reading a PMTCT pamphlet, she smiled hopefully as she read more about it... There was a knock on the door, she hid the pamphlet and opened the door.....

Tears filled her eyes as she stared at Gape, he grabbed her hand and pulled her closer hugging her as she cried....

Gape: I'm sorry...

Bonolo: (crying) I'm so scared... I swear i never slept-

Gape: I know... I know babe

Bonolo: I'm so scared-

Gape: I'm here for you two, we will get through this together....

He leaned over and French kissed her as they staggered back inside dropping their clothes one by one, he laid her on the couch and kissed her pulling out her panties....

Bonolo: Wait... Condom...

Gape: (put his finger on her lips) Shhh.... Close your eyes...

She closed her eyes and he slowly leaned over kissing her unzipping his jeans, Masa walked in holding his car keys....

Masa: (tearfully) Gape ke kopa gore o apare re tsamae...

He got off her, she closed her legs covering her breasts as Gape shamefully slipped in his jeans, Masa angrily picked his tshirt and threw it at his face.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#194

At Bonolo's house....

Gape: (Putting on his tshirt) Why are you following me?

Masa: (looking around) Where is the Condom you were going to use? Where is it?

Gape: (tightening his shoe laces) I wasn't going to have sex with her!

Masa: You're lying! (angrily) Le AIDS ego lebile mo mathong Gape ga oe tshabe? What does it take for you to think twice before you stick your dick in someone's hell hole?

Bonolo: ( Staring at him) You told her my status?

Masa: (turned to her) Yes bitch he told me, what? (Bonolo kept quiet) Yeah that's right shut your mouth (turned to him) Gape where is the Condom?

Gape: (annoyed) Go wait for me in the car, I'm coming

Masa: E kae condom Bonolo??

Bonolo: Please leave my house

Masa: I bet you were crossing your fingers to inject your poison in his system? Can't you keep your disease and allow the rest of us to enjoy life? Akere wena one o kgotse life when you spread your legs for men making your pussy a dustbin for semen-

Gape: (angrily) I said wait for me outside... Ke taa go thuba ka mpama Masa waitse? (he angrily walked towards her opening his hand) O toga lela gole kana, ke taago thuba ka mpama?

She quietly hurried outside then he slammed the door and sat next to Bonolo caressing her thigh...

Bonolo: (she sniffed crying) Ao Gape rra how can you tell her my status? I might as hang myself people are going to give me looks

Gape: I'm sorry, i didn't think about it but she won't tell anyone

Bonolo: She just called me names... (tearfully) I didn't want anyone to know my status, I wanted it to be my secret, you and my sister were the only ones who knew because i trusted you and then you told her?

Gape : (rubbed her eyes and pulled her head over putting his forehead on hers) I'm sorry... (kissed her) Will you forgive me?

Bonolo: It's fine... It happened anyway we can't change it (grabbed her panties) were you really going to have unprotected sex with me?

Gape: No, i was going for the thighs... (smiled) You said you don't want this thing inside you remember? (they both chuckled) But you asked for a condom...(smiled) Ulala

Bonolo: (laughed) I think i overreacted... That sex really scared me.... And when you said I can't work-

Gape: I should have been gentle...and if working means so much to you then i should respect that, (smiled) I did change my mind I deserve a little credit

Bonolo: (smiled) True...

Meanwhile in the car Masa was crying talking to her friend....

Her: uh wena Masa you only call me when you're having problems

Masa: (crying) It's fine then bye

Her: No, wait but i just wish you knew that friendship isn't one sided, if i don't call you you never call me and the only time you call me is if Gape is screwing some whore, Le nna i have my stresses but you're never there for me..

Masa: Gosiame Lala, I'll call you later

Lala: I still don't understand why he would want to have unprotected sex with an infected person if isn't positive

Masa: But we are negative and then tota Gape is something else, i don't know who this man is or what goes on in his head,one minute we are talking about taking a trip ad then the next he is dipping his thing in AIDS...

Lala: (saddened) Masa it's not AIDS, that's insensitive...

Masa: Gone moo

Lala: I'm teaching you don't say she has AIDS because she isn't sick she just has a virus... Nako tse dingwe mahoko a utusa bothoko and you never know who you're hurting, Don't be too ignorant... Nowadays if you're not infected you're affected..

Masa: I understand, i just felt it was the same thing

Lala:well It's not...

Masa: Nna tota to be honest if he is positive I'm leaving him... Gape doesn't think... Right now i have a feeling that he touched her vjay o rata go nna are oa kgomisa, i can't have sex with him until he tests himself again, i can't gamble with my life like that. He already made me half deaf and gave me herpes..

Lala: You two never stop fighting, When you're not together you cry for each other and when you finally get back together you fight day and night, I don't even know why you left Modiri... Wena le

wena Masa mma waa lapisa you never give other men a chance to love you yet you know Gape isn't ready to settle down.

Masa: If he is not ready I'll get him ready, I'm not giving up on him that easy and Bonolo better be prepared for the war she started.

Lala: My advice, give him time to digest... He just heard about the pregnancy and the HIV status, I'm sure his mind is all over so give him time, don't follow him around monna gaa latalwe ko bonyatsing... Let him come to you and if he doesn't then good, you cry and move on... Let him choose between you and her... Couples fight all the time haba rata ba kgaoganye ba santse ba ratana, maybe what separated them has been resolved you never know, that's the danger of dating someone who just walked out of a relationship... AND I hope you're controlling that tongue too Masa ija kana le wena o dipuo di botha.

Her: (crying) So i should just sit down knowing he is going to her house? Right now I'm waiting outside and he locked himself inside with her.... When Gape is stressed or angry he has to have sex i knew he was coming here to have sex with her and ka nnete i find him on top of her, this girl is just a whore.

Lala: You just wait there ee akere you didn't offer that sex before he left, I don't know what to say anymore ke heletswe kedi di advice Gape le ene batho where does he get the energy ya sex mogo kana batho? Kana maybe he was abused as a little boy, men who were introduced to sex at an early age tend to depend on sex for consolation, sex is everything to them and they can't control it ba nnile hooked from an early age.

Masa: Women can't rape Lala stop watching too much TV Gape is trying my patience, I'm this close to provoking him then he will beat me and spend a night in jail, I'd rather he spent a night there than in this bitch's house. I know after beating me he will be feeling sorry for me and forget her.... You should have seen his face when he realised i was using a hearing aid because he slapped me, it was priceless... He was drawn to me and he was so sweet..

Lala: Don't provoke him Masa, as much as he beats you when you do that le ene he loses respect for you, you're starting to look immature compared to the other woman...

Masa: Bye he is coming...

She hung up and looked at him as he got in the car and reversed without saying a word....

At the police station...

Daisy stepped out of the car as the 2 year old's parents pulled over...

Khumo: Babe leka go bua le this lady, Not the husband... (stepped out) I'll talk to the husband, let's hurry before they get inside....

Khumo held Daisy's hand as they hurried over...Daisy's eyes got teary as she stared at the bump on the little boy's forehead, she tried to speak but words couldn't come out, she dropped a tear and walked back to the car crying....

Khumo: (shook hands with the father) Hello sir... (he gave the mother a hand but she just stared at it) I'm sorry about what happened, As you can see Daisy doesn't even know how to respond to this but I'll just make you understand the situation, Daisy is originally from Mahalapye she didn't have a proper upbringing as you have seen that lady, it's her mother... She left that place and came to Maun for a better life, she started these businesses from the ground.. She is a mother, Our last born is a bit older than your boy but they're roughly the same age what I'm trying to say is she would never tolerate abuse on children, that's why she installed those cameras, parents are free to watch the videos every day when they pick their children... This lady just came to Maun and today it happened that babysitters got in an argument with her and left, she was left with the children while Daisy was driving over to babysit the children herself, This happened when she was coming over but we have decided that this lady will not be allowed to enter the yard again, from here she will not be going back there... We understand if you still want to press charges but that's the situation...

Him: I understand and we have nothing against Miss Daisy but we want this lady to pay for what she did...even 3 months in jail is fine.

After pulling herself together Daisy walked back and joined Khumo and the parents....

Khumo: I understand you sir but Daisy will suffer the consequences, can't we solve this outside the court? The school will close down after this... Please reconsider...

Her: (angrily) Its unfortunate but no one does this to my child and gets away with it, if her mother is like this then she should have known better than to let her in... It's her mother, she knows her better and the fact that workers got angry and left shows that she has been doing this for a long time they didn't want to be part of the abuse going in the school. I'm sorry but i don't believe this happened once..

She walked away...

Him: I'm really sorry Miss Daisy but we feel this lady must pay for doing this to our son...

He followed her then Khumo hugged Daisy....

Khumo: Okay i think we must accept that, this business might not survive...

Daisy: (rubbed her teary eyes) She is right, I know my mother and i should have long told her to leave a long time ago

Khumo: Let's go inside before we keep them waiting...

Daisy: Nxla when she leaves the police station she better find herself a place to stay...

At Masa's house.....

A few minutes later Gape parked in front of her house....

Masa: Did you have sex with her?

Gape: I didn't have sex with her and don't ever follow me around, I'm not your child, how do you know where she stays?

Masa: If you don't want to be followed then you shouldn't be running around like a headless chicken, you're searching for diseases and if you get sick we are over! I'm not going to deal with AIDS.

Gape: (angrily) oska ntha AIDS Masa , you better start taking like an educated person you're beginning to grow blond hair and it's not cute.....

He stepped out leaving the keys on the ignition and followed her inside... They walked to the bedroom where he picked his laptop and put it in its bag as Masa took off her top...

Masa: What are you doing?

Gape: I'm going to my house

Masa: (angrily) I caught you with another woman less than an hour ago! You're not leaving... We have to talk about it.

Gape: I don't want to talk about it, what do you want me to say? You shouldn't have been there in the first place! You saw what you wanted.. You should be glad i didn't continue like you did with my brother when I caught you two

Masa: So this is about that? Revenge?

Gape: The world doesn't revolve around you, Okay? I don't give a shit who you fucked i know i wouldn't finish counting if i had to, that's how you're

Masa: And the AIDS girl is perfect?

Gape: (put the laptop down and walked over) Say it again... Wareng?

She kept quiet, he picked the laptop charger and coiled it on his hand as Masa walked out then he zipped his bag and made his way to the door but it was locked, Masa was sitting on the couch watching TV....



Gape: Open the door

Masa: (folded her arms and crossed her legs facing the tv) You're not going to Bonolo's house if you promised her you'll be back you lied to her.

Gape: (put the laptop on the table) Masa mpulele ke bata go tsamaa

Masa: You are not leaving, you promised me a trip remember? You're not leaving....

Gape pulled her up searching her and found nothing then he let her go.....

Gape: (angrily) tisa key o toga o lela, ke tago betsa kana Masa waitse?

Masa: (staring at him) Gao kake Gape,lekela...my father still alive and well, try!

Gape: (opened his hand staring at her) I'll beat you, open this door

Masa: You won't beat me and you're not going.

He stared at her cheek and the hearing aid hanging behind her ear then he picked his laptop and walked to the kitchen to use the back door but it was also locked...

Gape: Masa the mma ako o mpulele ke bata go tsamaa

Masa: You're not leaving...

Gape: (put his laptop on the counter and stared at her) Masa I don't want you anymore, it's over... The reason i didn't want to have another baby with you is because i wasn't sure about you but now I'm sure, I have tried to make things work but it's not working... We are always arguing about something and it's exhausting, I love you but I'm not happy....you don't respect me and you're self-centered

Masa: I am self-centered? I'm not the one who just got off another woman,...an HIV positive woman for that matter(angrily) I'm not the one who got an STD and transferred it to another person then tell them after having sex with them... I'm not the one giving four thousand five hundred to an ex i claim not to love.... I'm certainly not the one who made another person lose their hearing, You're a bitch Gape and you take other people's feelings for granted...i dumped a good man for you and you think you can just walk away from me just like that? (He took a deep breath and opened a drawer, he got the knife and unscrewed the lock) this is not the first time you're destroying my good relationships, you did with Boemo (he threw away the screws) Stop destroying my lock! (He ignored her and continued removing screws then she pressed the electric kettle) Gape stop touching my door, you're not going to Bonolo's house, tell the bitch you're not coming

Gape: (he angrily hit the door as the lock didn't open the door) Fuck! Masa where is the key?

She grabbed the electric kettle and splashed him with hot water then she ran to the to the living room....

Gape: (quickly took off his tshirt) Shit..... Masa o tile go lela

He ran after her as she bent over getting the keys under the carpet and ran towards the door, Her hands trembled as she struggled to insert the key in the hole, she finally opened the door but he turned her around and smacked her on the face with the back of his hand, she fell down crying.....

Gape: (angrily) Did you just try to burn me?...

Meanwhile her father fixed his hat as he walked through the gate holding a 5l of sour milk for Warona.....

The Alfa Male

#195

At Masa's house.....

Gape sat on her tummy as she covered her face with her arms..

Masa: (crying) I'm sorry... Gape I'm going for the operation you can't beat me and you said you will never put your hands on me...

He paused staring at her and stood up then he sat on the couch and sighed regrettably rubbing his face... She stood up crying and walked passed him, he grabbed her wrist and stood up hugging her tightly.....

Gape: I'm sorry..... I didn't mean to do that, I lost it.... I'm sorry...

Masa: (crying) My ear is painful

Gape: Should we go to the hospital?

Masa: No, let's wait it and see... If the pain increases I'll let you know

Gape: (rubbed her ear and hugged her) Haish but i tried... I'm blaming you but... Forget it....

She laid her head on his chest and smiled wrapping her arms around him, There was knock at the door, Gape kissed her before releasing her then he sat down rubbing his face regrettably...

Masa's smile disappeared when she set eyes on her father... The reddish mark on her cheek wasn't so hard to notice..

Masa: (faked a smile) Papa...

Him: (looking at her puffy reddish eyes) Have you been crying?

Meanwhile inside Gape got alarmed by his voice and looked around for the keys to use the back door but they were no way to be found, he hurried to the kitchen and got his wet tshirt then he hurried to the bedroom....

Him: (recognised Gape's car) So you're still seeing Friday's son? (she kept quiet) And he is doing the same thing his father was doing to his mother, what future do you see in this man? Besides making money he has nothing to offer a woman and i refuse to believe you want his money because you make your own money so what do you really want from him?

Masa: (tearfully rubbed her eyes) I love him and i don't expect you to understand because you judge him by his father's past.

Him: (put the milk on the stoop) I will never understand but i know one thing for sure, this man will kill you or you will kill yourself because of him... as the proverb goes; gaa lelela legodu ole mo neele, i tried to steer you on the right direction my girl but I'm throwing in the towel. This boy has brought nothing but pain in your life, i was wondering why you lost so much weight but now i know, I'm just glad i managed to send you to school and I'm proud of you for passing and having a good paying job, I know if things get tough you'll carry yourself through so go on sleep with Tshoko's son..

He walked in the living room looking for Gape, he wasn't there then he walked to the bedroom where he was sitting on the bed shirtless... Gape's heart skipped as their eyes locked...

Gape: Dumelang..

Him: Please come to my house at (looked at his watch) at 6pm, come with your father and another family member there is something i want to tell you

Gape: Erra..

He walked out and passed by Masa who was crying sitting on the couch...

Him: Please be home at 6pm, there is something i want to tell both of you.

He fixed his hat and closed the door walking out, tears filled his eyes as he crossed the road. It was the third time he was seeing a mark on his daughter's face because Tshoko's son had beaten her and not once in his life had he ever raised a hand at his daughter, she was that precious and her choice was a hard pill to swallow.

Meanwhile in the house Gape walked in the living room holding his wet t-shirt and sat next to Masa who was crying....

Gape: Are you okay?

Masa: (rubbed her eyes) Yes, I'm fine. You can go, i need time alone before Warona comes home.

Gape: (stood up) He asked me to go to his house at 6,any idea what he wants to talk about?

Masa: No, i don't know he asked me to be there as well but I have a bad feeling.

Gape: (sighed) see you later.

Masa: Bye

He walked out and jumped in his car then he drove off.....

At Boemo's house...

Boemo sprinkled Aromat over their food and lifted the two plates walking to the living room...

Yolanda: (clapped her) French fries! French fries.... Daddy is that French fries and Eggs?

Boemo: (put the plate between her legs) Yes ma'am, as requested...

Yolanda: I don't want the Russian, it's has chilies

Boemo: This one doesn't the chilies... (he put on her mouth) try it... (she took a bite as he smiled) and?

Yolanda: It's yummy

Boemo: Yeah! (they did high five) Finish and you know what happens when you finish your food.

Yolanda: (smiled) I eat ice-cream until my stomach is painful?

Boemo: Yeah and today you're going to see mommy

Yolanda: (saddened) And Papa?

Boemo:No, no you'll never see that one i told you that... You're just going to see mommy at the mall..

Gape walked in and sat on the couch...

Gape: Hello Yoli

Yolanda: Hello uncle

Boemo: What's up?

Gape: Masa's father called me to his house, I'm supposed to come with my parents

Boemo: What did you do?

Gape: It's a long story but the old man is going to kill me if he finds out i beat her, i think her father knows... Everyone is going to be on my case

Boemo: Kante weren't you going for counselling? You still can't control your temper?

Gape: I tried and she provoked me, I'm starting to think she does that on purpose

Boemo: She provoked you? So then why couldn't you walk away i thought-

Gape: She locked me in and she splashed me with hot water that's what ticked me off

Boemo: Amme Masa o kgona go nna violent like that? What did you do to her? Nna Masa ke itse ale makgakga her tongue needs to be cut off other than that-

Gape: So I'm lying?

Boemo: That's not what i said, anyway forget it. What were you two fighting about? Seems there is always something going on with you two ke ipotsa gore are you both happy tota

Gape: Masa talks too much I'll kill her if i continue dating her, we don't match gothelele... and she is such a daddy's little girl, she is insensitive to other people's feelings, She thinks so low of Bonolo and it annoys me, every time she says something negative about Bonolo she turns me off.

Boemo: Mme kana Masa o shapo hela just that you two are like oil and water... She needs a man who can understand her, le wena you need woman who will understand you but when I said something you thought i was jealous cause le nna neke mmata.

Gape: You can have her

Boemo: I don't want her, I need someone serious, ke bata mosadi yoo iketileng the one that will accept Yolanda preferably someone with a child as well abo re kopanya bana e nna a combined family but i want a woman who was long abandoned with a baby cause i don't want bo ke boelana le rragwe ngwanake. Anyway what time did he say?

Gape: (sighed)6pm, (leaned back) Ke nale le stress gore, I have a bad feeling about this one.....

Boemo: What do you think he wants?

Gape: I don't know that's what stresses me the most, my dad and uncles are obviously going to fry my ass before they even hear what they are being called for... I'm hungry, don't you have food?

Boemo: Take my food

Gape: I mean like a real meal

Boemo: I didn't cook

Gape: (stood up) It's okay

Boemo: Don't drink, it's gonna make things worse and you need to face those people ole sober

Gape: I'm not going to drink, koore hela ke nale stress hela but I'll be fine.

Boemo:Sure

He walked out....

At Bonolo's house....

Bonolo was doing the dishes in the kitchen, her Boss called and she picked....

Bonolo: Hello?

Boss: Hi Miss Bee, how are you feeling?

Bonolo: I'm fine, I'm feeling much better now

Boss: Okay, I just wanted to check on you.

Bonolo: I'm good, tomorrow I'll be back to work.

Boss: Please don't put yourself under pressure, I know the first trimester is the most difficult one... O nna o lwaletse ruri hela, my husband sometimes teases me thinking I'm pretending

Bonolo: (laughed) How do you know I'm pregnant?

Boss: (laughed) Ke imile thata nnaka I have PhD in getting pregnant (they both laughed) Bye

Bonolo: Bye..

She hung up and continued with the dishes, she heard a knock and walked over rubbing her wet hands on her skirt, she opened the door then Gape walked in, she slowly closed the door and followed him inside as he sat on the couch...

Bonolo: Hi

Gape: Hi, are you alone?

Bonolo: Yes, The girls are helping Keba at her new house.. She just moved out.

Gape: (took off his tshirt and walked to the bedroom) ke bata go robala

She quietly followed him and took some clothes off the bed then she reached for a clean sheet in the wardrobe and spread on the bed, she threw two pillows on the bed then he sat on the bed taking off his shoes and laid on the bed taking off his jeans and handed them to her then he laid down...

Gape: O ntsose ka half past 5, I have to be somewhere at 6pm.

Bonolo: Okay

She folded his jeans and placed them on the chair then she closed the door went to the kitchen and she continued with her dishes. A while later she took a bath and applied a bit of make-up then went

to the kitchen and cooked the most delicious food she'd ever cooked... Her sisters walked in laughing and chatting loudly...

Maatla: Keba bought hair conditioner for Tsotsona thinking it was shampoo...

Niniwe: (laughed) you should have seen her face when we got to her house..

Maatla: (inhaled closing her eyes) Mmmmm..... Wow it smells so good... (lifted the lid and looked inside) Wow... It looks like advert ya Beefstork or Knowrox-

Bonolo: (slapped her hand) Go away... Thiba bitsa eo letswe and shhhh.... Gape is sleeping...

Maatla: (smiled naughtily) I was wondering why you're looking so good and cooking so good and-

Bonolo: (blushing) Stop it, Can you guys go to Keba's house?

Maatla: (laughed) Shems we just came to borrow the mop and a buket, we still have a lot to do there so take your time...

Bonolo: Go....

Niniwe: (laughed) Daddy is sleeping...

Bonolo: (laughed) Ke toga kele shimega banyana ke lona tswaa ha

They laughed walking out with the bucket and the mop , a few minutes later she got in the bedroom as Gape was sleeping....

Bonolo: Gape? Gape?

Gape: (sleepy) Yeah?

Bonolo: Tsoga wago thapa, it's a few minutes to five and the food is ready...

He sat up and stared at her then she handed him the towel, he got it and walked to the bathroom...

Bonolo sat on couch watching tv, A few minutes later he walked over and hugged her from behind kissing her neck..

Bonolo: (lifted her shoulder tickled) Did you shower with cold water?

Gape: Yeah... (kissed her neck looking at the food) It looks delicious

Bonolo: Thanks... Come this side nako ea chaa...



He sat next to her as they ate, she felt a kick and paused chewing... Gape stared at her and paused chewing as well...

Gape: What? Are you okay?

Bonolo: (smiled) I felt the baby moving...(he put his hand on her bump then she moved his hand to the movement) Can you feel it?

Gape: No

Bonolo: really? And that?

Gape: Wait.... I think i felt something, shake him ke utwe gape

Bonolo: (laughed) She does it on her own, i think it's too little to make serious movements

Gape: The last time i was there for a pregnancy is when i was expecting Junior... I hope I'll be here until the end of time...

Bonolo: (smiled) You'll be... Where are you going ka 6pm

Gape: Masa's father called me, I'm supposed to go with my parents

Bonolo: what happened?

Gape: We had a fight... It wasn't a fight as such, i slapped her but she is too light and bruises easily he probably thought i was beating her or something, I don't know. I'm not sure why he called us...

Bonolo: I think you have to control your temper, that's your main problem and make up your mind about who you want then stick to that, it will reduce your stress because you are a hard worker, you're managing two big companies, you spend hours sitting on a chair staring at the computer you deserve a proper meal when you get home, You have a large appetite and i doubt takeaways satisfy you.. Its been a while since I have seen you in a suit, i don't know why you go to work with tshirts and jeans but i don't like it... I'm not asking to be with me because i want it to come from you but you need to do something about your life. If Masa can't do certain things for you then hire a maid so she can iron your clothes and cook for you, there are men who can cook for themselves and all those but the amount of work you're doing won't give you that time, you're taking care of a lot of people someone has to take care of you... (checked the time) It's time up, (got off the couch) Let me get your clothes....

She walked to the bedroom and he placed the empty plate on the table, His phone rang.....

Gape: Hello?

Tsheko: Dodo where are you?

Gape:I'm coming

Tsheko: Ithaganele ware dia... Akake ya re o itse gore otswa gore golega wa diega.

He hung up and put on his clothes then Bonolo walked him to the car... He got in and closed the door then he pulled her over and kissed her...

Gape: Thanks for the food

Bonolo: Anytime

Gape : (smiled touching her bump) Little man trouble mommy...

She smiled as he drove off then she walked inside....

At Saudu's house.....

A few minutes later Gape, his father and two of his uncles approached the house as about 8 elders sat in front of the house, Masa was sitting next to her aunt on the mat as the Fridays greeted them and sat down....

Saudu: Batsadi thank you for showing up in such a short notice, I called you here today because.....

The Alfa Male

#196

At Saudu's home.....

Saudu: Batsadi thank you for showing up in such a short notice, I called you there today because for years now i have been playing cat and mouse with this young man here... (the elders turned looking at Gape and he faced down) I don't know exactly when he started chasing my daughter but i remember him from as far as when she was in Maun Senior secondary school... We were neighbours by then, i believe his brother was renting this side. I was never comfortable with him around my daughter because he is a violent young man...he is violent and everyone knows that If I'm lying show by hands? (the Saudu's turned looking at the Fridays, none of them raised their hands) Go lebega ba dumalanye koba dumalanyeng teng and he got her pregnant, he has since made her a punching bag... he went to jail for assaulting her but as soon as he got out of prison they somehow continued their thing, she is now half deaf, she is awaiting an operation of which he is paying for, i had a talk with my daughter several times, i threatened this young man several times and earlier today when i came from the cattlepost i found her with marks on her face, he was all wet and things were all over the house showing the was a struggle. My daughter told me in not so many words that she loved this man and i would never understand...

Tsheko: I don't mean to be disrespectful but can we get to the point of this meeting? We already know everything you just said- (Young uncle gave Tsheko the eye)

Saudu: (angrily) This is the nonsense i don't want to deal with... (pointed at him with a knobkerrie) You're coming in my yard-

Masa's uncle: Gentlemen can we calm down please ? Let's not forget we called our children here.... It's getting late let's do this and move on.

Saudu: This brought me to this conclusion, As a parent I know this man is not good for her but she wants him so today I'm handing her over to this young man and his family, If you had bags here I would tell you to load them in his car. I am tired of this running around, you don't listen to me maybe you will listen to Friday and his son, I'm handing you over for free no negotiations or anything if they want to marry you they will marry you on their own you're their daughter now, as of today you're not my daughter Masa because the young girl i raised seems to be dead, you enjoy abuse but I your own father habe never raised a hand on you neither have you seen me hit your mother, you have never seen your mother cry... But you still decided violence is intriguing so please stand up and go sit this side, go to your family. A kalo...

There was silence as Masa cried out loud, Her aunt rubbed her back as she leaned over crying.....

Saudu: (angrily picked his knobkerrie) I said go to your family...

Masa stood up and sat next to the Fridays...

Masa's uncle: Kgosi the gago dirwe jalo, You can't disown your own daughter-

Saudu: I didn't raise a punching bag, hao bona Masa ele kgarebe e tshweutshweu jaana is because i raised her well and protected her from any harm now she has decided to be a punching bag for a man who knows nothing about loving a woman, she is half deaf gaa rata gaa utwa sepe gone omo thibantse ditsebe and Tsheko kiyo... He is just supporting his son in all these.

Tsheko: Gagona motsadi yoo romang ngwana wa gagwe go senyetsa batho, ba thagela mo malapeng aasa tsenweng ka bo gabone hela and would i be wrong to say your daughter is following my son? How do we know he chased her? Clearly she is a rebellious girl she might have seduced my son and since he known for trouble o pegwa melato le esamo lebaganang... Kea gana ho. Keep your daughter I'll keep my son, chase her to the bush not to me-

Masa's uncle: Let's not get too emotional and consider tomorrow, Saudu tomorrow you will need your daughter, you're angry now but it will wear off... Now I think it's only fair for us to hear from them before we can give our opinions, i know I'm only going to give my opinion after hearing their feelings.. Masa you heard your father what is your response? And please let me know how you truly feel about this man without fear....

Masa: (rubbed her eyes) I love Gape and if my father can't accept him then maybe it's best he disowns me, I would have preferred he chased me away just the two of us than to embarrass me like this but that's fine if it makes him feel better, I have Gape and our daughter, I'm good too, everyone will be happy.

Uncle: So you're accepting this disownment?

Masa: Yes if he loves me he would accept Gape, you can't love Gape's daughter and hate him... It's impossible my father doesn't love my daughter if he hates her father like this...

Saudu: (boiling) God help me I'll kill this little girl-

Uncle: Thank you, Kgosi please calm down... Gape what's your take?

Gape: I don't want to be the reason a family is divided, I know Masa loves and respects her parents and i don't want to be the reason things are different, I mistreated her in the past years and I'm not denying anything, if staying away from her so she can meet someone better than me is the best option then I'll go for that, i owe her that. I think we have been through so much we won't get over it... (staring at Saudu) I love your daughter very much, for years she influenced my decision making but I'm over that, i know her now and i don't think we are meant to be together. As of today she and i are over... I'll only support my child. Thank you

Everyone kept quiet as Masa rubbed her tears...

Tsheko: I think he wrapped it up so we will be on our way, Kgosi you need to put your foot down around here, where is your wife anyway?

Young uncle: Tsheko! Can you stop this! Let's go.... (stood) Ladies and gentlemen you'll have to excuse we don't have much time, i believe the young man has made things easier now it's about time we left before things get out of hand... Ema Dodo..

They lead Dodo out as Masa cried on her auntie who hugged her....

At Daisy's house...

Daisy stepped out of the house and approached Same's car as the children ran out of the car playing with one another....

Daisy: (stepped in and sat on the front seat) Hi

Same: (smiled) Lady lady.... you have gained weight or did Khumo leave something in there?

Daisy: (laughed) Mma gain weight wa eng the woman they call my mother a tswetse business yame..

Same: I saw that, is it bad?

Daisy: Parents are angry, Khumo's cousin is looking into it, he is business consultant with connections i don't even know how we will convince parents that we are not what that video reflects.

Same: Let's pray on it, you can't afford to close down when you have a loan to pay, Le nna I'm going to Gabs this weekend, do you think you'll manage the kids? It's just for a weekend i want to check on Segoo

Daisy: I'll manage, they will play with other children, How is Segoo?

Same: She is fine, she can even walk now, we are going to the mine but Marvin doesn't know

Daisy: Where Marvin used to work? Why?

Same: Nothing, she has a few things she wanted to do there and she asked for my assistance.

Daisy: What exactly? I thought you said it was awkward that i befriended Bonolo now this?

Same: It's different

Daisy: what's the difference?

Same: It's different Daisy come on, they parted years ago you weren't over Gape and you know you had something crazy planned, i know you won't tel me but i know

Daisy: Iya kante Wame o kae?

Same: I don't know and i don't care, her phone isn't available she is probably sleeping with another married man out

Daisy: (laughed) O bakile the mma ao

Same: Mxm waii but she taught me a valuable lesson; never share your house with another woman no matter who they are, i never thought my own sister can sleep with my husband gotshwana le ene Marvin i thought he would never cheat on me, Kante banna ba tshwana hela, the way Marvin hated it when Gape hurt you you'd swear he was your brother

Daisy: Everyone makes mistakes, we have all been there....

At Keba's house....

Keba packed her little toiletries on the table next to her bed, her phone rang and she picked...

Keba: Hello?

Modiri: Hey... How are you?

Keba: I'm good, who is this ?

Modiri: It's Modiri, i got your number at Angels babysitting center

Keba: Oh yeah, i remember you... Do you work there?

Modiri: No, when are you free i want us to go out for drinks?

Keba: What do you do for a living?

Modiri: I'm... I am a business consultant, why?

Keba: I just want to know, what do business consultants do? Like where do you work?

Modiri: Business consultants are business experts, people who know a lot about businesses and I'm self employed

Keba: So you're not employed?

Modiri: i employed myself

Keba: Oh you have businesses?

Modiri: Not really... I'm planning to start, it's at a ground level

Keba: Modiri nkaraba, waa bereka kana gao bereke?

Modiri: Gake bereke

Keba: Ehe, I don't date broke men.

Modiri: What makes you think I'm broke?

Keba: You're not working and you don't have businesses, i don't want a situation whereby you buy me something then ask for it when we part yet I can't ask my cookie back. I don't want a situation whereby i ask for rent money then you go around telling people that I'm a gold digger simply because you can't afford to help me, i don't make much money so obviously when i have a boyfriend

I'll ask him for money but the thing with broke men is they call people gold diggers when they have never even seen gold.

Modiri: (laughed) Keba wee?

Keba: Ke serious, you're not bad looking, i like your height and body structure you're a true northwestern man and I'm sure you can satisfy a woman in bed but the problem is money, if you don't have money then we can't date.

Modiri: But I'm not broke

Keba: Bye Modiri, I'm not saving your number, don't save mine until you find a job.

Modiri: (laughed) Okay, shap

Keba: Shap

Modiri: Kante o serious?

Keba: Ke serious ee i don't date broke men because gaba beche. Shapo...

She hung up and continued packing....

Keba: (shouted) Banyana ask Bonolo if it's okay for you guys to spend a night..

Maatla: We are spending a night, she was with Gape...

Keba: Okay...

At Bonolo's house....

Later that evening Bonolo took off her clothes and switched off the lights then she got in bed, her phone rang...

Bonolo: Hello

Maatla: Re letse kwano, o shapo akere?

Bonolo: Yes it's late, you'll come in the morning, did Nini get her bag?

Maatla: Yes

Bonolo: Okay, goodnight...

She hung up and laid down.

Later on around midnight Gape parked outside and took the last sip of his bottle then he unwrapped a peppermint gum and chewed knocking on her door...

Gape: (knocking on the window) Bino!? Bino? (She got up and listened) Bino wee?

She wrapped herself with a towel and opened the window as the chilly breeze gave her arms goosebumps....

Bonolo: Hi...

Gape: (put his hands in the pockets shivering) Hey...

Bonolo: Gape it's cold o apere vest hela? Where are you coming from?

Gape: I was home, i couldn't sleep, Can I come in?

Bonolo: (staring at him) Are you drunk?

Gape: I had three glasses

Bonolo: I can't let you in when you are drunk Gape

Gape: I'm not drunk but I understand, goodnight... Can i have a kiss?

He leaned in and kissed her between the burglar bars, she closed her eyes as he gave her a soft French kiss of his tinted breath then he paused and baby kissed her....

Gape: Goodnight

Bonolo: Goodnight....

He put his hand in the pockets and took out his keys, She watched as he got in the car and started the engine.... She flicked the lights several times then he stepped out and locked the door, she opened the door and he walked in....

He locked the door then he lifted her up and walked to the bedroom, he laid her down and leaned over kissing her...

Gape: Thanks

Bonolo: Okay...



He took off his clothes and laid behind her holding her tummy....

Gape: (kissed her neck) Goodnight...

Bonolo: Goodnight..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#197

At Sethunya's house....

(((She held the bars of the hospital bed screaming as the baby tore his way out, she could feel her vagina tearing as the head came out then she crossed her legs.....

Midwife: Sethunya don't close your legs.... You'll suffocate the baby.... Bula maoto ngwana atswe...

Sethunya: (screaming) I want an operation.... I can't push him out...

Midwife: (pushed her thighs apart) Kana ngwana waa hupela Sethunya, can you please push? If the head is out the body will slide out... Push, just give it one last push...

She closed her eyes and spread her legs then she pushed with all her might as the tears got deeper, The midwife gently held the baby's head and pulled it....

Midwife: (pulling the baby out) Push..... The shoulders are.....(She pulled him out)Yees.....

Sethunya's bump shrunk and she burst out crying.. The midwife wiped him as he cried and put him on the scale....

Midwife: It's a boy...

Sethunya: Gape?

Midwife:You wanted a girl?

Sethunya: Yes, he is the third boy now

Midwife: He is a big boy, 4.9kg.. He almost killed you...

She handed him over, Sethunya smiled looking at him and gave her the breast, he suckled as Sethunya smiled rubbing his little feet admiring him...

Suddenly they were in the dark house, his father banged on the door and she peaked outside, Tsheko could barely stand holding a can of Blacklabel... She moved 6 year old Gape to their mattress

and laid him next to Marvin who was snoring, Gape got up and peed in the bucket as his father continued banging on the door...

She opened the door and received a slap across the face, she staggered back and fell down.... Gape stopped peeing and put down the bucket...

Tsheko: (angrily) How dare you make me stand in the cold? Isn't this my house? You think this is Ben's house? I heard you were seen with Ben again!

Gape froze in the dark as his father continued beating her and dragging her around the house breaking things, he threw her on the bed and got between her legs pulling out her panties...

Sethunya: (crying holding her panties) Tsheko Dodo o eme ha lebating, koore o bata go bontsha ngwanake eng ne rra?

Tsheko: (paused) Dodo?

Gape: Rra?

Tsheko: (hit him with a body lotion) what are you looking at? O emetse eng gone hoo? Robala monna....

He laid down, Tsheko pulled out her panties and she pulled them up then he slapped her on the face, she let go of the panties....

Sethunya: (whispered) Ngwana gaa robala kana Tsheko and you're going to hurt me....

He hung her leg on his shoulder and got all of it as Gape stared in the dark, Marvin continued snoring in his ear then he turned and slept at his feet... )))) She got up and rubbed her forehead...

Ben: Are you okay?

Sethunya: Yes... (laid down staring in the dark) I'm fine...

Ben: (put his arm around her and closed his eyes) Goodnight

Sethunya: Goodnight...

It was one of those nights again...

At Masa's house.....

Later that morning Masa got up and checked her phone, he didn't even send a text message and she wasn't going to bother him, She made her way to the bathroom and stared at the mirror, her eyes were swollen, she leaned over and washed her face then went back to bed. She laid next to her daughter dialing her mother's number....

Her: Hello?

Masa: Mama when do you intend on coming here?

Her: Baby I'll come, we are still ploughing

Masa: I know you're embarrassed but there is no point people will know you have a baby anyway, I need help with Warona... I'm going through a lot right now

Her: Your father told me what happened yesterday, he is still angry but I'll talk to him as the days go by be strong.

Masa: Mama i need help with Warona, i am depressed and i don't want her to see me crying like this.

Her: But I'm not in Maun, ask one of your friends to help

Masa: I don't have friends mama you know that

Her: I don't know Masa, there is nothing i can do now. Be the big girl you were when you raised Warona alone in Gaborone and i hope you're not crying for Gape, i am happy with his decision, he is a broken little boy trapped in a grown man's body, good riddance you'll find a better man.

Masa: I'm done crying for him but I'm going for the operation next week, Warona wi-

Her: Gape will have her for that week, my hands are tied besides he is a good father that's the only thing he is good at, don't be too worried le nna ke lapile jaanong, this is my third trimester...

Masa: Bye

Her: I'm sorry about what your father said, I'm sure he was just angry, he will be fine... I'll talk to him, tota gone jaana o tenegile mogo maswe if i talk to him nkatoga ka tsosa diletseng.

Masa: Okay.. Bye

Her:Bye...

She hung up and sighed, after a few minutes she stood up and prepared her daughter for school then she dropped her off and came to the mirror... Her eyes were fine, she took a bath and put on her formal wear then ironed her weave and got in her car driving to work.....

At Rivershore Resort.....

Masa parked the car and stepped out taking out a strip of gum then she saw Modiri walking out of the conference room with the Resort superiors, she quickly ran upstairs as he glanced at her shaking hands with the meeting attendees....

Inside the office she sat down and switched her computer on, Modiri leaned in and knocked with a little smile...

Modiri: Hey

Masa: Hi... Hey...

Modiri: I saw you passing by, i thought i should say hi.... Long time

Masa: Yeah, long time no see...

Modiri: How is your ear?

Masa: I'm going for the operation next week.

Modiri: Good, How is Warona?

Masa: She is good.... How are you doing?

Modiri: (frowned) I guess. I'm good...i just wanted to say hi let me go before I bore you.

Masa: Wait.... Um... Are you busy this Friday? I have a Movie-

Modiri:. I'll be taking my girlfriend out

Masa: Oh you have a girlfriend?

Modiri: (laughed) Yeah but she doesn't know it yet...

Masa: (smiled)Stalker

Modiri: (laughed) Good seeing you hey

Masa: (smiled) Good seeing you too... I'm sorry about that whole-

Modiri: (laughed) It's okay, never mind... It's not your fault i got hooked, I have that weakness of loving like a lunatic.

Masa: I'm really sorry...

Modiri: It's okay... (smiled and winked at her) Get back to work!

Masa: (smiled) Yes sir

They both laughed and he walked away.....

At CTAL....

Gape: Are you up?

Bonolo: (smiled) I'm at work

Gape: Nice... Can we meet for lunch? I want to show you something

Bonolo: What?

Gape: You'll, see you

Bonolo: Bye...

Gape slid his chair back and grabbed a few pages from the printer then he slid back to the table and stapled them... His PA knocked and entered....

PA: Sir your mother is here to see you

Gape: I don't have a mother, who is it?

PA: She says she is your mother

Gape: (annoyed) I have a lot of work to do are you aware of that?

She hurried out and approached Sethunya.....

PA: He says he doesn't have a mother

Sethunya: (smiled shamefully) Oh sorry tell him Sethunya would like to see him...

PA: Yes ma'am...

She knocked and walked in as Gape was talking to the phone....

Gape: Um... Yes... I understand that Dr Pay but-Okay I'll be there on time. Thank you

He hung up and stared at his PA...

PA: Her name is Sethunya?

Gape: (heart skipped)Oh... Let her in....

She walked out then Gape drunk half of his water bottle and rubbed his hands together trying to relax, Sethunya walked in and sat down putting her handbag on her lap staring at her son, he was a chip of the old block.... her eyes itched with tears but she held them back...

Sethunya: Hello Dodo

Gape: Hello

Sethunya: There is something I need to tell you and i hope you'll understand.....

The Alfa Male

#198

At CTAL.....

Gape leaned back on his chair staring at his mother...

Gape: Before you tell me, can i ask you something? Do you remember at the hospital? After i had a fight with Boemo and you didn't shake hands with me? why?

Her: Can i finish what i want to tell you first? Then you can ask me anything you want...

Gape: Okay...

Her: I was in love with your father God knows i still love that man but things got difficult when Marvin was growing up, there was no food and he was a mechanic.... It was back then when only a few people had cars besides that he was a bush mechanic... So i found a job as a maid at Ben's house, he had just lost his wife and was breaking down.. I was there and i was having my own stresses at home, one thing led to another and he started helping me, Your father didn't suspect anything until Boemo was born, i also didn't know whose child he was, i assumed he was your father's son because we stayed together... But once he was 4 months he got even more lighter and people started talking, your father was devastated and embarrassed... I will admit, i did hurt him a lot that's when he started drinking alcohol excessively... Ben demanded his son and i gave it to him, after a few meetings with our parents Tsheko forgave me and we reconciled, I still loved your father our only problem was still money, i looked for jobs around and couldn't find any.. So i lied to your father again and told him i found a job somewhere else when in fact it was at Ben's house, That way i would see Boemo and Marvin on daily basis and take care of them both. A few years later i fell pregnant with you, I wasn't sure who your father was until you were born... Despite all these your father still hadn't forgiven me for having Boemo, he would mention it even when we were arguing about something else and he would beat me for having Boemo, (staring at him) Something your brother tells me you do to Masa about an abortion she had millions of years ago.. I used to take you with me to Ben's house and Boemo loved you a lot... (smiled) He would cry for you whenever we left...

Gape: (smiled briefly) I trust him to cry

Her: This went on for years and your father never stopped beating me until i found out that my left ear was going deaf, your father is a big man and you can imagine his hand on a woman's face... At this point i considered leaving him and I'd say it during arguments, that only made matters worse because he became more violent... So violent that you and Marvin would cry pulling my dress but he would continue beating me in front of you two.. Marvin started hating your father but you were too young to know what was happening... (reluctantly) I'm just going to say this... Whenever he was drunk your father raped me in front of you two...(tearfully) Do you remember that?

Gape: (he remembered each and every incident in details) No i don't remember



Her: (sighed in relief) Thank God but he did and every morning was terrible for me, looking in your innocent faces knowing that you knew about sex at that age. You started fighting other students at school... (shook her head tearfully) You fought other students even the ones older than you, i was in and out of the staffroom and police station, I tried to whip you but Tshoko didn't like that, he protected you and said we were making things worse by beating you...i fell pregnant again, this time i knew for sure it wasn't Tshoko and i knew deep down that he would kill me, So i told him i wanted to divorce.. Back then divorcing wasn't so easy, they sent me home to discuss with our parents so months went by and he realised i was pregnant, he came home that night with patrol and wet the entire house then he set the house on fire while we were inside.... I took you out the window through the burger bars and they were hot because the house was on fire (he tearfully swallowed remembering stepping on a broken bottle jumping down the window) you were crying but i pushed you out as those bars burned you, you were quite a brave little boy because you knocked around the neighbourhood waking everyone.... (tearfully) do you remember that?

Gape: (swallowed) No...

Her: Marvin was overweight, he couldn't fit and my boy was so scared he peed on himself crying holding on to me, smoke engulfed the entire house and he collapsed in my arms... I don't know what happened after that but i heard Kgosi broke down the door with a hammer and people managed to pull us out before the entire house caught fire, This didn't stop him.. He grabbed you and Marvin, dragged you to the other house saying he is killing himself and his children because he didn't want them to be slaves of a white man. When i got up you were hanging by the tie on the rafters, Marvin wasn't a violent boy but brotherhood must have kicked in because he fought your father while everyone was kicking the door... Marvin fought like i have never seen him before until the door broke down and we cut you down...you spent two days in the hospital. That was the end of me and your father... He disappeared before the police could arrive and become a fugitive for two weeks, before he handed himself to the police he came to Ben's house when he was at work... He lifted Boemo while standing next to the pool and told me that if i ever gave Ben his sons he would drown him before killing Ben himself. He told me he would escape jail just to watch my children die slowly... I believed him. Later that afternoon he handed himself to the police and was sent to jail, Your grandmother had you and i checked on you a few times but she hated me because everyone in the Friday family believed i sent your father to jail, they started hiding you guys whenever i wanted to come see you,. I believe your older uncle visited Ben and gave him warning that if i kept troubling their children Boemo and Nikky would disappear. I know it was cowardly but i let go because i was sure your grandmother took care of you two.

Gape: She did until she died then we stayed with every family member, I got abused in every home...

Her: (rubbed her tears) Boemo told me everything...

Gape: He didn't because he only knows a quarter of what i went through, Do you remember MaGrace? She used to have sex with me when i was 9 years old, Mmagwe Monkgogi used to play with my privates and made me have sex with her, Thako made me have sex with Tess for years until I ran away from home that's just a few of what i went through while you were relaxing in a big house wining and dining because you finally had a second chance at happiness. Marvin took care of me with his student allowance and made sure i went to school, all these businesses is because i had a brother who denied himself alcohol and parties just to support me

Her: (rubbed her tears) I understand-

Gape: You don't understand, You don't.... You still haven't told me why you couldn't shake my hand at the hospital

Her: As years went by and i heard you were a pilot and he was an engineer at the mine i was proud of you two but i couldn't show it because i knew people would think I'm after your money, At the hospital I wasn't sure of the kind of a young man you were i thought you were a rebel or something, i was angry that you did that to your own brother

Gape: He injured me too but you didn't care

Her: I am sorry, I guess i was trying to convince myself that I didn't care even though I did. I secretly thought you hated me and I thought it was best I stayed away from you two.

Gape: I slept with Nikky, did she tell you?

Her:.. (stunned) What?

Gape: Yeah, back when i was a pilot, She used to travel Gaborone and Maun every week, Working in your husband's Lodge right?

Her: Yes

Gape: She flirted with me and i liked her so we had sex. It was a one time thing but only because my girlfriend at the time found her business card, i don't know where it could have ended had she not interfered. (staring at her as she put her hand on her mouth in shock) The things you did..... But thank you for telling me all these, despite everything I still wanted you...i wanted my mother, the one who washed my scratches when i fell, the one who fed me when i was hungry... I needed you even at this age, My children have grandmothers from their mother's side but i never know what to tell them about you...

Her: Please forgive me, I wronged you and it's never too late to correct ones mistakes, It's very hard for us African parents to seek forgiveness from our children and maybe that explains my behaviour each time i saw you but I'm sorry my son, forgive me....some of these things we learn them with developments, we watch TV and see parents talking to their children about things we considered taboo. I am sorry...

Gape: I forgive you.. (sighed) Can i hug you?

Her: (touched) Please.... (she stood up and walked over to his chair as he stood up then she wrapped her arms around his waist hugging him) Oh my boy.... (sighed) You're so grown... Very tall.... (He closed his eyes and felt safe for a moment) I'm sorry for all that you went through, all the suffering.... I wasn't a good parent but i hope you're a good parent to your children...

They sighed and let go of one another, she smiled looking up at him....

Her: (smiled) You look exactly like your father, just like him...

Gape: (smiled) I don't know how to respond to that...

Her: It's okay, and your father wasn't a bad father... I made him who he was, our challenges made him who he was because before I became a maid we were happy.... I think Marvy might remember

that... But o bona wena le Boemo i hate how you fight but i have learnt to accept your fights because weeks never pass then i see you two together again... He once dropped you in the pool when you were a year old

Gape: (laughed) He dropped me in the pool? I'm going to punch him for that...

Her: (she sat down looking around his office) I'm very proud you boys, You raised yourselves and managed to succeed as if you had inheritance or something... O nyala leng?

Gape: (Smiled speechless) I don't know, my relationships have been a roller-coaster.... I have three children with two women and I'm expecting one with another, I can't say there was much wrong with them especially Daisy... (smiled) She was perfect, she took care of me and our children, she was a hard worker but i destroyed her, I'm hoping to get a fresh start with the one I'm with but this time I'll be taking things very slow.

Her: I'm happy to hear that... (an awkward moment passed and he sighed) I have to go, I'm glad we had this talk

Gape: Me too(stood up and opened the door for her then followed her) thank you for coming....

They walked out.....

At Modiri's house....

He poured a glass of water and made his way to the bedroom drinking, he placed it on the headboard and laid on the bed looking at his laptop..... He typed for a few minutes and dialed his cousin....

Khumo: Yeah?

Modiri: Does Daisy have a website or Facebook page?

Khumo: I don't know but for sure she has a Facebook page... What business doesn't?

Modiri: True... We need to call a meeting with all the workers to settle our issues, those babysitters had a genuine reason for quitting and Daisy has to take responsibility, she has to sit them down before we can call a meeting with the parents, we shouldn't expect most parents to attend and if they don't we will still send them letters or messages. We will get our next step from everyone's response

Khumo: I'll tell her, how are you holding up?

Modiri: I'm good, I saw Masa today

Khumo: (laughed) Still with Gape?

Modiri: (laughed) No, I think he dumped or something.. She was being too available... I can't believe this chick allowed Gape to destroy her like that, kana i used to idolise her admiring her from a

distance ere a tsamaa yaana in her heels ke bona gore this is one hell of a woman, now she is just a woman.... She lost weight and she doesn't look like herself.

Khumo: Mthaka yoo the mona o senya banyana, When you are dating his ex o dira repair before you can actually get the real thing, kana Daisy doesn't trust me... She doesn't say it but i can tell she still feels like something bad will pop up,it's like she is afraid to be happy ibile nowadays she is a bit comfortable pele she never even wanted to remain alone in my house

Modiri: (laughed) Afraid your wife will show up?

Khumo: (laughed) Ee the mona....this guy gaa dire sente.

Modiri: Did you go for an HIV test? Masa almost killed me when i mentioned HIV testing

Khumo: (laughed) Daisy suggested it two weeks ago hei pelo esa betse!

Modiri: (laughed) O kare o Dirang, that moron is afraid of an HIV test

Khumo: (laughed) I only relaxed after seeing a negative line, kana HIV test scares the shit out of me ithela mo pelong kere God if I'm negative I'll never have sex ever again an kele serious ke fila gore ke shapo ka sex.

Modiri: (laughed) But o bonye mosadi laiteaka, Daisy o iketile blind

Khumo: Yeah, I'm taking her home on Saturday i want to talk to the elders baye Mahalapye.

Modiri: Nice, congratulations bruh

Khumo: Yeah

Modiri: Sure

He hung up.....

At Pula preschool.....

Gape parked outside as the last students ran to the car, Bonolo walked out chatting with her coworker and paused when she saw Gape's car then she turned over and got in.

Bonolo: (smiled) Hi...

Gape: (leaned over and kissed her) Hey... Sorry for popping up without a warning...

Bonolo: It's okay....

Gape: (he buckled her up and drove out of the school) There is something i want to show you....

Bonolo: What is it?

Gape: You'll see...

He drove for a while as she silently stared at him....

Gape: (smiled) Diga seat....

Bonolo: (adjusted the seat and laid back) You're making me nervous....

Gape: (laughed rubbing her bump) Don't be.... Thiba matho i don't want you to see anything until i tell you to open your eyes

Bonolo: (laughed covering her eyes) okay...

He drove for a short distance and switched off the engine then he stepped out....

Bonolo: (laughed) Can i look?

Gape: No... (laughed) Why are you laughing?

Bonolo: (laughed even more) i don't know, you're making me laugh, ke lebe?

Gape: (he opened her door) Kare tswala matho...

Bonolo: (laughed) what is it?

He lifted her out of the car and walked a short distance carrying her as she laughed with her hands on her face excitement and curiosity tickling her....

Bonolo: (laughed) Gape the rra

He slowly put her down and took her hands off her face, she suddenly stopped smiling and put her hand on her chest, standing behind her he held her waist and leaned over kissing her neck.....

(9t)

The Alfa Male

#199

Somewhere in Maun....

"Our new home" printed in black a pink cloth ran across the wide slide glass doors of the white castle, she walked over and opened the door walking in... Gape silently followed her in as she stared at the empty living room, she made her way to the fitted kitchen and went to the bedrooms...

Gape: (anxiously) So....? What do you think? I know it still needs furniture but i thought you could do that, i don't much about furniture as long as there is TV so i can watch soccer I'm good...

She walked to the other bedroom, Four cans of bright coloured paints were placed at the corner with different types of brushes....

Gape: That's the baby's room, I want to draw a few cartoons on the wall, I hope it comes out perfect...Bo Junior can share with him whenever they visit

She walked in the other bedroom...

Gape: This is Niniwe's room... I didn't count Maatla because she is leaving...

She went to the master bedroom and turned to the section of mirrors and shelves on the wall just outside master bathroom....

Gape: (frowned) Um... Shit... What do they call it? I forgot what they call it but they said that's where you sit when you put your makeup... Babe why are you quiet? I'm dying to hear what you think?

She stood by the window rubbing her tummy and switched on the aircon...

Gape: I want us to move in together so we can get to know each other more before we get married, i don't want you to marry me because we have a child or because of circumstances and when you

marry me i want you to do in confidence knowing who you are marrying. I know i have a lot issues i need to resolve and there is no better way to do it than this, I know it won't be easy but I'm going to try, I know I'm not a good man but I'll try for me and for us...

Bonolo: Gape Niniwe is 9 years old and she is a girl, not your daughter or blood relative-

Gape: (walking over) Don't say it....(held both of her hands) I wouldn't do that-

Bonolo: That's not what i wanted to say but thanks, Niniwe is old enough to hear when people are arguing and fighting, I don't want her to see such things she is like a daughter to me

Gape: I wouldn't do that, there are things i saw growing up but i keep convincing myself i didn't because i wish i hadn't so i wouldn't put such memories in a child's memories. The same treatment i expect you to give Junior, Angie or Warona is the same treatment I'll be giving Nini

Bonolo: What about working?

Gape: (laughed) You can work if you want...

Bonolo: And your temper? Nna gake bate go betswa Gape

Gape: Babe come on, when did i ever-(she folded her arms raising her eyebrows looking at him then he paused talking and smiled) Okay that was once and i didn't even slap you that hard, come on! I won't do that...

Bonolo: I'm serious Gape you cannot beat me, if I'm doing something you don't like let me know.

Gape: Yes ma'am I'll do that can we move on?

Bonolo: Sex

Gape: Let's talk about sex next week, there is something i want to show you before you tell me what you think...

Bonolo: Okay...

Gape: Tell me what you expect from me

Bonolo: I expect you to stay away from Masa, I know you both have a child but not all baby daddies are sleeping with their baby mamas.

Gape: Fair enough...

Bonolo: I don't want you to come home drunk unless you'll be going to bed like you did yesterday.

Gape: Okay.. (smiled) I'll sleep out when I'm drunk

Bonolo: (they both laughed as she punched him on the chest) And you can't sleep out!

Gape: (laughed) I'm kidding....

Bonolo: (smiled) okay so when are we moving in?

Gape: (He hugged her)Uh thank you....we will move in as soon as you're done buying the furniture.....

Bonolo: I hope i don't regret this...

Gape: You won't....

He hugged her again and kissed her.....

At Daisy's house....

Daisy's mother stepped out of the taxi and walked in the yard, Daisy moved the curtains looking outside and stepped out with her mother's bags... She dialed her brother's number standing at the door....

Oshima: Hello?

Daisy: She is here come take her to the bus rank.

Oshima: I'm coming, i hope when I get there you won't change your mind.

Daisy: I won't, please hurry i have a meeting with babysitters they might change their minds when they find her here....

Oshima: Alright...

She hung up and walked in then came out with a plastic chair and handed her mother....

Her: Daisy I'm sorry for what i did, i didn't know disciplining a child with a shoe was a crime, when we grew up we were beaten and we found nothing wrong with that..

Daisy: It's not just that, you're bossing everyone around and annoying workers by getting on their way, these people are adults... Most of them are older than me but i still respect them as my workers because they respect me, Someone working for me isn't my slave or puppet. These people are respected at their homes, they work hard and deserve respect.. I have lost 2 good teachers to another school, what you did was wrong. I needed those teachers, I'm hoping to expand and have a preschool then a primary school and if God allows perhaps a junior school with boarding school, I know you think I'm stupid and dream too big.... You told me this business idea was stupid but i did it and it made more money than i ever imagined now you closed it...i need you to get your bags and leave, Granny is the only parent i know, i have accepted that now.

Her: I'm sorry but Daisy you're bringing yourself badluck by throwing me out, You don't do this to your parent. You might be rich but you're still my child... Your sister is going through divorce and her husband wants to take everything and leave her with nothing because she wasn't working, he even wants the children... Your siblings are going through problems and you're relaxing in Maun not showing concern. You're not a Maun person...

Daisy: I'm not wishing her bad but i just don't care, i have learnt to accept i don't have a family besides my grandmother. She was mocking me when Angie was a baby ke tshwerwe ke tala ke



phaphaletse ha thoko ga ntu ene a phatshima a nkg'a perfume yet she couldn't even give me P5 for bread instead she mocked me... Let her come to me if she needs help. (saw Oshima) Oh good your son is here... (she took out P800) Thanks for visiting

Oshima parked next to them and stepped out.....

At CTAL garage....

Sethunya drove in and stopped at the barrier, A security officer walked over with a book...

Guard: Hello ma'am, may i help you?

Sethunya: My name is Sethunya Ben, is Tsheko Friday in?

Guard: He just arrived, is he expecting you?

Sethunya: (smiled) No, i would like to see him if it's not a problem

Guard: (looking at her mouth) Are you Mr Friday's mother? The young Friday?

Sethunya: (smiled) Yes, why?

Guard: (laughed looking at her gums) Nothing (closed the book and lifted the barrier) Go on...

Sethunya: Thank you

She drove in slowly looking at the big trucks of Captain's Trans as they parked next to one another in a long line, she parked the car and walked over to the repair centre where a few gentlemen were in blue overalls were looking at another truck...

Meanwhile Tsheko leaned over looking at the engine with other men...

Mechanic: (looking at Sethunya walking over) Damn... We hardly get visitors like this around here..

They all turned and stared at her as she struggled to keep her heels from going deep on the sand until she stepped on the pavement and took off her red hat, Tsheko put down the screwdriver and wiped his hands...

Tsheko: Get back to work...

They turned their heads to the engine as Tsheko walked over to her wiping his hands.... She took a deep breath staring at her giant....ex-giant....his beard had been neatly cut and trimmed...

Tsheko: Hi

Sethunya: Hi, I was with Dodo a few hours ago trying to explain why i wasn't there.

Tsheko: How did he take it?

Sethunya: (smiled) Better than i expected, if i knew he would react like that i would have done it a long time ago.

Tsheko: Well he is unpredictable... Let's go to the office...

She followed him to the garage office as he opened the door for her, she walked in and he walked in....

Tsheko: Have a seat....

He got a disposable cup and poured her a drink from the mini refrigerator then he handed her, she put her hat on the table and got the drink smiling...He took a seat and stared at her.

Tsheko: What did he say?

Sethunya: (sadly) That your relatives made them slaves, I can't believe all the things i heard they went through growing up... No wonder he is such a mess.

Tsheko: I didn't know either, I trusted my mother to take care of them but when she died things changed.

Sethunya: He is who he is because of me

Tsheko: That's not true, I did that... What he is is what i made... I showed him how to be the person he is. You know Kgosi's daughter is going for an ear surgery.... Isn't that weird?

Sethunya: (tearfully) Go lwala dtsebe go bothoko, It's very painful... I wonder how she survives.

Tsheko: It's like God is trying to show me something, i tried talking to him but i think when he gets angry all those tips go out the window then he regrets later because i believe he loves that girl.

Sethunya: She must stay away from him until he learns.

Tsheko: (staring at her) Would she get over him?

Sethunya: (staring at him) I don't think so but she can pretend because he is not man enough to control his anger and no one can change him if he doesn't want to change.

Tsheko: (staring at her) And if he changed would she still consider him? Even if she is married with three children?

Sethunya: If he is man enough to let her know yes, why not? She obviously wouldn't be happy with someone twice her age she was a victim of circumstances, her whole life being a moral dilemma.... She obviously would miss him, his touch... His big body.... His weight when he is on top of her whipping her... If she had a chance to once again see her boys working together and maybe just maybe live to see her youngest boy get married, Bothale jwa phala maybe he will teach his old man how to treat a lady...

He slowly stood up and walked over then he took the drink from her and placed it on the table, He helped her stand up and kissed her...

Tsheko: Uh God you're still beautiful....

He hugged her and closed his eyes...

Tsheko: I have never stopped thinking about you not even once...

Sethunya: I'm sorry for everything i did to you.

Tsheko: I should have reacted differently, I'm sorry....

He kissed her and walked backwards staring at her, he locked the office and walked over and moved things off the table as Sethunya awkwardly stood there looking at him then he walked over and kissed her again.....

At Masa's office....

She stared at the monitor without blinking as tears filled her eyes, she finally blinked and a tear ran down her cheek;she had lost count of the number of opportunities she threw away chasing him..... she wiped it as Khumalo walked in...

Khumalo: (frowned) Are you okay?

Masa: (quickly rubbed her eyes and smiled) Yes, I'm fine

Khumalo: What are you doing here? You took days off shouldn't you be getting ready for your operation?

Masa: I still have a few days left and i didn't want to be home doing nothing.

Khumalo: Please go home and rest(smiled) Should i kick you out?

Masa: (laughed taking her handbag) No sir, I'll be on my way

Khumalo: (laughed) I don't want to see you here unless you're not wearing that hearing aid....

Masa: (laughed) Yes sir

She walked out and drove off...

At Park View Traffic lights.....

A few minutes later Masa slowed down as the lights changed to Red, Gape slowed down next to her... The white baby cot in the back of his car wasn't very hard to notice, she held her breath hoping they wouldn't turn their heads... The lights got green then he stepped on it without seeing her, the cars behind her blew their horns and she drove away thoughtfully....

Masa: (a light bulb lit) Oh my God....

She made a u turn and drove to Tebelopele....

At Tebelopele testing center.....

A few minutes later she parked outside and took out her ID then she walked in....

Assistant: (smiled) Hello, may i help you?

Masa: Hi, I came to do an HIV test

Assistant: Have a seat, may i have your ID?

She handed it over and waited as she recorded her on their book then she handed it back.

Assistant: Okay, please go that side and join the queue you'll be assisted in a few minutes...

Masa: Thank you

She walked in the waiting room and joined the long queue, Her heart pounded as the queue moved forward... She swallowed as her throat dried when the person in front of her walked inside then she stood up and walked outside...she got in her car and drove away.

Like for a Bonus insert.

The Alfa Male

#199

Somewhere in Maun....

"Our new home" printed in black a pink cloth ran across the wide slide glass doors of the white castle, she walked over and opened the door walking in... Gape silently followed her in as she stared at the empty living room, she made her way to the fitted kitchen and went to the bedrooms...

Gape: (anxiously) So....? What do you think? I know it still needs furniture but i thought you could do that, i don't much about furniture as long as there is TV so i can watch soccer I'm good...

She walked to the other bedroom, Four cans of bright coloured paints were placed at the corner with different types of brushes....

Gape: That's the baby's room, I want to draw a few cartoons on the wall, I hope it comes out perfect...Bo Junior can share with him whenever they visit

She walked in the other bedroom...

Gape: This is Niniwe's room... I didn't count Maatla because she is leaving...

She went to the master bedroom and turned to the section of mirrors and shelves on the wall just outside master bathroom....

Gape: (frowned) Um... Shit... What do they call it? I forgot what they call it but they said that's where you sit when you put your makeup... Babe why are you quiet? I'm dying to hear what you think?

She stood by the window rubbing her tummy and switched on the aircon...

Gape: I want us to move in together so we can get to know each other more before we get married, i don't want you to marry me because we have a child or because of circumstances and when you marry me i want you to do in confidence knowing who you are marrying. I know i have a lot issues i need to resolve and there is no better way to do it than this, I know it won't be easy but I'm going to try, I know I'm not a good man but I'll try for me and for us...

Bonolo: Gape Niniwe is 9 years old and she is a girl, not your daughter or blood relative-

Gape: (walking over) Don't say it....(held both of her hands) I wouldn't do that-

Bonolo: That's not what i wanted to say but thanks, Niniwe is old enough to hear when people are arguing and fighting, I don't want her to see such things she is like a daughter to me

Gape: I wouldn't do that, there are things i saw growing up but i keep convincing myself i didn't because i wish i hadn't so i wouldn't put such memories in a child's memories. The same treatment i expect you to give Junior, Angie or Warona is the same treatment I'll be giving Nini

Bonolo: What about working?

Gape: (laughed) You can work if you want...

Bonolo: And your temper? Nna gake bate go betswa Gape

Gape: Babe come on, when did i ever-(she folded her arms raising her eyebrows looking at him then he paused talking and smiled) Okay that was once and i didn't even slap you that hard, come on! I won't do that...

Bonolo: I'm serious Gape you cannot beat me, if I'm doing something you don't like let me know.

Gape: Yes ma'am I'll do that can we move on?

Bonolo: Sex

Gape: Let's talk about sex next week, there is something i want to show you before you tell me what you think...

Bonolo: Okay...

Gape: Tell me what you expect from me

Bonolo: I expect you to stay away from Masa, I know you both have a child but not all baby daddies are sleeping with their baby mamas.

Gape: Fair enough...

Bonolo: I don't want you to come home drunk unless you'll be going to bed like you did yesterday.

Gape: Okay.. (smiled) I'll sleep out when I'm drunk

Bonolo: (they both laughed as she punched him on the chest) And you can't sleep out!

Gape: (laughed) I'm kidding....

Bonolo: (smiled) okay so when are we moving in?

Gape: (He hugged her)Uh thank you....we will move in as soon as you're done buying the furniture.....

Bonolo: I hope i don't regret this...

Gape: You won't....

He hugged her again and kissed her.....

At Daisy's house....

Daisy's mother stepped out of the taxi and walked in the yard, Daisy moved the curtains looking outside and stepped out with her mother's bags... She dialed her brother's number standing at the door....

Oshima: Hello?

Daisy: She is here come take her to the bus rank.

Oshima: I'm coming, i hope when I get there you won't change your mind.

Daisy: I won't, please hurry i have a meeting with babysitters they might change their minds when they find her here....

Oshima: Alright...

She hung up and walked in then came out with a plastic chair and handed her mother....

Her: Daisy I'm sorry for what i did, i didn't know disciplining a child with a shoe was a crime, when we grew up we were beaten and we found nothing wrong with that..

Daisy: It's not just that, you're bossing everyone around and annoying workers by getting on their way, these people are adults... Most of them are older than me but i still respect them as my workers because they respect me, Someone working for me isn't my slave or puppet. These people are respected at their homes, they work hard and deserve respect.. I have lost 2 good teachers to another school, what you did was wrong. I needed those teachers, I'm hoping to expand and have a preschool then a primary school and if God allows perhaps a junior school with boarding school, I know you think I'm stupid and dream too big.... You told me this business idea was stupid but i did it and it made more money than i ever imagined now you closed it...i need you to get your bags and leave, Granny is the only parent i know, i have accepted that now.

Her: I'm sorry but Daisy you're bringing yourself badluck by throwing me out, You don't do this to your parent. You might be rich but you're still my child... Your sister is going through divorce and her husband wants to take everything and leave her with nothing because she wasn't working, he even wants the children... Your siblings are going through problems and you're relaxing in Maun not showing concern. You're not a Maun person...

Daisy: I'm not wishing her bad but i just don't care, i have learnt to accept i don't have a family besides my grandmother. She was mocking me when Angie was a baby ke tshwerwe ke tala ke phaphaletse ha thoko ga ntu ene a phatshima a nkg a perfume yet she couldn't even give me P5 for bread instead she mocked me... Let her come to me if she needs help. (saw Oshima) Oh good your son is here... (she took out P800) Thanks for visiting



Oshima parked next to them and stepped out.....

At CTAL garage....

Sethunya drove in and stopped at the barrier, A security officer walked over with a book...

Guard: Hello ma'am, may i help you?

Sethunya: My name is Sethunya Ben, is Tsheko Friday in?

Guard: He just arrived, is he expecting you?

Sethunya: (smiled) No, i would like to see him if it's not a problem

Guard: (looking at her mouth) Are you Mr Friday's mother? The young Friday?

Sethunya: (smiled) Yes, why?

Guard: (laughed looking at her gums) Nothing (closed the book and lifted the barrier) Go on...

Sethunya: Thank you

She drove in slowly looking at the big trucks of Captain's Trans as they parked next to one another in a long line, she parked the car and walked over to the repair centre where a few gentlemen were in blue overalls were looking at another truck...

Meanwhile Tsheko leaned over looking at the engine with other men...

Mechanic: (looking at Sethunya walking over) Damn... We hardly get visitors like this around here..

They all turned and stared at her as she struggled to keep her heels from going deep on the sand until she stepped on the pavement and took off her red hat, Tsheko put down the screwdriver and wiped his hands...

Tsheko: Get back to work...

They turned their heads to the engine as Tsheko walked over to her wiping his hands.... She took a deep breath staring at her giant....ex-giant....his beard had been neatly cut and trimmed...

Tsheko: Hi

Sethunya: Hi, I was with Dodo a few hours ago trying to explain why i wasn't there.

Tsheko: How did he take it?

Sethunya: (smiled) Better than i expected, if i knew he would react like that i would have done it a long time ago.

Tsheko: Well he is unpredictable... Let's go to the office...

She followed him to the garage office as he opened the door for her, she walked in and he walked in....

Tsheko: Have a seat....

He got a disposable cup and poured her a drink from the mini refrigerator then he handed her, she put her hat on the table and got the drink smiling...He took a seat and stared at her.

Tsheko: What did he say?

Sethunya: (sadly) That your relatives made them slaves, I can't believe all the things i heard they went through growing up... No wonder he is such a mess.

Tsheko: I didn't know either, I trusted my mother to take care of them but when she died things changed.

Sethunya: He is who he is because of me

Tsheko: That's not true, I did that... What he is is what i made... I showed him how to be the person he is. You know Kgosi's daughter is going for an ear surgery.... Isn't that weird?

Sethunya: (tearfully) Go lwala dtsebe go bothoko, it's very painful... I wonder how she survives.

Tsheko: It's like God is trying to show me something, i tried talking to him but i think when he gets angry all those tips go out the window then he regrets later because i believe he loves that girl.

Sethunya: She must stay away from him until he learns.

Tsheko: (staring at her) Would she get over him?

Sethunya: (staring at him) I don't think so but she can pretend because he is not man enough to control his anger and no one can change him if he doesn't want to change.

Tsheko: (staring at her) And if he changed would she still consider him? Even if she is married with three children?

Sethunya: If he is man enough to let her know yes, why not? She obviously wouldn't be happy with someone twice her age she was a victim of circumstances, her whole life being a moral dilemma.... She obviously would miss him, his touch... His big body.... His weight when he is on top of her whipping her... If she had a chance to once again see her boys working together and maybe just

maybe live to see her youngest boy get married, Bothale jwa phala maybe he will teach his old man how to treat a lady...

He slowly stood up and walked over then he took the drink from her and placed it on the table, He helped her stand up and kissed her...

Tsheko: Uh God you're still beautiful....

He hugged her and closed his eyes...

Tsheko: I have never stopped thinking about you not even once...

Sethunya: I'm sorry for everything i did to you.

Tsheko: I should have reacted differently, I'm sorry....

He kissed her and walked backwards staring at her, he locked the office and walked over and moved things off the table as Sethunya awkwardly stood there looking at him then he walked over and kissed her again.....

At Masa's office....

She stared at the monitor without blinking as tears filled her eyes, she finally blinked and a tear ran down her cheek;she had lost count of the number of opportunities she threw away chasing him..... she wiped it as Khumalo walked in...

Khumalo: (frowned) Are you okay?

Masa: (quickly rubbed her eyes and smiled) Yes, I'm fine

Khumalo: What are you doing here? You took days off shouldn't you be getting ready for your operation?

Masa: I still have a few days left and i didn't want to be home doing nothing.

Khumalo: Please go home and rest(smiled) Should i kick you out?

Masa: (laughed taking her handbag) No sir, I'll be on my way

Khumalo: (laughed) I don't want to see you here unless you're not wearing that hearing aid....

Masa: (laughed) Yes sir

She walked out and drove off...

At Park View Traffic lights.....

A few minutes later Masa slowed down as the lights changed to Red, Gape slowed down next to her... The white baby cot in the back of his car wasn't very hard to notice, she held her breath hoping they wouldn't turn their heads... The lights got green then he stepped on it without seeing her, the cars behind her blew their horns and she drove away thoughtfully....

Masa: (a light bulb lit) Oh my God....

She made a u turn and drove to Tebelopele....

At Tebelopele testing center.....

A few minutes later she parked outside and took out her ID then she walked in....

Assistant: (smiled) Hello, may i help you?

Masa: Hi, I came to do an HIV test

Assistant: Have a seat, may i have your ID?

She handed it over and waited as she recorded her on their book then she handed it back.

Assistant: Okay, please go that side and join the queue you'll be assisted in a few minutes...

Masa: Thank you

She walked in the waiting room and joined the long queue, Her heart pounded as the queue moved forward... She swallowed as her throat dried when the person in front of her walked inside then she stood up and walked outside...she got in her car and drove away.

Like for a Bonus insert.

The Alfa Male

#200

At CTAL Garage....

An hour later Gape parked the car and hopped out jingling his keys, He waved at the mechanics working on one of the trucks and they waved back. He knocked and wiggled the lock trying to get in but it was locked...

Gape: Yo Paps?

Tsheko: (quickly getting in his overall) Yeah my boy, what do you want?

Gape: (frowned and leaned over trying to peak in through the keyhole) Why are you locking the office?? (he kept quiet then Gape heard the footsteps) Are you okay? Are you getting robbed?

Tsheko: (setting the table as Sethu fixed her hair and buttoned her blouse) No I'm fine... Give me a minute, can you wait for me in your car?

Gape: (took out a pen and leaned over poking the key inside) Why should I wait in the car? Are you okay?

Tsheko: (annoyed) Dodo i said I'm fine, can you give me a minute!?

He poked the key one last time but the keys didn't fall then he slid the pen back in his pocket and walked back to the car, He sat on the bumper of the other truck staring at the door, a few minutes later his mother walked out then he followed her and closed the door...

Gape: (whispered) WTF?

Meanwhile his parents walked over....

Sethunya: (lowered her voice) Isn't there another way out of here? I can't pass next to him, he obviously knows

Tsheko: So what? he is a grown man

Sethunya: I am a married woman and i just met him what do you think he will think of me as his mother?

Tsheko: He is a little whore he will understand.

Sethunya: (laughed) Don't call him that...i can't believe you're still the same

Gape took out his phone as they approached and pressed it to avoid looking at them...

Sethunya: (walked passed him) Hello

Gape: (pressing his phone) Hello

Gape secretly looked at them as Tsheko stood at her door talking to her then he closed her door laughing...

Tsheko: You should find time so i can show you your grandkids...

Sethu: I'd love that... How is Saturday? Ben goes to the farm every weekend.

Tsheko: Good... There is Junior, He looks like Dodo, he is a bit stubborn too but very intelligent, Angels is beautiful... (smiled) She looks like you, I'm telling you if we had a daughter she would look exactly like her... She looks nothing like Gape or Daisy, She makes me smile...

Sethu: (smiled) I can't wait to see her...

Tsheko: (touched her lips) She has your lips too, you have to see that little Angel... Their mother is very sweet and beautiful, Gape is going to regret not keeping her, she is brilliant and she is hardworking woman who doesn't have pride, so well mannered she bents her back when she talks to me, I had a good daughter in law...

Sethu: (smiled) She sounds wonderful, you're making me curious about everything

Tsheko: Wait until you meet Same,. That woman is humble... She is selfless... There is Kiddo, Winky, Pearl and Kagiso... So you have a total of 7 grandchildren

Sethu: Yes, 8 counting Yolanda...

Tsheko: Oh yeah, that yellowish one

Sethu: (laughed) Dodo already has 3 children and expecting the fourth one while his older brother has one

Tsheko: What did i say? And you say i shouldn't call him that.... I don't even have three children but I'm his father.

Sethu: (laughed) Monna a modimo mme ke tsamae, it looks like we will never stop talking

Tsheko: Saturday, right?

Sethu: Yes,.... (sighed) I missed you big boy

Tsheko: (smiled and touched her chin) I missed you too, drive safely....

He leaned back and signaled the security guard then Sethunya drove out and Tsheko walked back...

Tsheko: Hello, let's get inside

Gape: No, I'm good gake bate go tsena mo teng...

Tsheko: How can i help you?

Gape: I forgot why I came here.. (glanced at the mechanics and lowered his voice) I can't believe you slept with a married woman.

Tsheko: (walking to the other truck) Sethunya is not a married woman, she is the mother of my children that's who she is.

Gape: (followed him) I can't believe you're still having sex when I'm having sex, aren't you too old to have sex? What if you have babies?

Tsheko: (turned around looking at him in disbelief) I'm not even 65, what do you mean I'm too old for sex?

Gape: And in the office?

Tsheko: What's wrong with that? haven't you ever had sex in your office?

Gape: I still can't believe you're having sex.... with her of all people, At least now i know why she remained Sethu on your tongue for all those years, You're committing a crime and Ben can sue you for sleeping with his wife

Tsheko: Let me worry about that

Gape: I still can't believe you're having sex, what happens when you have babies? what do i call them?

Tsheko: Watch your mouth

Gape: I can't believe you're having sex

Tsheko: (got in the truck) Stop saying 'sex' to me I'm not Boemo or Marvin...

Gape: (stunned) I still can't believe-(walked away) I'm going back to the office, i forgot why i came here

Tsheko: (closed the truck door) And next time don't poke the key, you're such a child...when are you going to grow up?

His lips parted as his father started one of the trucks and drove it over to the gas pumps then he got in his car and drove off....

At Masa's house....

After laying down for an hour she got up and spat her gum, she walked to the kitchen and pressed the bin then threw it in and leaned against the kitchen counter dialing Molly's number....

Molly: Hey babe

Masa: (laughed) Wa ntwaela Molly Babe ke mang?

Molly: (laughed) O babe monna akere kego jele.... (they both laughed) Wareng laiteaka?

Masa: I'm good... How are you?

Molly: I'm alright...

Masa: Lekula la gago le kae?

Molly: (laughed) She is the bathroom, what's up?

Masa: Do you remember the night we were sitting in the balcony koo drinking wine?

Molly: Yeah

Masa: What is it called? I want to buy it

Molly: Why? You go crazy when you're tipsy

Masa: I don't, can you tell me the name please

Molly: Are you back with that bully?

Masa: No... (tearfully) Can you just tell me?

Molly: I'm coming over there with Shei to keep you company wena kana o gopola batho only when you're stressed, when things go right you never call anyone. My selfish babe... Reeta autwa?

Masa: What are you going to tell her?

Molly: That my straight friend is crying for a man.

Masa: (laughed) But it's not that, I'm just stressed by something else

Molly: Alright, I'm coming... Do you have a pool? It's freaking hot

Masa: (laughed) Molly wee I'm not rich like you

Molly: Come on CA

Masa: (laughed) I'm not yet there and I'm saving having a pool is the last thing I'll do.

Molly: Hei kana accountants are so stingy they can save every day taxi fees to save for buying a car cash, that's bad. It must be sad caring about little numbers

Masa: Little numbers make a difference Molly, I'm saving 6K every month

Molly: (gasped and almost spilled wine on her tshirt) Fuck no! What? How much do you make per month if you're saving 6K?

Masa: Just a little



Molly: That means at the end of the year you have 71K

Masa: 72K

Molly: whatever but the point is you're fucking rich! How long is your saving plan?

Masa: 2 years,

Molly: nthusa hoo 24 months multiplied by 6K is how much?

Masa: (closed her eyes for a second and opened her eyes) It's 144K

Molly: Oh shiit i need to befriend you maybe you'll buy me a bottle of champagne

Masa: (laughed) Maybe I will

Molly: we are coming but we are bringing you here for a swim Maun is hot nna kea sha

Masa: alright...

She hung up and hurried to her room, she fitted her swimsuit standing in front of the mirror....

A few minutes later they parked outside listening to House music, she moved the curtains and laughed as her companion danced holding a glass of wine...Molly walked over pulling up her jeans... She knocked and walked in.....

Molly: Knock knock!

Masa walked out putting on her tshirt holding her swimsuit...

Molly: (looking around) Kante where is snowy

Masa: My father cooked it

Molly: He did what?

Masa: I came back and it's skin was being eaten by the grayhounds and my mother told me my father likes hare meat

Molly: (laughed) Are you serious? I'm telling you your father is dangerous one day he will eat those dogs, hasn't he ever heard of a pet?

Masa: I was speechless but i should have known, when we arrived he said it looked so fresh

Molly: (laughed) Your father is dangerous, areye....

She locked the door and walked to the car.....

Molly: Hey Shei this is Masa, Masa Shei... Masa is stressed about her boyfriend

Shei: (smiled and hugged her) That's why i date a girl... You should try it

Molly: She sucks babe, she should stick to dick

Masa: (laughed) Molly fotsheke...

They all got in and drove out....

At Boemo's house.....

Boemo walked in the living room carrying Yolanda and sat next to Gape....

Boemo: (putting pink socks on Yolandas feet) Howzit?

Gape: (sighed and leaned back) good

Boemo: (squeezed oil on his palms and massaged her head) You don't look like it

Gape: The old man slept with Sethunya, it feels weird.... I don't know how to feel about it

Boemo: Sethunya my mother?

Gape: (remembered) Oh shit

Boemo: She cheated? When?

Gape: Not really man its-

Boemo: She did, when?

Gape: Boemo come on, don't be a woman.... Things like these happen

Boemo: Mxm i thought she had a bit of dignity, she lost all the respect i had for her

Gape: Technically she didn't cheat, your father stole her surely he doesn't expect things to be smooth-

Boemo: (stood up) Are you defending him? Are you seriously justifying that? But then why am i surprised, It's in your blood, you're just like your father you have no respect for other people's relationships and feelings. That man tried to kill her and she goes behind my father's back with him? What is it with these women and abusive men? She lost my respect

Gape: (laughed) Sniper o serious hela o bata go chester kgang esago ame?

Boemo: (angrily) Don't laugh, it's not funny... There is nothing funny about it, my father has high blood pressure he doesn't need this kind of shit.

Yolanda: (biting her nails staring at Boemo) Daddy are you fighting?

Boemo: (sighed) No love I'm fine...

Gape: (stood up) Go shapo mestaa

He kept quiet then Gape walked out, he got in his car and drove out dialing Masa's number...

Masa: (noisy background) Hello?

Gape: Hi

Masa: What's up?

Gape: I can't hear you, where are you?

Masa: (walked away from the car holding a glass of wine) Hello?

Gape: O kae?

Masa: Why do you want to know?

Gape: We need to talk, Kana that certificate is going to come in your name so we have to change the names

Masa: Change the names for what?

Gape: I'm staying there with Bonolo-

Masa: Hohoho waitse nna kea lekiwa, ware Bonolo? Gape wee go find your girlfriend a house omo ntshe from my daughter's house, that home belongs to Warona... Not me or you but Warona. Don't put your girlfriend in that house because if you thought I'm disrespectful you'll learn what disrespectful is. So gao nthala yaana o nthalela go kataganya Bonolo in my daughter's house? Thwaagala the rra, so that white baby cot was going to Warona's white castle? I'm putting on my shoes neh? When i get there keta ka skelem key I'm going to lock my daughter's house. You have about 30 minutes to leave, Esses Gape the o ntsaa light koore Masa ke puppet hela that you just replace? Bo Warona you just replace with Bonolo' s baby? Shem not this time papa ntsha mosadi wa gago from my house and I'll never trouble you.....

The Alfa Male

#201

In Gape's car...

Gape: I'm staying there with Bonolo-

Masa: Hohoho waitse nna kea lekiwa, ware Bonolo? Gape wee go find your girlfriend a house omo ntshe from my daughter's house, that home belongs to Warona... Not me or you but Warona. Don't put your girlfriend in that house because if you thought I'm disrespectful you'll learn what disrespectful is. So gao nthala yaana o nthalela go kataganya Bonolo in my daughter's house? Thwaagala the rra, so that white baby cot was going to Warona's white castle? I'm putting on my shoes neh? When i get there keta ka skelem key I'm going to lock my daughter's house. You have about 30 minutes to leave, Esses Gape the o ntsaa light koore Masa ke puppet hela that you just replace? Bo Warona you just replace with Bonolo' s baby? Shem not this time papa ntsha mosadi wa gago from my house and I'll never trouble you

Gape: What replacement are you talking about? I'm not replacing you or Warona, the only reason we put that plot in your name is because i forgot my wallet at the office it wasn't yours to begin with, I have a plan for all my children and i don't need you to help me divide my children's inheritance.

Masa: Gape you're not taking that house, we bought it together... We were planning to stay in there together as a family you're not putting Bonolo in there and I'm not joking.

Gape: So it's like that?

Masa: Like what? Gape are you aware that you haven't been in Warona's life since a few months ago? What have you done for her? You don't even know what size she wears? so much for a famous good father

Gape: Whose fault is that? Aren't you the one who ran away with the pregnancy and said she was Zulu when you got back? How do i even know she is mine anyway?

Masa: Why don't you ask your brother about that?

Gape: I didn't say she isn't mine, kante oa tsenwa?

Masa: Mme oe weditse gao rialo, thank you. I will collect the certificate tomorrow at Landboard and sign it over to you, are you happy?

Gape: It's not about happiness, We were going to stay together now we are not and mainly because you can't control your big mouth, i can't trust you with my life Masa.

Masa: I won't worship you if that's what you thought you'll find in me, you're not vice-Jesus.... You don't get my respect for simply having a dick you earn it and if i can't control my mouth is because you made me this way, I wasn't like this when you met me, all those things you did to me made me who i am today so deal with it. Since you have doubts about Warona that's fine, i won't force you to raise another man's daughter so you're off the hook I'll give up that plot tomorrow and from there

don't ever talk to me or ask about my daughter, ke Mzilikazi akere that's why her birth certificate doesn't have a father's name.

Gape: Kante o nole Masa why are you stammering?

Masa: Are we done?

Gape: Masa are you drunk?

Masa: So now you're the Boozebuzz?

Gape: Where is my daughter?

Masa: She is sleeping-

Gape: So you're drinking while with her? Masa o bata relwa akere? That's what you want, akere? Tsoga gotwe I'm abusing you like nego buiwa at the meeting maloba when you're always asking for it, don't try my patience like that, kopa o boele ko ngwaneng o ise o ntene. Le gone o nale mang?

Masa: I'm with my boyfriend

Gape: ke tile gole kopanya lothe if anything happens to Warona, You have changed... I didn't even know you can drink like that, I hate women who drink to that level. I'm glad i know you

Masa: Mxm tsamaela koo even if i was holy you wouldn't marry me so why should I be your perfect dream wife? What's wrong with taking a few glasses of wine?

She hung up and walked back to the cars parking by the river as loud music played from the cars... She leaned over to Molly as she sat on cooler box holding her glass Shei sitting on her lap...

Masa: I need to go home, I think Warona woke up by now it's been a while...

Molly: You left the baby alone?

Shei: How old is it?

Molly: She not it

Masa: Can we please go?

Shei: I want to hang around, our turn to ride the boat is coming up

Molly: (stood up) Bae let's go, we will come back, we are just dropping her home

Shei: Yeah you'll find me here.... (waved at the other lesbians getting on the boat) Hey boo!? Guys hold on...

Molly lifted the cooler box and put it in the trunk and closed then she got in the passenger seat....

Molly: I had more glasses than you, maybe you should drive

Masa: No i can barely keep steady, I need to sober up before i get home.

Molly: You can drink water but alcohol is already in your blood, you think you'll trouble the baby?

Masa: Why do you keep saying baby like ke motsetsi, Warona is almost 2 years old

Molly: (she hopped in the drivers side and they drove off) Okay

Masa: (sipping wine) Gape is an ass, The past four months we were planning to move in together, he was to meet my father and apologise... He borrowed a loan to get us that house, one argument leads to a break up and now he is busy with another woman, the very plot we sacrificed and bought together he wants to give it to another woman just like that, I actually considered giving it back for peace sake but now I'm going to fight for it, it's the least my daughter will get from her father... He has been giving this woman 4.5 per month and now he wants to give her the house too.

Molly: But Gape must divide his things before he plans his life with another woman, my father gave me everything that belongs to me before he married that little girl Marang, God women love money.....

Masa: Which Marang?

Molly: (laughed) The one you know... I heard she is Gape's ex girlfriend, I'm struggling to like her because i loved my babysitter but Dad left her for Marang just because she was younger.

Masa: Mxim.... Bo Marang the ba rata bo high class koore just because she was head girl she is doing everything to be ahead of everyone even if it means marrying old people, le malwetse ba taa lwala (Molly chuckled and ran out of words) Bonolo ene better pack her things and leave.... I'm going to kick her out.

Molly: But you know what I think? I think you should give it to him if he wants it because sometimes it's nice to succeed knowing that you did it all by yourself without handouts kana if a Motswana helps you uh you'll never forget, 30 years from now they will still say they once gave P20 that's why you're so rich so i think sometimes when you appear like you have bad luck it's actually a blessing in disguise, se nkganang se nthola morwalo... You never know why God is making you give it up, i heard this guys spoils his girlfriends rotten and he demands a little plot from you why? Maybe years from now the house will burn with someone inside and God doesn't want you to be that person but if you keep pushing you're pushing to be that person...

Masa: You're scaring me

Molly: I have learnt that if things won't happen ke amogele seemo.

Masa: I'll give it back le ene o bua nnoto hela bo gore maybe Warona isn't his, this man takes me for a fool Warona looks like him, where the hell do i get black gums, mxm... Sometimes i wish i could change the colour of her gums Gape o ntshleka labohelo....

At Masa's house...

Meanwhile Warona got down the bed and walked to Masa's room, she wasn't there then she walked to the living room and laid on the couch....

Warona: Mommy?

She walked to the kitchen, reached for the yogurt in the fridge and walked to the stove, she turned the buttons letting out the gas in all the burners and the oven then she spotted the electric kettle on the counter and switched it on. She opened the food pantry and pulled out the food packages... A Blue Crystal paper fell and the sugar spilled on the tile, she sat down and ate the sugar until she was full, the water in the kettle boiled and caught her attention with the noise, she stood up and walked over, it switched off and the LED went off... She pressed it and it went off, she tried again pulling the kettle over as it reached the edge of the counter... She pressed it again and the kettle fell over her....

Warona: (crying) Uuuuuuuhh?

She slipped on the flowing boilin water as she tried crawling away..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#202

At Masa's house...

A few minutes later Molly parked the car outside and they both stepped out holding wine glasses, Warona's heart wrenching scream sobered her as she hurried in....

They both ran in the kitchen, Water flowing on the tile as an electric kettle laid in front of the stove, Masa lifted her up water dripping from leggings... Molly closed the gas and pushed closed the fridge door as Masa rushed out.....

Molly: Where is her medical card?

Masa: Oh my God, her skin is-oh my God...

She put her on the couch and covered her with a towel then she handed her over to Molly...

Masa: Go to the car...

Molly ran out then she grabbed her medical card and jumped in the driver's seat.....

Molly: Hold her, let me drive

Masa : (accelerated) No i want to be in the hospital in exactly 7 minutes.... Hold on Warona...

Molly: (looking at Warona as she closed her eyes and stopped crying) She stopped crying....

Masa pressed the hooter from a distance as she overtook and drove through an orange light causing cars to skid as she passed and leaving everyone in confusion.....

Molly: Jesus I'm going to die today.... Masa what kind of driving is that..... (a dog crossed the road) Ohhhhhh..... (Masa swung the car then Molly turned looking back at the dog) You almost..... Masa!

A few minutes later she parked at Accident and Emergency then she grabbed her from Molly's hands and ran inside silently praying she met a good hearted nurse...



Nurse: (alarmed) what's happening?

Masa: (panting) She got burned by water....

Nurse: (quickly turned) Follow me.....

She followed the nurse inside ICU.....

At Marvin's house....

Marvin and Gape were leaning against the car...

Marvin: (folded his arms) But why put something as big as a home in girl's house lesa nyalana? What kind of foolishness is that... Why does Masa control your thinking? I mean really can a person put their plot in their girlfriend's name? GIRLFRIEND not a wife but girlfriend...? Haven't you learnt anything from Marang? We talked about this re dumalana gore gaona go becha mo ekareng o reka lerato.

Gape: (put his hands in the pockets and sighed) Mme kana nekesa beche, I never told Masa gore it's her house or Warona's house... Yes i planned to stay with them there but it ends there.... I don't know what got in to me and made me think i can trust her, i should have just drove to the office and got my wallet.

Marvin: If you go to police they will say exactly as I'm telling you, a lot of men give women gifts and then demand them back once the relationship is over gagotwe ne o becha so once again o jelwe, very soon you'll be broke...oska ya ka basadi, bao they always receive and when you're broke they leave so you better protect your legacy before you lose everything, Go becha is not sign of love and a woman who will be chased away by the fact that the man isn't giving out more money isn't woman enough, I met Same kele broke and had nothing to my name, i was a nothing and she loved me like that for that I'll always trust her to have my back that's the type of a woman you share your pin number with eseng these lunatics who only come because they heard you have money. That night you went to beg for back love but she screamed her dearest father and almost got you killed because you were nothing, now you have money she chooses you over father? Too good to be true...wait until she hears about Junior and Angie's shares she will be asking for a second born

Gape: Mme kana Masa is not a gold digger koore wa ntwaela hela, ever since the day i met her she never asked for a single thebe from me today she is just challenging me, she is angry i left her in front of our parents, i guess she wants me to respond so she can send me to jail.

Marvin: Masa makes it hard to love her...

Gape: Anyway Sniper le ene was on his periods, i told him the old man was with Sethunya and he flipped

Marvin: It makes sense he is close to his father

Gape: But come on its the same guy who broke up a family, The old man and Sethunya were legally married with a little child but he didn't give a rat ass about that, he slept with her even after she had me, he seriously settled down and warmed up to being a side nigga a nna le Boemo Sethunya a thola le ene motshegare a lala le Sthae, this man is fucked up le ene he is not innocent, What kind of a man stays with a woman knowing she has children out there and doesn't hold her hand so they fight for her children, imagine if i chased Niniwe away or if Bonolo needed help raising her and i just pretend Bonolo doesn't have Niniwe

Marvin: It was years ago and Dad isn't that innocent, he was really ruthless i don't know why you don't remember that, Nna tota gase gore Papa kea mo rata i tolerate him because he is my father but the way he did things annoys me. Monna aka chiter but o bona go keteka mosadi is a no from me, you have control of your emotions and actions, there is nothing like i lost my temper....

At Khumo's house.....

Later that evening Daisy walked in the living room and sat next to Khumo as they watched tv...

Khumo: (took a bite) What's this?

Daisy: (laughed) cookies, Angie loves them now I'm addicted to them...

Khumo: Kante ba kae?

Daisy: Same took them but i think she dropped them home with my granny by now, I'll be with hers on weekend, she is going to visit Sego

Khumo: (laughed) Babe don't befriend my ex that would be so awkward for me

Daisy: It's a crazy thing to do but things happen

Khumo: I can't be friends with Gape after this, he would sabotage us leha ntse gotwe people are nice i refuse to believe that can work.

Daisy: It's true, there is always a motive even if one never discloses it.

Khumo: Babe what do you think about getting married?

Daisy: Us?

Khumo: Yeah, I want to marry you

Daisy: (smiled) I'd like to marry you too

Khumo: How much do you think it costs to get married, i know the legal amount of Bogadi is 12K.... (smiled) they won't make ke pay 3.5K for damages akere? I didn't get you pregnant, Gape is paying for that right?

Daisy: (laughed) I think so

Khumo: Did he get his kids properly kante ene?

Daisy: Yes, he paid for me and all the charges.

Khumo: (stopped smiling) What you mean?

Daisy: Gape paid Bogadi for me years ago but we broke up soon after that

Khumo: Did he cancel officially?

Daisy: No

Khumo: So I'm sleeping with another man's wife? How come you never told me this all these months?

Daisy: I didn't think it was a big deal

Khumo: If it wasn't a big deal there wouldn't be a legal amount, by accepting that price you signed a legally binding contract, that's an agreement between two parties, a commitment by the offeror to and accepted by an offeree to do something in the future. Your parents accepted his parents offer on your behalf that's why any of you can sue the other for breach of contract.

Daisy: But he can't sue me because he is the one who failed to abide

Khumo: And if he decides he wants to marry you? What happens to me?

Daisy: I'll talk to him so that his parents can go and officially cancel

Khumo: And how long will they take?

Daisy: Gape will talk to them and if not at least i can make an agreement with him so we can move on.

Khumo: I doubt your parents will agree to receive magadi twice

Daisy: Oh don't worry about my parents, when my mother hears Bogadi is on the way she will make sure everything goes smoothly so she can put her hands on that Bogadi.....

Khumo: Is there anything else you haven't told me? I really don't like surprises, i don't want to get embarrassed in public

Daisy: (smiled) There is nothing else, you have nothing to worry about, tomorrow I'll talk to him i have been meaning to talk to him anyway, I need Junior's card, we both been making monthly deposits on it but i didn't want to use it so i can save, i have been paying for the children's school fees from my pocket.

Khumo: Why is he keeping it?

Daisy: I was using the old one but when the bank made Junior a new one, he happened to be the one who collecting it, i have been meaning to get it but it was nice saving knowing i don't have it with me, when i have it with me i get tempted to swipe unnecessary things.

Khumo: OK but take it, i don't want him knocking at your door at night claiming to give you the card

Daisy: Uh but surprisingly he isn't troubling me in fact we hardly talk for long, i think he is avoiding me. He is happy with Masa..

At Sethunya's house....

Ben walked in and switched off the lights then he laid behind Sethunya who was "asleep", he touched her tummy and thighs then she pushed his hand....

Sethunya: I am exhausted today...

Ben: It's been weeks now, when are we going to do it?

Sethunya: Today I'm exhausted, maybe if it was yesterday

Ben turned around and closed his eyes.... Sethunya smiled in the dark as she relived the day she had then her smile disappeared when she remembered his words... " But that explain why you didn't take me hand at the hospital" she feel the pain beyond those words, she sighed and closed her eyes.....

At the Pediatric ward.....

Masa watched in silence as the nurse hung Warona's oxygen above then she fixed the tube on her nose, Masa sat on the bed holding Warona's finger as it pointed out of the white bandages that wrapped her limbs....

Nurse: (closed her admission forms) Press that alarm if you need help...

Masa: Thank you...

The nurse walked away then she laid down and pulled the sheet over staring at Warona's at Warona's face....

Masa: (whispered crying) Baby you can reach the counter? How did you know how to switch a kettle on? God please save her... God please if you save her I'll repent and never sin.. I will never drink alcohol ever again...

She rubbed her eyes and dialed her mother's number....

Her: Hello?

Masa: (sniffed) Helo?

Her: what's wrong?

Masa: Warona o robaditswe mo Letsholathebe, she must have switched the kettle on and pulled it down

Her: (shocked) Heh? Why would you let her in the kitchen knowing that Warona likes touching things?

Masa: (crying) I was cleaning outside

Her: Hao Masa ngwanaka, you know between 2 and 4 years old children always get burned or drink things they shouldn't, why leave her alone?

Masa: (crying) Mama i didn't think she will reach the counter, the kettle was on the counter not the floor.... Warona never gets in the kitchen, i feel like Gape's girlfriend must have bewitched my daughter there is no way Warona can switch on a kettle, she never plays with it, she opened the stove too, not once has she ever done this... It was a mess in there like a thokolosi was in there, someone even took the sugar.

Her: Masa naare o itekanetse sente? You left a 2 year old in the kitchen expecting what exactly? Do you know how early you started troubling me? Warona is well grown what makes you think she can't turn the stove buttons or let alone stand on her toes pressing switching the electric kettle or did you put it inside the kitchen unit?

Masa: No

Her: Don't you know that a 2 year old can watch parents having sex and imitate it weeks later? If you have been doing things in front of her thinking she doesn't have a brain now you know better, Warona can talk what makes you think she doesn't see the things you do around the house?

Masa: (crying) Mama ke kopa o lese go nkomanya Warona isn't even opening her eyes

Her: How bad it it?

Masa: The water must have fell on her neck downwards but her mouth area was affected too....

Her: Was the water boiling?

Masa: I don't know

Her: Let me wake your father so we can come to Maun to see her first thing in the morning...

Masa: Bye..

She put her phone down and thought about calling Gape, he would overreact so she laid down then she remembered the baby would need something to eat when she got up, she dialed his number...

Gape: (sleepy) Hello?

Masa: Hi

Gape: (glanced at his phone checking the time and put it back on his ear) It's 1am, what's going on?

Masa: We have been admitted in Letsholathebe, Warona o tshubilwe ke metsi

Gape: (got up) How bad is it?

Masa: It's really bad, i think her skin was peeling right now they-

Gape: (fully awake) Hee?! Are you serious? When did this happen?

Masa: A few hours ago

Gape: Leng? Did you go back to her after talking to me?

Masa: I did, We need toiletries and food

Gape: (got up) I'm coming

Masa: We are in children's ward, they won't allow you in its late besides she is still sleeping

Gape: No i want to see her, ke eta at least take pictures of her and meet me at the waiting chairs, I'm coming...

He hung up and switched on the lights putting on his jeans...

Bonolo: What's going on?

Gape: Masa burned Warona, she was drunk earlier... It's either she found her a shele or she got burned ene a tagiwa in the living room, Kana Masa has never really seen me angry so o ithaare wa ntwaela

Bonolo: I don't think any mother can burn her daughter intentionally Gape, Can you sometimes be understanding? Accidents happen, Niniwe stepped on a burning charcoal when she was 9 months old... Warona is 2, they are very troublesome at that age.

Gape: You never burned Junior when he was 2 but he was more energetic than Warona...

Bonolo: Gape ke kopa gore oskaba ago lwantsha Masa a lwalelwa ke ngwana...

Gape : (angrily) You're not being helpful right now! (got his car keys) come lock the door....

At Letsholathebe hospital.....

A few minutes later Gape walked over to Masa who was holding her phone sitting by the chairs, He handed her a plastic of food and snatched her phone, He scrolled through the pictures as his hands shook....

Gape: Why didn't they refer her to Gaborone? This is bad? How is she?

Masa: She is sleeping.....

Gape: (staring at her) Masa what really happened? Be honest

Masa: (crying) I came back and found her crying but i think she had been crying for a while

Gape: (sighed and gave her the phone) This has to be a dream, You wouldn't do that to my daughter.... Not mine

She stood up and walked backwards as Gape followed her...

Gape: Masa boela kwano, hao kake wa ntshia

Masa: (crying) Gape I'm sorry, i didn't think she was tall enough to reach the counter and the stove, i don't know how she did it....

Gape: Masa kare ta kwano

Masa: (walking backwards) It was an accident, accident is something that happens unexpectedly if i knew she-

Gape: (following her) Masa kare ta kwano

Masa: (turned and walked away) I have to go

Gape: (staring at her) O tile go lela, you owe me

She walked in ward then he walked away rubbing his face in disbelief....

In the Pediatric ward.....

In the morning Masa got up yawning and pinned her elbow on the pillow looking at Warona... She stared at her for a 20 minutes....

Roommate: (Smiled) Mm o leba ngwana jang?

Masa: (staring at Warona's chest) I don't think she is breathing....

She covered her mouth and got off the bed staring at her as tears filled her eyes, Her roommate walked over and leaned over listening hoping to hear her breath but she couldn't hear anything...

Masa: (held her cheeks) Warona? Baby...

Her head fell the other way then Masa covered her mouth as more tears rolled, Her roommate pressed the alarm and went back to her bed, a nurse rushed in...

Nurse: Is everything okay?

Masa: (rubbed her eyes) She is not breathing....

The nurse checked her pulse and pupils then she leaned back staring at Masa....

Nurse: Can you wait outside?

Masa: Why? is she okay?

Nurse: Just move back so that the doctor can attend her...

Masa got her phone and stood back, the nurse pulled the curtains and walked out.... A few minutes later the doctor and two nurses hurried in and closed themselves inside the curtains with her..

The doctor put the stethoscope on her chest and listened but there wasn't a single bit of sound then he lit her pupils and leaned back shaking his head staring at the nurses ....

Meanwhile Masa waited outside the curtains listening hoping to hear something but none of them were saying anything, anxiety burned her knee joints as her heart thudded against her ribcage..... Her palms sweated as she waited.... She looked at the other mothers who were anxiously watching the awkwardness of everything....

The doctor and one of the nurses walked out and closed the curtains again...

Nurse: The doctor would like to see you in the office, please follow him....

Masa followed the doctor as her heart pounded, she sat down and stared at the doctor's face.....

Masa: (crying) What's wrong with her?.....

Please remember to always Like the inserts, O.facebook users can't access the book anymore so this means every Like counts on keeping the story going. I'm forced to delay inserts so the previous ones can get at least 20k which is now keeping you on suspense for too long changing our time schedule, so Like every time you read. Much love



The Alfa Male

#203

At Letsholathebe hospital...

Doctor: (sincerely) We tried our very best to save baby Warona-

Masa: (put her hand on her chest as tears fell down) please, is she going to be okay or not?

Doctor: She didn't make it, I'm very sorry for your loss-

Masa: (covered her face) Oh God if this is a nightmare i need to get up... Oh God I'll never forgive myself for this, She was my life.

Doctor: You have to be strong, God can't give you a challenge he knows it too bid for you, you're a testimony in progress... Be strong.....

Masa: (crying) Oh God.....

A few minutes later she stepped out of the office rubbing her eyes and walked in the ward, Her bed was empty covered with new white sheets. she sat down and picked Warona's things from the table putting them in the bag as tear drops fell on her red Mickey Mouse towel..... One of the mothers walked over and hugged her then she closed her eyes hugging her as she cried out loud.... The other mothers silently rubbed their tears looking at them as they hugged one another tightly, they let go of one another then Masa sat down, the other mother walked over and hugged Masa as she rubbed her eyes....

Her: God bless you, you'll survive...

Masa: Thank you...

She walked away and another hugged her.....

At Bonolo's house.....

She hung Gape's clothes on her shoulder and unplugged the iron then she walked to the bedroom where Gape was laying on the bed staring at the ceiling....

Bonolo: You need to take a shower, it's already time up... Are you okay?

Gape: Babe Warona looked very bad... She had bandages all over and she didn't look good at all... I can't imagine what she went through, a while ago Masa o ntshetse ka metsi, it wasn't that hot but it hurt me so i can't imagine what Warona went through, crying while no one was there to pick her up...

Bonolo: Maybe God gave her strength or shielded her somehow... I don't know what to say...

Gape: I don't feel like going to work

Bonolo: You said have a meeting with some people

Gape: I know but.... I'm too tired, ipaakanye I'll drop you at work and go home keago robala gape.

Bonolo: Okay....

She put his clothes on the chair and walked out.... He turned around and dialed Masa's number but she didn't pick and it frustrated him even more.... He got up and washed his face in the bathroom...

Bonolo: You changed your mind?

Gape : Keago cheka Warona...

At Letsholathebe hospital....

A while later Gape walked toward the ward calling Masa who wasn't picking, he walked in and stood at the glass looking inside... Another mother walked out holding her baby's wet vest....

Gape: Sorry

Her: Hi

Gape: I'm looking for Masa, she got admitted last night... The baby had burn injuries, where is she?

Her: Um... (she glanced at the others inside) I'm not sure if she got discharged please ask the nurses over there...

Gape: Thank you..

He approached the nurse station where one of the nurses was on the computer.....

Gape: Good morning, I'm looking for my daughter, she was admitted last night i was trying to call the mother but she isn't picking my calls.

Nurse: Oh i remember her, she was dismissed, continue calling her.

Gape: (frowned) You discharged her with such injuries? What are you saying?

Nurse: Please call her, she has been discharged...

He walked away taking out his phone, he tried her but she still didn't pick..... The creepy feeling that kept him up at night crept up on him again as he dialed his brother's number.....

Marvin: Yeah

Gape: I came to check on Warona but gatwe Masa has been discharged....(they both kept quiet) Am I over thinking?

Marvin: No... Have you called her?

Gape: She is not picking

Marvin: I'm at work but I'll sneak out, where are you?

Gape: No I'm fine, I'm sure there is another explanation for this... Maybe she decided to take her to a private hospital or something.

Marvin: She can't walk out of the hospital with a baby of such injuries, let's be realistic

Gape: (sighed) I'm going to their home

Marvin: You can't go to Saudu's house alone, you know the man hates you, wait for me.

Gape: Alright shapo

Marvin : Sure...

He hung up and his phone rang again....

Gape: Hello?

Daisy: Hi, can i see you today?

Gape:I don't think I'll manage, Warona lets a shele and right now i don't know what's going on..

Daisy: How bad is it?

Gape: Very bad, it seems the water fell from above so i think her chest was the most affected...

Daisy: (her skin crawled) What?

Gape: I came to check on her but she isn't here and the nurse won't tell me anything but they say Masa has been discharged.

Daisy: Discharge how?

Gape: I don't know..

Daisy: I have a bad feeling Gape

Gape: I have it too, I'm going to her parents house

Daisy: I hope it's not what we think, Call me once you hear something

Gape: Okay

Daisy: O nne strong the rra oska nwa bojalwa wena

Gape: No, I won't drink

Daisy: Okay... Take care

Gape: Bye

He hung up and got in the car.....

At Saudu's home....

Later that day Marvin's car parked at the gate, the brothers stepped out, Boemo opened the gate and they walked inside curiously looking at the main house as a few people sat in front of the house having tea...

Boemo: (lowered his voice) I don't think this is good

Marvin: (pat him on the shoulder) Waa bona akere?

Gape: (swallowed) I want to talk to Masa so she can tell me what happened, maybe it's something else...

Meanwhile inside the house Masa was laying on the mattress facing the wall still sniffing as a few elders surrounded her, Her mother was shamefully sitting next to her with a pillow on her lap covering her bump...

Auntie: Nnana do you a funeral cover?

Masa: No...

Auntie: But children are buried within a few days, leso la ngwana gale tsee beke yothe jaaka la mogolo....

Masa: (crying) Mama i don't want to talk about the coffin...(staring at Warona's picture on her phone) I'm going to wake up, I'm still dreaming...

Meanwhile Marvin led his brothers in as they all squatted greeting the elders.....

Marvin: Dumelang...

Gape and Boemo: Dumelang

Elders: Dumelang

Gape: (staring at Kgosi respectfully rubbing his hands together) I went to check on Warona at the hospital this morning and they told me she was discharged, Masa isn't answering her phone.

Kgosi: You can get inside and talk to her.

Gape: Thank you...

He stood and walked inside, The furniture had been moved out of the living room and there were about three mattresses on the floor, Masa was laying on the other one, everyone turned looking at him as he blocked the light walking in...

Gape: Dumelang..

Martha: Hello

Masa turned around and sat up staring at him, Her eyes were reddish and swollen confirming his fears....

Martha: Masa Gape is here to see you...

She stood up and walked to her room then Gape followed her in and closed the door.....

Masa: (crying) She didn't breathe..... (he tearfully stared at her) She wasn't moving...It was-

Gape: (clenched his teeth staring at her) I hope you are proud of yourself...don't ever talk to me.

He tearfully walked out then Masa slid on the floor crying.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#204

At Gape's house....

Tsheko parked Mahindra behind Marvin's car and stepped out pulling down his well ironed shirt as he spoke to the phone.....

Kgosi: Hello?

Tsheko: So my son had to find out about his daughter's death like that? what kind of a person are you? What happened to our culture?

Kgosi: Have you ever seen me calling you or your son for the pregnancy? Ke kile ka bitsa Dodo ka mmotsa ka mpa yaga Masa? He was never there from the start i don't see how this hurts him, where the hell do you get my number? My daughter is going through a trage-

Tsheko: (laughed) Are "My daughter".... Kgosi the very least you could have done was to properly announce this death but it's fine, he took it like a man and the reason he wasn't there from the start is because your daughter didn't know who the father of her child was, she didn't even know if the baby was a Motswana or Mozulu, what a holy daughter you have and you have the audacity to label other people's children.

Kgosi: The baby is gone and it doesn't matter how you or the entire Friday family found out, this little girl wasn't a Friday and you should be thankful that I'm giving your son chance to see his daughter because i can refuse and bury her with my family only.

Tsheko: You must learn to talk to me with respect Kgosi because i have your happiness right in the palm of my hand and i can take it away from you anytime i want, i am that powerful, careful how you talk to me.

Kgosi: I don't have time for this, my family is mourning.

Kgosi hung up.....

Tsheko: (angrily) Nxla!

He walked in and joined Boemo and Marvin on the couch....

Tsheko: Where is he?

Marvin: In the bathroom

Tsheko: Throwing up?

Boemo: Is this normal?

Marvin: When you're Dodo yes... (shook his head) Masa is going to pay for this the rest of her life... Poor thing got beat for killing a foetus, now that it was a real walking breathing baby i don't know how Masa will survive this one...Wago ntshetsa stress sothe mo ngwaneng ka di mpama

Boemo: Mme Masa o bothale waitse, she didn't want to tell him about it until she was home safe with her parents.

Tsheko: Don't make fun of him....(sighed) Koore Kgosi o teilwe ke mang gore ke ene Kgosi Tawana mono? This man's ego is so big you'd think he is compensating for something.

Marvin: I didn't think he would allow Gape to talk to Masa.

Tsheko: Masa wa teng le ene, couldn't she have told Gape properly...? I'll never understand this girl.

Meanwhile Gape flashed the toilet and brushed his teeth then he threw the toothbrush on the holder and stared at the mirror. "I should have checked on her when i realised she was drunk, i knew she was alone and didn't check on her," he thought as he closed his eyes wondering once again what could have happened had he made a turn to Masa's house... His phone rang...

Gape: (took a deep breath) Hello?

Daisy: (softly) Ke eng osa arabe ne rra? I called a hundred times, how did everything go? (his eyes got filled tears then he swallowed) Gape? (he bit his lower lip and rubbed his eyes) please talk to me...

Gape: (sniffed) She is dead... I knew she was alone, i knew Masa was drunk but i didn't hurry there, i should have gone there...

Daisy: (heart sunk) Gape you can't blame yourself for this, sometimes things happen for a reason... It's not by our powers that bo Junior are alive,only God knows why certain things happen.

Gape: (tearfully) Kana Masa didn't even want to tell me about Warona's death, i had to go there to find out, i don't know why she hates me so much, she could have at least sent me a message go mpolelela hela gore ngwanake o thokahetse, I don't know why she really died because gaa bue sepe and I don't think she will share the postmortem findings unless i follow her again, tota hela Masa haa bolo go ntshokodisa ka ngwanake from day 1, I knew Warona was mine the first time i saw her but she lied to keep me away from her. I don't understand Masa and how she does things... Who leaves a child that age alone in the house? (shook his head) And then she opens her stupid mouth saying she didn't know Warona could reach the counter, kana Masa wa ntwaela waitse

Daisy: But Warona is really tall and Same says they trouble her gaba kopanye lebo Angie lebo Kagiso, it's not logical to leave a baby that age alone even a 9 months old can crawl around the house abo a welwa ke dilo dimo roba, she shouldn't defend herself because nothing can defend what she did, She should admit that she made a mistake to leave the child alone.

Gape: If i didn't have so many people depending on me i would have long killed Masa, she takes things lightly and waa ntwaela.

Daisy: But don't beat her, leave her like that, I'm sure losing her daughter is enough, beating her won't bring back Warona and ke kopa gore oseka wa nwa bojalwa Gape because if you drink you'll do something you'll regret, wa nkutwa akere?

Gape: (sighed) Yeah...

Daisy: Go shapo.. (laughed) Ne o hupetse gake letsa ha

Gape: (laughed) Neke kgamiwa ke mahoko throat ele bothoko but I'm good.

Daisy: (laughed) If only she knew that you don't mind babysitting your kids no matter how young they are nkabo ago neetse ngwana...anyway I'm glad you feel better, i have to go.

Gape: Okay, thanks for the chat... How are the kids?

Daisy: They are good, do you want them?

Gape: Not now... After Warona's burial

Daisy: Yes, you still need time.... Bye and please don't drink

Gape: (laughed) No drinking..

He hung up and slid his phone in the back pocket then he leaned over and washed his face and walked out wiping his face with his tshirt.....

Tsheko:Are you okay?

Gape: (sat down) Yes, I'm fine...

Tsheko: (checked his time) We have to go to the Saudu's, Your aunt and uncles have already left but i wanted us to talk before we go there, They might ask about the coffin, did you insure Warona?

Gape: I only included her in the medical insurance but I can buy the coffin cash.

Tsheko: You must take the card or whatever it is with you because the baby is getting buried tomorrow, they might need the money today.

Gape: Okay

Tsheko: I don't know how those people are going to treat us since we don't really have any rights on Warona, they are the ones making all the decisions so don't be hurt or disappointed when they don't consider your feelings as a father, that's how some families are when you haven't been called for the pregnancy or paid bogadi for your child so we keep quiet and witness the burial then leave... In fact you won't see much because children are buried by women only...

Gape: So i wont see her for the last time?

Tsheko: Possibly

Gape: No, I want to see her... It had been a few days since I had seen her before this happened



Boemo: I'd like to see her too

Tsheko: (sighed) I'll talk to them.... Kgosi wago bintsha mogata abona kemo rapela mxm.... Put a jacket on, we don't attend things like this in tshirts, le wena emelela Boemo...

Boemo quietly followed Gape to the bedroom where he threw him a jacket and put on another as Boemo sympathetically stared at him...

Boemo: Are you okay?

Gape: Yeah I'm fine

Boemo: (chuckled) She was my daughter too you know

Gape: (forced a smile) I know

Boemo: I still can't believe she is gone... She is probably looking down at us like damn look my daddies crying, what a bunch of pussies.

Gape: (laughed tucking in his shirt) Did you tell your mother?

Boemo: Yeah, i did... I think she'll be there....

They walked out fixing their jackets.....

At Saudu's home....

Later that evening Tsheko and the sons joined the Saudu family in the front porch for the burial discussion... Tsheko sat down staring at Martha in disbelief and she quickly turned looking at her husband talking...

Kgosi: (to the Fridays) You're welcome even though we are done with the discussion, The baby will be buried tomorrow in the afternoon.

Tsheko: May i ask something?

Kgosi: what is it?

Tsheko: What was the cause of her death? No one has explained to us what really happened to the baby or it is how it's done?

Kgosi: (angrily) Your son-

Masa's uncle: (interrupted) Thank you for reminding us, we apologise for that... Masa's mother will tell you how it happened.

Martha: Masa did not see exactly what happened but we believe Warona woke up and wondered around the house looking for her mother while she was outside cleaning, she went to the kitchen and played with everything she could find that's when she ended up at the kettle, it was on counter and not carelessly on the floor. Warona reached for it and pressed it, we believe when the water was boiling she continued to play with this button, since she was short this may have resulted in the kettle tipping over her..... (Gape clenched his jaws and sighed) She was taken to the hospital where they washed off the dead skin and treated her, she was put on an IV and given antibiotics to prevent infections then sent to the ward, When Masa woke up in the morning she wasn't breathing and the nurse was called, a few minutes later the doctor confirmed her dead. (she took out the report and read) The autopsy report shows that she died as a result of cardiac arrest following the scalding incident. Thank you

Tsheko: What is the arrangements with the coffin? We would like to contribute something...

Kgosi: We already taken care of everything, can we move on?

Gape's heart shredded and his father pat him on the shoulder, he remembered his words and kept quiet as the Saudu's family concluded everything and dismissed the meeting....

In Masa's room

((Warona was lying on the bed wrapped in white sheets as Masa stared at her then she sneezed and rubbed her nose, Masa's jaws dropped open as Warona got up and walked towards her.... Tears filled her eyes as she hugged her tightly crying....

Masa: (crying) I knew it was a dream....))))

Auntie: (shook her hands as she hugged the pillow tightly) Masa? Masa?

She opened her eyes and sat up holding Warona's teddy bear looking around for her, tears filled her eyes again and she began crying, her aunt hugged her tightly.....

Masa: (crying hysterically) What did i ever do to God? Why me? I have raised Warona alone and she has never even had an accident or something like this....i wasn't a bad mother, I loved her.... I just made one mistake and she is gone, just like that.... Why is God doing this to me?

Auntie: (tearfully) Only God knows why he let's certain things happen, have hope Masa, you're still young... You'll have another child again...

Masa: (crying) I don't want another child i want Warona, I want my baby.... Warona please come back, if can hear me baby come back.....

Auntie: (laid Masa's head on her lap and rubbed her back as she cried holding her baby's teddy) You'll be fine my child...have hope....

At Gape's house.....

Later that evening Gape stepped out of the car holding a six pack of beer and one half bottle on the other hand...

Inside the house Bonolo took off her formal wear and slid her short pyjama pants on and one of his basketball sleeveless vests on then she headed to the kitchen and started washing the dishes... Gape walked in and placed the pack on the counter, she looked at it and quietly continued doing the dishes hoping he would go to bed....

He walked behind her and held her waist kissing her neck with his cold lips, his breath was stinking alcohol and the bottle on her tummy was very cold...

Bonolo: Babe can you go lay down so I can cook something for you to eat?

His Airwick jerked as he rubbed it on her back touched her fat juicy cookie then he took a sip and placed the bottle on the counter...she closed the taps and held her sink as he pulled her pyjama pants leg together with the panties and squeezed half of the Airwick.....

Bonolo: (closed her eyes) Jesus.... Uuh

He leaned over kissing her neck, held her waist with both hands and dipped in.....he later he slid out and pulled down the disturbing PJs and panties as Bonolo held the sink biting her lower lip... He lifted her butt holding his Airwick and did it.

Gape: (pushed it all in and rolled around the entrance) Uhhh... #@c ~% shit....

He slid out and rubbed the Airwick on her butt then he pulled up her pyjamas and walked away, she caught her breath panting and fixed her panties and pyjamas as his semen filled her panties...

She washed her hands and cut the aluminium foil, she covered his beer bottle and placed it in the fridge then put the remain pack in the shelves.

She put the chicken in the oven and a spaghetti on the stove then made her way to the bathroom where she took a bath. She later walked in the bedroom wrapping herself with a towel and found him asleep on the bed with his shoes on, She took off his shoes and sat on his lap taking off his belt and struggled trying to pull out his jeans out, he pulled her up and tossed her down putting his arm around....

Gape: (sleepy) I love you..

Bonolo: (pushing his heavy arm) Can you take your Jean's off so you can sleep comfortably?... (he was asleep) Gape?

She sat on the edge of the bed and applied lotion to her body.....

In Lala' car....

She glanced at her speedometer and kept her eyes on the road, she couldn't see anything except the reflectors lining on the road and a few reflects on the eyes of the rabbits that kept dodging in the bushes as she drove passed them.....

Her phone's notifications piled as she entered the network covered area... She slowed down and went through her messages then she dialed her husband..

Him: Hey?

Lala: Hi

Him: The mma drive safely oseka wa mpolaela mosadi ke ene hela ale 1.

Lala: (laughed) I'm driving safely, how is the baby?

Him: He is fine, we are lonely

Lala: Don't be a baby

Him: Where are you?

Lala: (looked at the boards as she drove passed them) Mokoboxane or something like that...

Him: You'll be there soon and please don't give anyone a ride, even if you see a pregnant lady by the road you don't stop, i don't want any funny stories, i still need that pussy.

Lala: (laughed) Hahaha ke mathata, it's almost midnight why are you not sleeping?

Him: (laughed) Kea borega the mma, haish your side of the bed is cold, i wonder how single people survive, I'll die if you take more than 2 days there.

Lala: (laughed) Please go to bed. Good night

Him: (laughed) Goodnight

She hung up laughing and dialed Masa....

Masa: Hello?

Lala: Hey how are you?

Masa: I just got your message, please don't drive at night for me leaving your family alone, you don't even know Maun.

Lala: No one ever gets lost in Botswana, people are always willing to take you where you want. Don't worry about me, how are you?

Masa: Lala o togetse ngwana le mang? What if something happens to your child?

Lala: Okay, clearly you don't want to tell me how you're doing so let me hang up and drive.

Masa: I'm fine, i can't believe you drove all the way to Maun osa itse Maun.

Lala: I know you would do the same for me... Well you would just call but that would be very nice from someone like you, I love you and Warona is looking down at you, make her proud by being brave.

Masa: Thanks..

Lala: Bye

Masa: Bye...

At Boseja graveyard....

The next afternoon Gape and a few men watched from the parking cars as Warona's little white coffin was taken to the grave.... Tears filled his eyes and Marvin pat him on the shoulder, Boemo clenched his jaws as Masa's hysterically cries pieced his heart....

Masa watched as Warona's coffin was put in the grave and crawled to the grave crying trying to hold the coffin, Her aunt and Lala held her back as she creamed loudly.....

Masa: Warona?! Warona!? Please get up.... Wait.... Let me see if she isn't breathing, wait let me check....

Martha broke down crying as people held Masa back, she escaped and held the coffin, they pulled her back as she screamed...

Auntie: (crying) Okay.... Okay.... People allow her to see her again...

Martha: (crying) Please put the coffin in, she already saw her at home and she collapsed, please...

Masa: (crying) Mama I'm begging you... I just want to see her again, i promise i won't cry or collapse .. (she rubbed her tears and knelt down before her mother) i just want to see if she is not breathing.... Please Mama, I'm begging you....

They opened the coffin then she crawled over and stared at her, laying peacefully with her eyes closed as if she was asleep.... tears rolled down Masa's cheeks as she reached over trying to pick her up, they held her back and closed the coffin....

Masa: (screaming) Warona wake up!?! I know you can hear me! Come back... Please don't put her in there, what if she wakes up?

Lala and her aunt held her as she cried helplessly looking at women pouring water in the grave and covered it up using hands...

Older aunt: (softly) May we bow our heads and pray.... (everyone bowed their heads) Our father...We put all in your hands, we will not ask why because we know you have better plans for us lord, we may not know now but we trust you to reveal it when time comes... your daughter is still crying to you father, shine your light on her, wipe her tears and give her the strength. We ask all these in the name of our lord Jesus Christ, Amen....

All: Amen.....

The Alfa Male

#205

At Saudu's home.....

Later that evening Masa's mother handed Lala a plate of food...

Martha: How is she?

Lala: She is asleep

Martha: Masa doesn't have friends, how do you two relate?

Lala: (laughed) I took care of her when she was pregnant, she was a loner and when she came from the hospital I had to help her with cooking and everything, She wanted to hire a maid and i told her not to trust city maids with her baby... We gotten really close since then but you know Masa, she is the kind of a friend you always call but they never call, when you stop calling the communication dies until she needs something and sometimes i think she wants it that way... Friends who don't talk for months.....

Martha: Masa used to have a friend, she was really close to her and they did so much together, that friend slept with her boyfriend and had a child with him, since then i have never seen Masa being close to other women...i don't think she trusts women, she wants to have a friend but she is afraid to have a relationship with someone who will one day hurt her feelings the way her friend betrayed her.

Lala: I understand but i am a married woman, i wouldn't hurt her like that akere i want her to get married re bopeletse banyadi rothe.

Martha: Maybe you should tell her that and a good friendship is when you can tell each other the truth without fear, if Masa is a selfish friend you must tell her how to improve don't let her be like that or else Masa is like this because she gongwe gaa itse how much it affects you..... Masa isn't a bad person and you'd think a lot of friends would be here to support her at her time of need but it's only relatives... I have only seen one woman who looks dresses like a man..

Lala: She shouldn't worry about it that much grown women don't have many friends, they don't move around in packs like a bunch of teenagers.

Martha: That's true, Good night

Lala: Goodnight....

She walked to Masa's room and sat next to her on the bed... Masa turned around holding Warona's teddy bear....

Masa: (staring at Lala) Thank you for coming

Lala: Anytime...

Masa: I didn't think I have a friend.

Lala: You do and things would be much better if we could be there for one another more often, Not just concerning relationships problems but many other problems women face everyday, Having someone to talk to can relief stress compared to if you lock yourself in the house labohelo o akanya dilodisele ke stress, you start thinking about committing suicide. I understand maybe you got betrayed by friends in the past but we are not all like that. You must also call me just to say chomi how are you? Le nna i should call just to say hi... Kana kene ke setse ke ngadile jaanong

Masa: (rubbing the teddy bear thoughtfully) That's true.....

Lala: I have to drive back in a few hours, hubs is going to work in the morning.

Masa: i really appreciate what you did... No one has ever been nice to me like that....

Lala: (looking at Masa's swollen eyes) I'll be waiting for you when you come for your ear operation, don't miss the appointment and stay away from Gape. He is bad news.

Masa: I regret coming to Maun, if i didn't come back I'd still have my daughter and there would be no drama...I'm considering to leave again, we are opening a branch office in Gaborone and I'm going to be the first to submit my application, I'll beg my boss if i have to.

Lala: Maun never liked you mma, ever since you arrived here you have been crying, I don't know if leaving is best but i know Gape is going to trouble you and staying away from him should be your first priority, he already made you deaf God only knows what he will do to you after this, I was looking at him earlier, girlfriend this man is angry at you because your tears don't move him and the way he looks at you... Ng ng be careful around him, he hates you.

Masa: He is going to beat me and ke Gape kea itse akere, he will find a way... He doesn't forgive even if i hide here for days he will wait for me to go to my house and beat me. I have to leave Maun , I'll never rest here. I'll ask my boss about the office in Gabs. tomorrow.

Lala: Do that, le wena mma o dirile thata o dumela monna yoo kanakana, Gape is so huge he makes you look like a dwarf and i am here wondering what happens when he is beating a little woman like you, you can't even defend yourself against such a tall big guy no wonder Warona was so tall and fat nea gotsitse rraagwe.

Masa: Gape humbles you the mma, there would be a thousand shit you want to tell him but you won't say a word, O betsa clapa e nngwe jaana e molelo it makes you dizzy and when he says he will slap you he means it regardless of how wrong he is.

Lala: I guess i can't date large men, i like my skinny hubs we can fight for a something hustling one another and I'd win the hustle and run away with it .

Masa: Waii Gape ogo raya hela are tisa before kego thuba ka mpama and you'll hand it over. Ke ipotsa gore neke isa kae seganka le nna.... I remember when he was beating me gotwe i aborted Warona, he locked me in the car and gave me a thousand slaps until i had a nose bleed then he got angry at me gotwe ke thape face ka metsi a tsididi mineral water. Gape is heartless

Lala: I guess he is really going to beat you for this one, Give your boss a call tomorrow morning.



Masa: I will, I want to leave Maun. I'm afraid to stay alone.....

At Bonolo's house.....

Bonolo was lying on the bed holding her phone considering to call him for the 20th time..... she finally dialed his number.....

Gape: Hello?

Bonolo: Hi...

Gape: (awkwardly) Hi

Bonolo: (reluctantly) Where are you?

Gape: I told you i have to see Dr Pay

Bonolo: Oh okay...

Gape: (defensively) What do you want?

Bonolo: Nothing... We.... We had unprotected sex last night and I'm just wondering if you remember it and what you're going to do.

Gape: I went to the hospital and they gave me treatment, I'll be taking the pills for the next 30 days.

Bonolo: Oh.... That's good, i felt really guilty.

Gape: Don't worry about it, i love you.

Bonolo: I love you too.

Gape: How is my boy?

Bonolo: (smiled) He is good, Tomorrow I'll be buying furniture for the hous-

Gape: I have to go, I'll call you back.

He hung up then she made her way to the bathroom, She slowly sat on the toilet seat and peed then she rolled the paper and wiped herself, she stared at the bloody toilet paper and frowned, she threw it in and rolled another one, she wiped herself and looked at the little stain and flushed the toilet...

She got up dialing her cousin's number ....

Keba: Hello?

Bonolo: Hi, Is it okay to bleed during pregnancy?

Keba: Like getting your period?

Bonolo: It's not the period as such..... (sighed) just some stains but I have period pains too

Keba: Ao? Mme kana you're not supposed to get your periods, what happened? Did you drink something wena kana o rata dikhemeste, hao rata o rekile melemonyana ya Durban.

Bonolo: I didn't drink anything, I had sex with Gape last night

Keba: Was he rough?

Bonolo: I wouldn't call it rough because he was slow, One a nole but he was trying to be careful, he did everything a iketile except he was putting it all inside... nea tsenya gothe mone ele gore i felt sharp pains but i had to just hold my breath and wait for him to finish without disturbing him with complaints.

Keba: At least he enjoyed it, did he enjoy it?

Bonolo: Yeah, he fell asleep after.

Keba: Good, wena hela se Gape ase batang you give it to him but of course not at the expense of the baby mme hela you must serve that man, he is not just a man you know. He is a man that comes after Jesus, a man with a big heavy wallet... An intelligent man who can make all your dreams come true or crush them, such men deserve the best sex anytime they want and they shouldn't even ask for it, whenever he wants mo neele...none of us owns this opening between our legs it's for a man to have and enjoy... Nna tota if i find a man like Gape I'll worship him ibile without cheating on him koore hela ke batiwa ke baba broke baba batang go mphetsa mahala hela...

Bonolo: It would all be easy if Gape had a normal thingy kana Gape o motona and if I'm going to be on my period every time we have sex gago nne sente, Now i understand why his relationships never last. No woman can stand this every day.

Keba: Kana ngwana yoo mo imileng yoo you'll be pushing her out and she is bigger than Gape, a woman's body adapts to her man's size, amogela hela gore wena modimo ogo neetse monna yoo kalo kalo and take prime in it... Koore ere a thapa ore yeah that's my man. (they both laughed) But you should go to the clinic, i don't think bleeding is normal, maybe he poked the baby or something i don't know, what I'm sure of is that a pregnant woman shouldn't bleed.

Bonolo: But it's not that much

Keba: Better safe than sorry, next time you must tell him to stop... You don't know men, if something happens to that baby he is the very same person who will be angry at you.

Bonolo: I'll go tomorrow, how have you been?

Keba: I'm fine ke setswe morago ke monna gatwe Modiri, he is calling me over and over saying we should go on a date but i told him that i want a man who will spoil me.

Bonolo: (laughed) Give him a chance even if he doesn't have money, you might like him

Keba: Uh mma ene o shapo, he looks like one of the gym guys but you know what they say about those, I don't want every girl's dream guy... I'm not beautiful and gym guys have women throwing themselves at them, i need a serious mature man who has a child but then i don't want drama ya the baby's mother.

Bonolo: It's hard dating when you have a child akere?

Keba: When you look at a guy you must wonder if your child will be safe around him, that's a deal breaker.

Bonolo: (sighed) Alright go shapo

Keba: Bye...

At Daisy's house....

Later that evening Daisy said goodbye to her grandmother and made her way to the main house as her phone rang.....

Daisy: (smiled) Hey captain

Khumo: Hi...

Daisy: I miss you

Khumo: I miss you too, I wish i was there with you.

Daisy: When are you getting back?

Khumo: Tomorrow in the afternoon

Daisy: I can't wait....

She locked the door and peaked in the children's rooms then she closed the door and went to her room, she sat on the bed taking off her clothes...

Khumo: What are you doing?

Daisy: Getting ready to sleep...

Khumo: still using the master bedroom?

Daisy: Yes, there are no more children, there is no use.

Khumo: That's about to change, we will talk when i get back.

Daisy: Alright

Khumo: Goodnight... Wait, did you ask Gape about the cancellation ?

Daisy: Not yet, he was burying his daughter today i didn't want to upset him.

Khumo: Our lives shouldn't stop because Gape is crying, Babe a wedding takes time, you must tell him earlier because his parents will be making appointments and all that, it could take months... Do we have to delay like that because of him?

Daisy: No, you're right I'll ask him. (heard a knock at the door) I'll call you back.

Khumo: Okay, bye

She put her phone down up and wrapped herself with a towel then she walked out, She opened the door and stared at Gape holding a bottle of Heineken...

Daisy: Hi

Gape: Can we talk?

Daisy: Gape it's late, can you see the time?

Gape: I know..... But if you're busy i understand

Daisy: (sighed) Come in...

He walked in, She closed the door and followed him inside, he sat on the couch pushing down toys... Daisy sat down folding her arms curiously....

Daisy: I thought we agreed you won't be drinking?

Gape: I'm not having too much..

Daisy: So how can i help you? Nna kea otsela Gape and I'm in a relationship, you can't drop by anytime you want, What if Khumo was here?

Gape: Ke bonye gore his car isn't outside akere and it's not like I'm here to hit on you, where is he?

Daisy: Kasane but he is coming tomorrow...

Gape: Alright, i wont be long anyway and i need your honest opinion about this

Daisy: (curiously) Can you just tel me already

Gape: (staring at her) And you can't tell anyone, it's my secret, promise me...

Daisy: Gape please, are we 5?

Gape: I'm serious

Daisy: Fine, i promise i won't tell anyone, what is it?

Meanwhile Khumo drove in and frowned looking at Gape's car, he switched off the engine and took out his phone...

Daisy: Hi

Khumo: Hey, what are you up to?

Daisy: Nothing much, you?

Khumo: Are you in bed already?

Daisy: Yeah...

Khumo: Alone?

Daisy: (laughed) Yes alone, why?

Khumo: Alright, good night

Daisy: Good night...

He hung up and stared at the gift box on the passenger seat then he drove off....

TWO WEEKS LATER.....

The next insert comes at lunchtime, don't forget to like, much love.

The Alfa Male

#206

At Khumo's house....

A phone call woke up and he picked up walking to the bathroom...

Khumo: Yeah?

Modiri: Sure boy, will you pass by later today?

Khumo: Yeah, I'm free all day today, why are you calling me so early?

Modiri: I'm interviewing people

Khumo: Oh yeah

Modiri: I hope this business becomes a success otherwise my car will be gone for nothing.

Khumo: Kante ne ese gore you'll buy Honda fit for moving around?

Modiri: I decided not to, the business needed more money gape ke shapo hela ka taxi leta mpha di lift.

Khumo: (laughed) No wonder that chick ago gana, kana women like cars if a man doesn't have a car he is not a man.

Modiri: I'm no longer troubling her, slowly kea lesa. She is always talking about money to think most women cry for faithfulness.

Khumo: Mo lese but right now is the best time to find a girlfriend, if she loves you now you can trust her in the future.

Modiri: True, so did you talk to Daisy?

Khumo: Uh no.. She keeps calling but i don't feel like being with her anymore, I don't want to fight for a woman who doesn't want to be serious.

Modiri: Maybe Gape went there without her permission, i have seen that guy and he doesn't give a shit about other people's feelings, he is the reason I'm not with Masa kana and bona now he is not with her, he just wanted to destroy our relationship.

Khumo: Nna kana gake tshabe Gape and I'm not running away from him, if he was harassing her i would definitely step in and tell him to fuck off but she likes it, she is sneaking round with him behind my back. What's the point? She is disrespectful

Modiri: I hear you but nkabo o bua le ene, finding a woman like Daisy is hard... I'm telling you because i have been single for a while... Go bona mosadi go thata, go tetse matagwa and money hungry women who get in relationships for money and being spoilt.

Khumo: (sighed) Shapo

Modiri: Shapo.

He hung up and peed in the toilet.....

In Daisy's car....

After dropping the children at school she joined the main road dialing Khumo's number and reduced the music volume....

Khumo: Hello?

Daisy: Hi, can we talk?

Khumo: I'm about to take off, I'm in Gaborone keya Johannesburg

Daisy: Okay bye

Khumo: Bye

She hung and sped away.....

At Khumo's house....

A few minutes later she knocked on his door, he opened the door with holding a plate of breakfast then Daisy passed him and walked in.....

Daisy: I see you don't know me... (looking around) Where is she? (walking to the bedroom) Whore?

Khumo: (laughed) Did you just say whore? Do you expect her to say "yes ma'am?"

Daisy: Where is she?

Khumo: She left after making me breakfast

Daisy: So it's like that?

Khumo: Like what?

Daisy: If you're done with me you could have just told me instead of making me beg you like this, it's been two weeks of pretender and lying to me, is this Johannesburg?

Khumo: I learnt from the best liar....

He sat on the couch and crossed his feet on the table then he took little pieces of fried eggs and leaned back dropping them in his mouth and chewed slowly as Daisy stared at him boiling.

Daisy: (tearfully) You're unbelievable, I trusted you...

Khumo: (Leaned back and dropped eggs in his mouth) drop the act ....

Daisy: Why are you doing this?

Khumo: (paused and got up) You're so good... You should do BTV a favour and feature in one of their dramas, you'd be the best.... So you're going to pretend you are not sleeping with Gape? Meeting him behind my back pretending to be sleeping so I can hang up? You're really good.... The Fergusons have nothing on you. (he picked the gift box and handed it to me her) Happy belated birthday, I hope he made it worth it.

She stared at him as tears filled her eyes....

Daisy: I don't cheat Khumo, I'm sorry for not telling you that he dropped by asking for some advice but that's all that it was, I didn't want to spoil your trip and I knew it might be hard to believe he was there to just talk given his history.

Khumo: I'm the only one who had the right to judge not you so how do I know he was really there to just talk at night?

Daisy: Because I'm telling the truth, I have no reason to lie. Khumo I love you

Khumo: I can't play like this

Daisy: Who is playing? I'm sorry for what happened, it will never happen again... (put her arms around his neck) Please.... I'm sorry

Khumo: (staring at her) What should I do if you're lying?

Daisy: (smiled) Slit my throat

Khumo: (smiled) Good enough... You better sleep with one eye open because I'll confirm this

Daisy: (smiled) Hoooo I'm scared.... (laughed) I can't believe you went back without getting in, coward!

Khumo: (raised his eyebrows staring at her) I am a coward? Really? You're going to regret that...

He leaned over and kissed her pulling out her dress as she pulled down her sweatpants.....



At Masa's house.....

She unlocked her house and walked in holding her blankets and pillows, her eyes wondered around the living room... Warona's building blocks were on the corner of the house. She placed the blankets on the couch and walked to the kitchen....

She stopped at the door looking at her electric kettle, tears filled her eyes as she walked over and unplugged it. She threw it in the bin and sat on the floor leaning against the fridge....

The house was silent and too empty, her soul was empty and her whole body was heavy.....she turned her head looking at the stove and stretched her hand turning all the knobs.... it was still hard to imagine how Warona felt being trapped in there. The gas diffused around the room as tears filled her eyes, it was hard to breath... She covered her face and cried.....

Masa: (crying) Baby I'm sorry, I'll never taste alcohol ever again... God forgive me.....

She closed the gas and opened the window then she went to her bedroom and laid down.... Her phone rang and she picked it.....

Masa: Hello?

Voice: Hi Masa, this is Mrs Zambo

Masa: (sat up and cleared her voice) Good morning ma'am

Mrs Zambo: Forget the formalities, How are you?

Masa: I'm fine

Mrs Zambo: I heard about what happened from other employees and I'm very sorry, I saw a friend of mine going through hell, even after so many years she still remembers her child. Anyway the real reason i called is because i heard you wanted to be transferred to the new branch we are opening in Gaborone, I don't know what my husband will decide but i just wanted to tell you that sometimes we may feel like running away is the best option when our problems are actually within and not in our surroundings, you don't run away from problems you take them head on. I am no way trying to influence your decision but i just felt like telling you this and i know a lot feel like praying never works but until you got on your knees and gave your life to Christ you'll never understand why certain things happen to you. That's all that i wanted to tell you.

Masa: (thoughtfully) thank you...

Mrs Zambo: (smiled) I hope you make use of those leave days than lay around all day.

Masa: (smiled) I will

Mrs Zambo: Bye

Masa: Thank you for calling, i never thought a the CEO's wife can call me, thank you very much.

Mrs Zambo: You're welcome and if you need counselling i know one Dr Pay, he is very good... He is a bit expensive but worth it and you should be able to afford him and if you don't mind counselling ya Setswana hela ya bagolo we have elders at church, they are very good too its a bunch of women who have seen it all, they saved relationships and marriages (laughed) we don't take every advice because they lived in the old times but most of their words make sense.

Masa: (Smiled) I'll check Dr Pay, do you have his number?

Mrs Zambo: I'll send it.

Masa: Thank you...

She hung up and sighed smiling, her phone rang again...

Masa: Hello?

Martha: I am in labour, can you take me to the hospital?

Masa: (leaped up) I'm on my way, i just left why didn't you tell me?

Martha: I wasn't sure

Masa: I'll have to get my things all together so i can help you with the baby

Martha: Okay, hurry.

She hung up and hurried out...

At Letsholathebe hospital.....

Later that morning Masa parked the car, picked the baby bag and escorted her mother in the maternity ward....

Martha: (paused walking and took a deep breath) It hurts....

Masa: (held her hand) Let's go inside....

They walked inside, A nurse walked over to them and directed her to the free delivery room.....

Nurse: This way please, let's check dilation

They walked inside, Masa sat on the chairs and waited, the midwife walked out then she walked in...

Masa: Dilation ke bokae?

Martha: (grinning holding the bar tightly) It's 8

Masa: Okay, I have to go home and fix the house, Take up the bed and make sure everything is in place.

Martha: Okay....

She walked out and heard a baby crying on the next delivery room, she cried so much like Warona.... She sighed and hurried out.....

At Old mall....

Later that afternoon Keba crossed the road to the Taxi stop and waited for taxis, Meanwhile a CTAL Mahindra passed and she waved... Tsheko pulled over then she ran over holding her handbag tightly... She got in and made eye contact with the original and she had no doubt in her mind.... It was unbelievable he looked so young and clean.....

Keba: (slammed the door) Hello

Tsheko: (joined the road) Hello

Keba: My name is Keba

Tsheko: I am Tsheko, do i know you?

Keba: No, i just need a ride... (smiled) The rra nkisa ko lapeng wena.

Tsheko: (checked his time) Ko lapeng ke kae?

Keba: Ko Newtown, please don't say no

Tsheko: (smiled) Alright... Where do you work?

Keba: I am a shop assistant at a Chinese shop...just trying to put the bread on the table for my daughter.

Tsheko: Don't be embarrassed, we all have our lowest points in life. How old is your daughter?

Keba: She is 2 years old

Tsheko: (laughed) My sons are grown

Keba: (laughed) Hahaha

Tsheko: Where is your boyfriend?

Keba: No boyfriend, it's so hard to find a mature man who know how to treat a lady.

Tsheko: Uh... Don't paint all of us with one colour.

Keba: (laughed) Ehe sorry...

Tsheko: (gave her his iPhone) Save your number, we should fly over the delta when you're free.

Keba: (smiled and saved her number) I'd like that, kea borega ibile.... Maun oa bora tota.

She saw all his grandchildren as his DP and handed over the phone....

Tsheko: Do you want a drink?

Keba: Yes please...

Tsheko: (turned to Spar) Alright...

She smiled as he parked in New mall, they walked inside....

Tsheko: Take something for your little girl too

Keba: (smiled) Ke tsee trolley?

Tsheko: Okay...

She pulled the small trolley and filled it up as Tsheko quietly followed her around then he handed over his gold card at the till... A few minutes later they walked out holding plastics and put them in back of the car then he drove off.

He later he parked at the gate...

Keba: (hugged him) Thank you so much

Tsheko: You're welcome... (handed her P200) Kamoso o palame taxi

Keba: (smile went from one ear to the other) Thanks the rra wena. O nteletse

Tsheko: (smiled) I will...

She got her plastics and walked inside burning with excitement.... God he looked so smart.....

At Letsholathebe hospital.....

The next morning Masa parked the car and walked in the hospital, her mother was holding the baby waiting for her by the chairs... She smiled and hurried over smiling then she bended and lifted the baby....

Masa: (smiled) Hey little bro.... (laughed) I can't believe i have a little brother... Mama i should take him and stay with him a mpate... Boy you should punch people who threaten me

Martha: (laughed) tabo o thusitse

Masa: (moved the blanket and frowned staring at him) Mama he has down syndrome?

Martha: (stopped smiling) Yes...

Masa: Ke mathata....

They quietly walked out of the building and got in the car....

The Alfa Male

#207

At Saudu's house....

Later at noon Masa raked the yard with headsets on listening to music, Her father parked at the gate, she walked over taking the sets off and opened the gate and her father drove in.

Auntie: (her elbow hanging out the car) Mmachapisi oa tsoga ngwanaka?

Masa: (smiled) Emma...

She closed the gate and continued raking humming lost in deep thoughts so much she didn't hear her aunt walking over talking to her....

Auntie: Masa?

Masa: (quickly turned) Maa?

Auntie: I spoke to your mother, I don't think you're in a position to care for a nursing mother, I'll be moving in to take care of her, you can go home and rest, Entle was asking me about you. She says you changed your number she can't reach you.

Masa: Okay, I'll send her a message

Auntie: (walking away) Your father gave her your number she will call you...

Masa frowned disappointedly, She didn't need to hear about Entle's perfect fiance and perfect baby...

Meanwhile Kgosi leaned over staring at his son and smiled...

Kgosi: I can't believe i finally have a heir? Hello boy

Martha: Can you see that he has down syndrome?

Kgosi: (smiling holding his tiny hand) He is still my boy.... Hello boy.... You're still my boy right? (leaned back and sighed) I'm not surprised, we struggled to have children... We have always struggled but a child is blessing, i am just as excited as i was when we had Masa. There is nothing that excites me more than knowing i am able to have my own children because for many years I

lived with the guilt of knowing that I wasn't man enough to impregnate a woman so I will always love my children even if he didn't have limbs I would still love and protect him from stigmatisation.

Martha: (smiled) You're a wonderful father...

At Boemo's office...

His phone rang, he paused typing and picked...

Boemo: Hello?

Tshiamo: Hi, how are you?

Boemo: Good, you?

Tshiamo: Can you borrow me P200?

Boemo: For what?

Tshiamo: I want to buy baby formula

Boemo: Tshiamo you know you didn't pay Yolanda's school fees for three months waa itse akere?

Tshiamo: We have financial difficulties-

Boemo: No Tshiamo raa mthakao a bate tiro, being involved in a car accident doesn't mean he is disabled.

Tshiamo: We are waiting for his money from MVA fund and his retirement, I'll pay you back, please do it for my child if not me.

Boemo: (sighed) I'll send it, you better not buy that man anything with my money

Tshiamo: I won't, thanks.

Boemo: Shap...

He hung up and continued typing then he remembered his brother didn't answer his calls hours earlier and took his phone dialing him again but he didn't answer, it was unlike him.

At Keba's house....

Later that evening Keba wrapped her daughter with a towel and lifted her up from the small bucket then she sat on the bed wiping her....

Maatla opened the small fridge and poured a fizzy drink then she sat on the bed.....

Maatla: So you're still not going to tell me who bought this for you?

Keba: (smiled) A friend of mine

Maatla: Does he have a name?

Keba: (smiled biting her lower lip) Let's just call him Grandpa Bae... He is so hot, Have you ever seen a man looking good in a formal? just a maroon shirt and black pair of pants? Tall and dark? God..... Some men will make us go to hell... That man has beautiful lips they remind of someone.

Maatla: (laughed) Can you tell me already?

Keba: Kare Grandpa Bae... Le ene kana o taa letsa? He got my number yesterday i thought he would have called by now, kana o shiisitswe ke gore neke taditse trolley thata? Le nna mma neke e lelemantse gore, i took everything i needed in the house and more.

Maatla: (laughed) Koore what if he had left you at the till with a full trolley?

Keba: I could tell he wouldn't...

Her phone rang, she put Tsotsona on the bed and answered the phone clearing her throat and softening her voice....

Keba: Hello?

Tsheko: Hi

Keba: Hey

Tsheko: What are you up to?

Keba: Nothing, i just finished bathing...

Tsheko: Tonight it's very cold, this rain is making things worse... Come sleep over, I'll drop you home early in the morning.

Keba: Okay, I'll let you know when I'm ready.

Tsheko: Alright.

She hung up and put the phone on her chest lifting her legs up...

Keba: Yeeees, i think i just found myself a boyfriend....

Maatla: What did he say?

Keba: I'm going to spend a night at his house, the mma o lale o thokometse ngwanake please

Maatla: I will....



Keba: Food is in the fridge and if she troubles you call me.

Maatla: I know children Keba Ao....

Keba: (closed the cooking gas) Watch her, especially on the TV.... That bucket shouldn't come down, nna kana if i don't sleep with my child i never feel at ease.

Maatla: I'll take care of her, don't worry.....

At Bonolo's house.....

Later that evening Bonolo switched off the lights and got in bed, she reached for her phone and dialed his number but he didn't pick. It was the 7th call he wasn't picking. She dialed Marvin....

Marvin: (sleepy) Hello?

Bonolo: Hi, sorry for calling so late, I just wanted to know if you were with Gape today, it's passed 11 and he is still not home.

Marvin: No, i haven't heard from him today, did you talk to Boemo? Maybe he got drunk Boemo abo amo kganela go kgweetsa.

Bonolo: I'll ask him. Good night...

Marvin: Goodnight, send me a text message when he gets home.

Bonolo: Okay...

She hung up and called Boemo.....

Boemo: (Yolanda singing in the background) Yoli I said time to sleep.... Hello?

Bonolo: Hi, is Gape with you?

Boemo: No, why?

Bonolo: He is not home and he is not answering.

Boemo: Dodo le ene oa nwa the banna malatsia, where the hell is he?

Bonolo: I don't know, goodnight

Boemo: Tell him to call me or text me when he gets home. Ene mme gaaya go kukuna, he is not cheating, just in case it crossed your mind.

Bonolo: (smiled) Okay

Boemo: He wouldn't cheat on a beautiful woman like you, he told me he wouldn't dare so relax, I'm sure he will be home soon, don't stress the baby. You're not supposed to be stressed... Gape wago rata and you're always on his mind....robala oeta

Bonolo: Okay

Boemo: With a smile akere?

Bonolo: (smiled) Yes

Boemo: Goodnight...

Bonolo: Goodnight

She hung up and laid down sighing with a smile....

At Tsheko's house....

He unlocked the door and walked in as she followed him inside then he closed the door....

Tsheko: This way....

They walked to the bedroom as he took off his shirt remaining with a vest, Keba sat on the bed looking around....

Keba: this is a nice bedroom, i like it

Tsheko: Thanks.... Let me bring you a drink

Keba: I'm fine, i ate at home...

They laid on the bed facing upwards then he moved closer and kissed her getting on top her, she rubbed his back as he rubbed his stiffy on her then she unhooked his pants and pulled them down, the legacy fell heavily on her tummy and she paused, Tsheko continued kissing her... He pulled down the strip of her top and kissed her breast....

Keba: (whispered) I want to pee...

Tsheko: Wait....

He leaned over and kissed her neck....

Keba: Babe mme keye go rota..

He got off her then she grabbed her top and hurried out, She paused quietly and listened, there was no movement then she tippy toed to the door and noticed it was locked and there was no key, she went to the kitchen back door, there were no keys on the lock then she went to the toilet and flushed the clean toilet....

Tsheko: Are you okay?

Keba: Yes...

He walked in and found her standing on the middle of the bathroom, he walked over and kissed her.... He bended and pulled down her panties then he squeezed her little butt and spanked it....

Tsheko: You're so beautiful....

He rubbed her wet smooth fat folds and closed his eyes going back to the years of his youth.... He got on his knees and spread her legs apart then he leaned over and ate her as she closed her eyes holding his head, he stood up and lifted her up hanging her on his shoulder then he walked to the bedroom....

Tsheko: Keba?

Keba: (heart pounding her head hanging upside down) M-rra?

Tsheko: I'm going to break your virginity tonight, okay? Tomorrow you'll be a grown mature woman...

He walked in the bedroom and put her down then he reached for a box of condoms and kissed her....

Tsheko: (handed her a condom) E tsenye....

Her clumsy hands dropped it as he put his hands behind his head watching her, she held it and forced it down the legacy... covering half of it and the ring of the condom deepened on the skin.... He pulled her closer for a kiss and got up pulling her to the corner of the bed, he pushed her legs on her chest holding it and #removed.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#208

At Tsheko's house....

Later that morning Sethunya parked the car and knocked on the door, Tsheko opened the door holding a cup of tea, She walked in....

Sethunya: Morning... So i have been thinking, We need to call all our children and introduce them to one another, like a family reunion of some sort.

Tsheko: (glanced at the kitchen) Will Ben agreed to that?

Sethunya: Why would he refuse? We are doing this for our children it has nothing to do with us.

Tsheko: Okay, no problem. What else?

Sethunya: (paused and heard a sneeze in the bedroom) Are you with someone?

Tsheko: Yes, can we talk some other time?

Sethunya: Who is she?

She walked to the bedroom and paused, Keba was asleep on the bed as a white sheet covered just her butt, Sethunya quietly walked out as Tsheko. Followed her.....

Sethunya: How old is she?

Tsheko: Old enough...

Sethunya: I had so much respect for you, this girl is old enough to be your last born's girlfriend because i doubt Marvin would sleep with her. What is this? How can you do this to us?

Tsheko: Us? Sethunya you divorced me and left me with our sons, you cheated on me and i have never not even once looked at another woman, I just came from jail and you expect me to starve myself for a married woman? I need a wife too, i wont be alone forever

Sethunya: And you want to marry her?

Tsheko: I don't know her enough to say i can marry her but so far i can't find any reason why i shouldn't be with her, she likes being with me and I like her

Sethunya: I am trying to build this family

Tsheko: Don't Sethunya, What will you be teaching your daughters? I don't want to be with you like that anymore, seeing you once in a while is enough. I need a proper relationship

Sethunya: And a 25 year old is a proper relationship?

Tsheko: Like i said, i don't know where this is going but I'm willing to stick around and see where it's going.

Sethunya: (tearfully) Oh Tsheko you're breaking my heart right now, how long have you been seeing her?

Tsheko: Not long, Sethunya please don't make me the bad person here, You have Ben i am human i have needs, it's been years since I have been with a woman, I need her company, please understand my love

Sethunya: I am not sleeping with Ben

Tsheko: I don't know that

Sethunya: Tsheko what do you want me to do?

Tsheko: Honestly I want you to remain with Ben, we are too old to be moving around in circles. Our children are old enough to understand things and we are setting a trap for ourselves by doing this, Dodo didn't take it well maloba, i don't want my children to scold me like that i should be the one doing the scolding.

Sethunya: And you think Marvin will be okay with her? Will Gape be okay with her? They will accept her as their mother? A girl younger than them?

Tsheko: I didn't approach her for them, she is mine not theirs. I am not expecting her to mother them because they have a mother and pretty much lived their lives without a mother why would they want a mother from Keba? She is mine not theirs, end of the story.

Sethunya: So it's over between us?

Tsheko: It has to end, How am i going to talk to our sons about sleeping with other women's men if I'm doing it? I'm sure Dodo didn't forget, you know him just tomorrow he will be sleeping with someone's wife and i wont have the confidence to rebuke him.

Sethunya: Okay fine.. Bye

Tsheko: I'm really sorry, I didn't mean to hurt you.

Sethunya: You didn't hurt me, you're single and searching, I am a married woman... I just thought we were working things out. Bye

She got in the car and drove off, Tsheko walked inside and poured a juice for Keba, he sat on the bed and placed it on the headboard shelf.... He stared at her smooth face and pulled her hairpiece back then he rubbed her arms admiring her....

Tsheko: Keba? (he smiled and pinched her cheek) Heela mmaskopo? Tsoga oje sengwe

Keba: (sleepy) Mm?

Tsheko: It's 9 am... Get up (she slowly sat up and massaged her abdomen) are you okay? (touched her tummy staring at her) Mpa e bothoko?

Keba: Yes...

Tsheko: (handed her the juice) Re dire jang? Kego ise clinic?

Keba: (sipped the juice) No, don't you have painkillers?

Tsheko: (opened the headboard drawer) I do...

He popped two and handed her then she swallowed them with a juice as he stared at her with a bit of smile he wasn't aware he had...

Tsheko: Nnana o setse le mang?

Keba: My cousin, she wrote form 5...

Tsheko: (smiled and pinched her cheek) You're very beautiful.... I want to see this face every day...

Keba: (smiled) I can't believe i missed work for the first time. (frowned and got off the bed) I have to go, with Chinese shops if you miss work they fire you

Tsheko: Keba lay down....one day won't hurt, Call your boss and let her know you're not feeling well, I'm sure she will understand.

Keba: (slowly sat down) Okay... (took her phone) I hope she takes it well

Tsheko: (got up) I'm going to make you breakfast, stay there...

He walked out.....

At Gape's office....

Boemo walked in as Gape's personal assistant wiped her desk and computer..

Boemo: Is your boss inside?

PA: Yes but wait there.

She knocked and he responded then she walked over as he laid on the couch....

PA: Your brother is here to see you.

Gape: Which one?

PA: Boemo

Gape: Let him and please postpone my appointments and take a day off.

PA: Thank you.

She walked out then Boemo walked in and closed the door, His shoes and socks were next to the couch, His shirt hanging on his chair at the desk....

Boemo: Did sleep in the office?

Gape: Yeah, I was drunk. I didn't want to trouble Bonolo

Boemo: (sat next to him) No man it's more than that, what's going on? (Gape bit his lower lip tearfully and shook his head) Talk to me...

Gape: I have messed up my life, now i don't know where to begin fixing it. (tearfully) I feel responsible for what happened to Warona and how Masa's life turned out, Her life was perfect before i got in the picture, she was happy and her parents adored her, i destroyed her relationship with her parents and took away her only hope, Warona. IF i wasn't such an ass Masa wouldn't have been out there drinking, Masa isn't an alcoholic i got her there, I do love her but I'm failing to love her the right way, i have failed at all levels. I can't get over her cries at the grave... (dropped the tears and rubbed his eyes) I can't believe i made her go through that.....

Boemo hugged him tightly as he sniffed rubbed his reddish eyes.....

At Masa's house.....

Later that afternoon Masa sat on the bed holding Warona's teddy bear.... Tears filled her eyes and she dialed the number she was given by her boss for counselling, there was no answer, she got a pen and paper and wrote....

I am not strong enough

Mama I'm sorry i didn't turn out the way you wanted, Papa I'm sorry i loved the wrong man, I know he was bad for me but i loved him regardless, i am sorry i embarrassed myself and the entire family. (tears dropped on the page) The only reason I was happy is because i had a friend in my daughter, she gave me hope and the will to live. Everything i did was for her but now that she is gone, i find it hard to breathe. I don't think there is any amount of counselling or praying that will bring her back, I wasn't cleaning when she got burnt i was out drinking, I was irresponsible and i don't deserve to live. (tears dropped on the page as she wrote) Gape i love you, God knows i love you.... I love you the way

you are and i wouldn't change a damn thing about you. I love you with your anger, I love you with your temper God knows i enjoyed your dick more than anything. I love your arrogance, i love your big ego... I must be a lunatic because even when you were angry with me throughout my tremble I still felt like kissing you because you're sexy even when you angry. I hope you find the woman of your dreams, you were mine and I'm happy i got a chance to carry your blood, it was enough for me but i failed to protect her. I'm sorry for doing this, may God forgive me...

She folded the letter and left it on the bed then she filled the bottle with water and sat on the bed opening the pharmacy plastic full of pills, she emptied the containers on the bed and swallowed them with water until she couldn't take anymore....

She leaned back staring at her phone and dialed Gape....

Gape: Hello?

Masa: I love you

Gape: (confused) Urgh I love you too

Masa: I know you do,bye.

She hung up and smashed her phone on the wall then she laid down crying.....



The Alfa Male

#209

In Gape's car....

Gape: (confused) Hello?

There was no response, he looked at the screen and noticed she hung up then he dialed her...

Voice: The number you have dialed is available at the moment, please again later.

He hung up and slid his phone in the pocket...

Boemo: What's up?

Gape: Ke Masa, Phone ekatswa e timile ke battery

Boemo: What did she say?

Gape: She loves me, waitse nna Masa gake mothaloganye. She is making me run after her but when i do she treats me like crap and expects me to stick around. Kana Masa o kgona go nthoga waitse?

Boemo: (laughed) You're provoking her akere

Gape: (laughed) ithela a nkhubetsa are donkey dick, ke taa tala monna gore kemo phamole ka clapa from there ke thomoga pelo gape

Boemo: (laughed) She is one hell of a woman but tell me this, what's the deal with you two? I mean you just said you love her too and you have Bonolo waiting for you at home.

Gape: I was just being honest, just because we broke up doesn't mean i don't love her, we broke up because she doesn't respect me and her father threatened to disown her if she continued being with me. I didn't want to put her in a situation where she has to choose between me and her parents, it wouldn't be fair.

Boemo: Kante rragwe Masa why asago rate? Now I'd say it's because you used to beat Masa but according to Marvin this man hated you before he knew who you're.

Gape: Him and my father have a beef so he is involving me, i don't know why they hate one another but i love his daughter and i didn't care about their past, i would have respected him as my father in law but he never gave me a chance, tota hela realistically if you don't have your parent's blessing certain things become difficult especially dealing with a man like Saudu because haa reetse, he is

always ready to snap at least i knew i could always convince my father to accept Masa but Saudu hates me end of the story.

Boemo: (sighed) Hae.... But Bonolo ene mme wago rata, she was worried last night and she is pregnant, she think you're cheating.

Gape: I didn't feel like talking to anyone and i was drunk, i need sex when I'm stressed but i don't want to have sex with her when I'm drunk because i can't quite control the depth, Maabane Bonolo naare she saw blood stains and it freaked me out, i don't think I'll be touching her until after delivery

Boemo: Ele gore o dirile jang?

Gape: I think problem ne ele depth but she says the midwife told her that she is fine it's spotting which I think it's a load of bull spotting sa teng waited for us to have sex? sometimes government clinics ithela go nale ignorance and Bino is too soft I'm taking her to a private tomorrow.

Boemo: Yeah that's probably the best idea....

At Tsheko's house.....

Keba walked in from the bathroom and applied roll on standing in front of the mirror, she moisturised her skin with his body lotion and paused looking at it.... Mens lotion surprisingly smelled so good, she reached for Tsheko's CTAL blue shirt and put it on then she made her way to the kitchen where Tsheko was frying, she leaned against the doorframe and folded her arms smiling...

Keba: I didn't think you could cook

Tsheko: There is a lot you don't know about me, i have layers

Keba: (walking over) It smells nice....

Tsheko turned and lifted her like she was a toddler putting her on the counter then he poured her glass of juice....

Keba: Thanks....

He stood between her legs and caressed her smooth fresh youthful skin then he leaned over and kissed her clean skin going up her lips....

Tsheko: (standing between her thighs holding her waist) I had a wonderful night...

Keba: (put her arms around his neck smiling) I had the most terrifying night ever.... (they both burst out laughing) I lost my virginity and it was painful....

Tsheko: (laughed folding the shirt sleeves disturbing her from holding the glass properly) So do you feel like a woman now?

Keba: (smiled) Yes..... But i still can't feel myself down there, what did you do?

Tsheko: I was opening the gates of paradise, now we can vacation there without stress

Keba: (smacked his chest) are you trying to say you opened me up? That's rude...

Tsheko:.. (laughed) You can't cheat on me now

Keba: Oh the rra gake bate ija, gape nna gake chite

Tsheko: (paused the smile and stared at her) Do you mean that?

Keba: Yes

Tsheko: Good girl.. (leaned over) give grandpa a kiss

Keba: (laughed and kissed him) I like your body... Do you exercise?

Tsheko: I'm a hard worker, manual work does the trick but yeah my sons and I sometimes do a few exercises, my last born is obsessed with fitness, i think he just likes looking good for women

Keba: (laughed) I wonder where he gets it from

Tsheko: (laughed) No, I don't do bad... I'm holy as hell

Keba: (laughed) Hell can't be holy...and you're too smart to be ignored (he took a piece from the pan and blew at it then he made her taste, she chewed slowly and smiled as her eyes glimmered) It's delicious.... This is embarrassing, i think you cook better than me...

Tsheko: (laughed) Glad you like it....did you check on your daughter?

Keba:Yeah, my cousin says she just collected her from school.

Tsheko: I lost a granddaughter to carelessness so I'm cautious about kids

Keba: I can see that.... (hopped down) where are the plates?

Tsheko: Lower shelf on the left...

She put the plates on the counter then Tsheko held her waist from the back heaved a huge sigh....

Tsheko: I think I'm falling in love with you...

Keba: (thoughtfully) It scares the hell out of me that I feel the same way.....

At Saudu's house....

Later that evening Entle's mother prepared bathing water for the baby and sat next to the mattress, she slowly got the baby and placed it in the water supporting him as he slid around...

Martha: Masa didn't come here today or did i miss her?

Her: She hasn't showed up maybe she decided to rest today

Martha: Maybe, stress can make sleep all day....

Kgosi walked in holding his bag....

Kgosi: I'm going... I promised the boys we will brand the calves today...

Martha: Okay....

Kgosi: Lekgoa lame le kae? I haven't seen her today

Martha: she didn't come today

Kgosi: Maybe she is tired she raked the whole yard yesterday, when is her ear operation?

Martha: Next week Tuesday, she had called them explaining her situation, they understood and rescheduled.

Kgosi: Okay, I guess I'll talk to her tomorrow, i wanted to apologise for that issue, i overreacted and put her on the spot in front of the family and the Fridays instead of talking to her in private, Masa o di thoo mogo maswe ngwanake okatswa nne a thabilwe ke dithong golo hale.

Martha: You should tell her that because i don't think she thinks you forgave her for that.

Kgosi: Tota to forgive her for what? Warona's death taught me something, we should appreciate one another while we still can because we don't know what tomorrow brings, I hated Tshenko's boy for treating her badly but she is an adult, i should have respected her choice ka ke hoo ba dumalanye go dirana di operation lego ratana ba ratanye behind my back, It hurts me to see her being treated like this because she is precious to me. I don't like Dodo because i saw how he grew up and I'm afraid to see Masa become the next Sethunya, Sethunya was stubborn enough to run Masa might take his beatings sitting.

Martha: But Dodo isn't anything close to what his father was and even then we all know Tshenko was a loving and loyal man, Sethunya loved money and pushed him to drink, Let's not judge Gape with his father's past. He did his mistakes like any other young man and maybe if he was close to you he would understand exactly what it is you don't want happening to your daughter. She might be having her flaws that only he can tell you and you can intervene as a parent, we see parents guiding their children every day and their relationships and marriages last forever just because they have their parent's blessing and support.

Kgosi: (thoughtfully) That's true... (checked his time) Let me go before it gets dark

Martha: Bye...

He walked out, Martha got the bowl of soft porridge and drunk.....

At Khumo's home....

On the same evening Khumo and Junior were in the Jacuzzi, Junior pressed his nose and held his breath then he submerged himself under water while Khumo was pressing his phone....

Khumo: (quietly counted and laughed when Junior emerged blowing water) Dude that was 5 seconds...

Junior: Aw maaan! I thought it was 15....(laughed) you're cheating, you count slowly...

Khumo: (laughed) I'm not....

Angie walked over dragging a white towel on the grass.....

Khumo: (paused texting) Hey Angie come here...

Junior: (laughed) Angie doesn't know how to swim...

Angie: (pouting) I know...

Khumo: (hopped out) Yes baby you know how to swim, Jay come on... What did i say about making Angie cry?

Junior: (pressed his nose) Sorry..

He went down again as Khumo searched for Angel's life jacket.... He dialed Daisy's number....

Daisy: Hey

Khumo: Where is Angie's life jacket?

Daisy: She doesn't have a life jacket

Khumo: Yes she does, i got her one when Junior bought his swimming set maloba i even asked you her age, remember?

Daisy: Eheee... Cheka the right shelf, i shoved new towels in there.

Khumo: Alright, how is everything mm

Daisy: (sighed) Uh they called me to register 3 children hela huh

Khumo: Babe tlhe it's something don't be discouraged.. Mme kana Modiri said the target is 5 children before next month so you're doing good. Don't be discouraged... And the good thing about this is once you start here no one will stop you.

Daisy: Gone oa bua

Khumo: (putting the life jacket around Angie) We are outside in the jacuzzi... Ithaganele otego apaa nna re tshwere ke tala wa itse Angie o tshaba tala...

Daisy: (laughed) I'm coming hao i have been out for an hour ibile le sule ke tala ija

Khumo: (laughed) Drive safely... (remembered) Hello?

Daisy: Yes honey?

Khumo: Did you talk to Gape about the cancellation?

Daisy: Urgh.... I forgot

Khumo: Babe kante yaanong go diragala eng?

Daisy: It's not like that, i didn't have a chance to talk to him

Khumo: Babe akere he came to see you at night, after giving him an advice or whatever the talking he needed you couldn't ask him? Wasn't it the right time for you to ask?

Daisy: I forgot, sorry the rra ke taa bua le ene, I'll just call him, it doesn't need a sit down....

Khumo: Alright...drive safely.

Daisy: I will...

He hung up and put her in the jacuzzi....

Angie: (held his arms tightly) No

Junior: (laughed) Told you she is scared of water...

Khumo: (picked her up and put her on his chest) Come on, let's go watch TV or something there are mosquitoes around here anyway...

He walked inside as Junior hopped behind him....

Junior: When are we flying again?

Khumo: I'll see, I'll confirm and let you know...

Junior: My friends wish to fly one day (laughed) Their daddies are not pilots and they have never been inside the plane imagine that, it sucks being them

Khumo: (laughed) I guess so.. (gave Angel an apple) Gao utwe Junior waitse....

At Gape's house....

Gape walked in, Bonolo was sitting on the couch with a blanket around her legs watching tv, she turned as he walked in and continued watching tv without saying anything....

He closed the door and slowly walked in, he placed the keys on the table and sat next to her as she watched the TV with a serious face..... He could tell she wasn't happy and he didn't know how to start....

Gape: Hi..

Bonolo: (watching TV) Hi

Gape: (softly) How are you?

Bonolo: I'm fine Gape, I'm fine. Your food from last night in there microwave, your breakfast too, lunch le dinner le tsone dimo fridging. (switched off the TV) Goodnight...

She walked passed him as he quietly sat down with his head down, he sighed and followed her to the bedroom but she wasn't there, he heard the guest room lights flicking and turned inside. He stood at the door and switched on the lights.. Bonolo took off her night gown, her bump seemed to be growing by the day and she was gaining weight too....

Gape: Babe o dira eng yaanong?

Bonolo: what do you mean?

Gape: Why are you sleeping in the guest room?

Bonolo: Because i want to

Gape: Nna gake bate go robala ke le 1 ee

Bonolo: (shaky voice) Why not? I slept alone last night and spent the day alone, where did you sleep? It's 8pm where are you coming from?

Gape: I slept at the office

Bonolo: Goodnight...

She laid down then he walked over and sat behind her....

Gape: I'm sorry

Bonolo: You don't have to apologise you know I won't do anything to you, go and sleep.

Gape: Bino can you turn around so we can talk? I'm serious i slept in the office, Boemo checked on me in the morning and we spent the whole day together... (took out his phone) Call him o mmtotse gaosa dumele.

Bonolo: (shaky voice) He will always lie for you, he was telling me you love me...hewe hewe i shouldn't stress the baby when he knew you were sleeping at Masa's house.

Gape: Gakea lala kogo Masa, i haven't seen since yesterday or was it a day before, whatever it is I didn't spend a night at her house.

Bonolo: (sat up rubbing her eyes) How come you never tell the truth, why are you lying to me? It's not like I'll do anything about it, the least you can do for me is to be honest with me... If you were at the office why didn't you answer your phone? Gape i understand you love Masa, I have accepted that but what I don't get is why you have to lie about it. I want to go back to my house tomorrow

Gape: Ae no Bino waa simolola akere? So i should admit to something i didn't do? (he wiped her tears) Gakea robala kogo Masa, i swear with our baby

Bonolo: (pushed his hand) Don't swear with the baby when you are lying.

Gape: (dialed Boemo) I'm calling Sniper...

Boemo: Yeah?

Gape: Sniper the rra bua le Bonolo she doesn't believe I slept at the office. You're on speakerphone

Boemo: Bonolo? (she kept quiet rubbing her eyes) Ke ithetse Dodo phakela ko ofising, we spent the whole day together looking for the car parts around the shops. (she kept)

Gape: Go shapo

Boemo: Sure

He hung up and licked his lower lip staring at her....

Gape: The mma itshwarele, I shouldn't have slept outside. I'm sorry for not picking your calls... I was drunk I'm going through shit, Warona's death is still new to me...

Bonolo: I just feel lonely around here, you're not there

Gape: (he hugged her as she cried on his chest) I'm sorry, it won't happen again, i promise....

He leaned over and French kissed her then he lifted her and walked to the bedroom where he gently laid her down and laid next to her rubbing bump....

Gape: (staring at her) I'm sorry... And i wasn't with her.

Bonolo: It's okay, i believe you.

Gape: Nkatswa ke sena botho mme eseng go lala ko mosading yo mongwe the babe ao



Bonolo: (laughed) I don't trust you

Gape: But as long as you are pregnant you can trust me to be at my best behaviour, I wouldn't risk losing this (rubbing her bump) I wouldn't disrespect you ole pregnant... (slid down and kissed her bump) Hey baby, please don't make mommy lose her mind, please... She slapped my hand i hope that slap doesn't land on my face next time...

Bonolo: (laughed holding his head) I'm not crazy...

Gape: (kissed her tummy) See they always say that... I swear if you mess with mommy's hormones i wont buy you toys, you'll be playing with my shoe keago bona ota o phaphile o ntshenyetsa mosadi....

Bonolo: (rubbing his head laughing loudly) Gape stop it

He crawled up and French kissed her softly....

Bonolo: (rubbing his chin staring in his eyes) I really love you... Please don't hurt me.

Gape: (staring at her) I love you too and I won't hurt you but please don't give up on me.

He leaned over and kissed her ..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#210

At Pula Preschool.....

The next afternoon Bonolo's students got their mattresses and placed them on the floor as she moved the chairs on the side....

Bonolo: Put them on a line.....

All: (loudly) Yes ma'am..

They laid down whispering and giggling....

Bonolo: No whispering, it's nap time... Close your eyes and sleep....

Her phone rang and she picked leaned back on the chair....

Bonolo:Hello?

Keba: Couzie wee? Mhh... Mme wee!

Bonolo: (laughed curiously) kii?

Keba: (laughed) Hao reetse.... Reetsa hela wena.... So i met this dude... Well he is old.. He looks between 55 and 60 if not 65 and I'm thinking well he has money... You know how men with money have this face you can't resist and the relaxed charm... I tested him first ko Spar, keha ke tatsa trolley ntsalaka...

Bonolo: (laughed) wena kana o ntsha stress

Keba: (laughed) just listen the mma.... So he gives me P200 for taxi gwaa hela mothogo, i was like God of shadrek, Meshark and Abenico God masgotere kemo kapile gompieno wa shelee.

Bonolo: (laughed) wena girl

Keba: Just listen...he calls me up to his house and i just roll over like he is an old man mos what can he do to my honey pot, ke nna yoo... Kutukutukutu ka handbag mma ke tshwere puffnyna hoo.

Bonolo: (laughed curiously) Cousie'sto!

Keba: Just listen wena...nnyaa he kisses me and touches me mma ke jele kgobe hela nna girl then photoko! Namane e kana ya lenneu

Bonolo: (laughed loudly) Girl girl....abo osa nkakanye?

Keba: Mma, just listen... Keha kere lebati... Grandpa bae locked the doors, i ended up going to the bathroom then he picked me up, did i mention he is tall? Very tall mma and handsome too goodness I wish i could have seen him when he was on his late 20's or early 30's years anyway mma Grandpa bae goes all the way in, keha kere mme wee if cousie see me grinning and frowning she will laugh, mma i didn't know there were sizes like that, i thought you were exaggerating.... Did i mentioned he is an advanced Oldman? Mma he talks dirty i swear I felt like i was a porn girl and boy did it feel good to live such a fantasy, mma he treats me like a princess the mma... There is nothing about him that says he is old.

Bonolo: I wish i could picture him (laughed) He sounds cool

Keba: He has so much energy and the worst thing is that i think I'm falling in love with him, he is so sweet. He knows how to treat a lady i feel so pampered when I'm with him.

Bonolo: Well people will judge but it doesn't matter, if you love him love him, what's the use of dating a man just so that the society can approve then wena at night you don't sleep ke stress? Just do you

Keba: And he is the father to my friend's boyfriend, at first tota i just wanted to be spoilt and get money from him but now the way he treats me and talks to me makes me love him, it doesn't feel like he is old the mma, i think I'm in love.

Bonolo: Which friend?

Keba: Urh... I meant my colleague

Bonolo: If you two aren't close i don't see the problem it's not like he is a family friend, you two won't meet.

Keba: I wish he was a stranger and the painful thing is that he doesn't know how we're linked if he finds out he might end things but i love him.

Bonolo: Tell him now before you get your heart broken. He might have a better solution, i don't know

Keba: But i really love him, now i know why beautiful girls date older men, they spoil and treat you like a princess, (rolled her eyes) Urg i so love it when he commands me.... He was like I'm breaking your virginity... God that man is a sex machine.. His beard is a bit gray mma keha kedi tshwaratshwara odi cutter very smart.

Bonolo: (laughed) he sounds like Gape's father kana that old man looks so young and o rata bokolwane gore ithela kemo lebile hela jaana are Gape amo rute go downloader videos on the Internet... (laughed) ithela kere waitse monnamogolo yo o rata dilo.

Keba: Haha let me get back to work hey

Bonolo: Bye, at least you got laid by the way how does it feel

Keba: I felt goooooood... A big dick e monate hela ele moteng before he even moves just its presence in there (rolled her eyes) God i love grandpa bae...

Bonolo: Iyoo but i get hurt...

Keba: you're refusing to relax akere, i told you you must always chant in your head, your muscles will relax and you'll enjoy... Bye

Bonolo: (laughed) Waitse wena... Go shapo mma

At CTAL garage.....

Tsheko leaned over the engine whistling loudly so much the young mechanic looked at him but he continued nodding and whistling....

Tsheko: (walked away) it's good, test it.... Today the weather is good, i think it will rain tonight....

Younger mechanic: Au letsatsi lele kanakana sir...

Tsheko: Maybe you didn't shower in the morning, the weather is good...

He walked in his office....

Mechanic: (laughed) why is he so happy? Gatwe weather good under this heat?

Younger mechanic: Tell me about it....

Meanwhile Tsheko sat on his chair and put his leg on the desk going back to his time with Keba.... She made him feel young again, she was his fantasy and he was 30 years old when he was with her... He would worship her if she gave him a chance....

At Daisy's Bakery.....

She made entries in the computer and sorted her receipts then she remembered and quickly picked her phone dialing Gape....

Gape: Hello?

Daisy: Hi, how is everything?

Gape: I'm good, how are you?

Daisy: I'm good, Khumo wants to marry me but you know your parents haven't cancelled the wedding

Gape: Oh... (long silence) I see.... congratulations

Daisy: Thanks, when do you think they can do it?

Gape: (sighed) I'll talk to my father but i didn't think it was an issue or you thought I'd stop your wedding?

Daisy: I know you wouldn't, I'm doing it for Khumo so everything can be clear enough.

Gape: (sighed and rubbed his forehead) I didn't think it was that serious...

Daisy: It is... bye

Gape: Daisy wee? Ema pele... I want the kids to stay with me

Daisy: What do you mean?

Gape: Exactly that, what's confusing?

Daisy: Gape I can't separate with my children

Gape: And I don't want my kids around Khumo as long as I don't know how he is supplementing his salary, A mare pilot can not afford the house he lives in or the car he drives with just his salary....

Daisy: Khumo is a captain Gape-

Gape: I know that and I'm still not satisfied, I want my kids you can make your own kids if he is shooting blanks you can adopt.

Daisy: Le nna mme I don't trust Bonolo especially now that she has her own, she is not going to treat them equally.

Gape: I'm not the one getting married you're and you're not going with my kids, i don't stay with Bonolo, she has her own house and i have my own so I'm staying with my children. I have seen him posting pictures of himself with Junior tell him to make his own babies and stop playing daddy with my kids. The last time i checked every man had his own balls.

Daisy: Gape ako ska simolola dilo kante jaanong why do you want to start this

Gape: I wasn't going to say this but since you forgot, I'll remind you... Do you remember what happened the last time you separated me with my son? Do you remember what happened to him right under your nose? Don't start something you can't finish Daisy, if you want Khumo go stay with him but he is not staying with my children. You grew up safely i wouldn't expect you to understand but oskabata go ntena, don't challenge me when it comes to my children, you're not taking them. They are Fridays for a reason....Gape Friday and Angel Friday gagona Khumo moteng.

Daisy: I'm going with them, i can't live without my children.

Gape: We will see about that.... Come to think of it, i want my kids today ka 6pm. Bring them or see what happens, le bata go ntwaela wena le Khumo wa gago. 6pm, not 5 minutes after 6, 6 o'clock.

He hung up then she sighed frustratedly.....

At Saudu's house.....

Later that afternoon Martha pulled the baby closer and breastfed him pressing her phone as her cousin washed the baby's vests...

Martha: Ao batho Masa still hasn't visited? This isn't like her at all

Her: I thought she would come in the morning

Martha: Her phone isn't available... I'm worried now...

Her: Don't you have a number of any of her friends? Maybe they can check on her

Martha: If it wasn't for these stitches I would go... Let ke call Entle... (she dialed her )

Entle: Hello?

Martha: Entle listen, I haven't seen Masa for a while now but her number isn't available and I'm worried about her, can you check on her and ask her to to call me? Do you know where she stays?

Entle: Emma I'll do that, i was about to knock off anyway.

Martha: Thank you my girl

She hung up and walked out of the office....

At Masa's house.....

Entle parked behind Masa's car and approached the door, she could tell someone was home from the sound of the radio... She put the car keys in her pocket and knocked on the door...

Entle: Knock knock!

There was no answer, she turned the lock and walked in then she turned the radio off and looking around for anything suspicious....

Entle: Masa?? Cousie?

For some reason her skin crawled, the silence was creepy enough as she took silent steps to the bedroom holding her breath....

Entle: Masa?? Hello?

She slowly pushed the bedroom door as it made that creepy sound and swallowed looking at her as she laid on the floor holding her broken phone, pill containers were lying on the bed and the floor next to her then she hurried over and knelt down picking her head.....

Entle: (heart pounding) Masa??

She paused looking at her face and felt her cold body.....

Entle: Uuuuuuuuuuuuh

She pushed her away shaking and slipped a couple of times trying to get up, she finally managed to get up and bumped on the doorframe running outside, her hands shook uncontrollably as she tried to open the door and realised she dropped the keys inside...

Entle: (crying) Oh my God.....

She grabbed the broom and silently walked inside, she stood at the door silently looking at Masa then she slowly swept the keys over and picked them, she ran outside and she unlocked the door, she got her phone and dialed Martha's number pacing around and rubbing her weak knee joints....

Martha: Hello?

Entle: (crying) Masa is dead... What should I do? I don't know what to do, should I call the police or call the ambulance?.....

The Alfa Male

#211

At Saudu's home....

Entle: (crying) Masa is dead... What should I do? I don't know what to do, should I call the police or call the ambulance?

Martha: Hee! What do you mean dead?

Entle: She drunk a lot of pills, there are containers everywhere, it looks like she bought them because there is pharmacy plastic...

Meanwhile Martha dropped her phone and covered mouth crying, she slowly tried getting up as her cousin got up....

Entle: Please sit down, I'll deal with it... You're in stitches

Martha: (picked the phone) Call the police, can't you take her to the hospital?

Entle: She is dead, I'm afraid to get inside a house that has a dead person

Martha: (tearfully) Entle what if she is still alive? I'm begging you my girl tseya pelo ya tau..

Entle : (crying) I can't...

She hung up...

Martha: (shaking) Batho ba modimo, ke taa bona mang who can respond quickly.....

Her: (put on her shoes) let me go there.... I'll help her into the car.

Martha: Please hurry up.....

She walked out, Martha took out her phone and dialed her husband....

Kgosi: Hello?

Martha: Masa overdosed pills, i hear she is in a bad state

Kgosi: Bad state? What's a bad state?



Martha: Please hurry up.... I can't leave the house, Masa needs you if she is still alive.

He hung up and closed the kraal then he hurried to the house.....

At Khumo's house....

Daisy left her food in the microwave and quietly served everyone with food then she sat next to Khumo, he looked at her as she quietly changed the channel and laid down watching tv...

Khumo: Are you okay?

Daisy: (faked a smile) Yeah, why?

Khumo: come on babe i know you... What's going on?

Daisy: (looked at her time) Nothing... (to the kids) Guys finish your food, we have to go...

Khumo: (put the plate on the table and faced her) Did i do something wrong? I thought we are spending a night together again...

Daisy: I'll come back, I'm just returning the kids

Khumo: Why?

Daisy: (checked her time) Nothing...

She walked to their room and packed their bag, Khumo walked in and put his hands in the pockets leaning against the wardrobe looking at her...

Khumo: I don't understand Daisy, You don't trust me around your children? Do you think maybe I can hurt them or molest Angie?

Daisy: (sighed) It's not that... (turned and faced him tearfully) I spoke to Gape about the cancellation earlier-

Khumo: And?

Daisy: He doesn't have a problem with it at least that's what i thought until he told me he wants the children and he wants them before 6pm, he was just all over saying he doesn't want you taking his children and playing daddy with them.

Khumo: Gape oa tsenwa akere those kids are in his name and you're just taking care of them? He is always with them who says i want to replace him?

Daisy: (folding the children's tshirts) Gape o dingalo and if he said 6pm abo kesate he will do something really stupid.

Khumo: Stupid like what?

Daisy: Juust... Anything, he can beat me or harass me, I'm not in mood for a fight with him.

Khumo: (took the tshirts from her) Put this down.... (held both her hands and faced her) look at me.... (she looked up at him) Babe you love these children, you can't spend a day without them, I'm not asking you I'm telling you. Gape is a good father, I'm not gonna take that away from him but let's be honest, is he in the state to take care of children? You said he had a drinking problem and he just lost his other daughter, doesn't he need time to get over that? Who is going to take care of the children? His pregnant girlfriend? I am not an expert on pregnancy but my girlfriend used to be really lazy when she was pregnant, i practically did everything for her because she was always sleepy and tired, she had mood swings as well, can a pregnant person take care of 2 toddlers who aren't hers? Tota wate o bone Angie o senya jang? She already soaked my laptop with milk... Let's be fair on her, will she be able to handle such things and her pregnancy?

Daisy: (tearfully) Don't you think i thought about all that? I did and there is nothing i can do. Gape is not going to sit down and listen to all those things, gaare 6 pm he means 6pm.

Khumo: Well there is no 6pm today or tomorrow or a day after that, this is nonsense, he just wants to be impossible

Daisy: He won't cancel the wedding if we don't give him the kids

Khumo: Good, we will continue with everything. You said everyone knows you two are done that's good enough for me, if he sues you that's fine too i will pay him and continue with our wedding.

Daisy: He is going to harass me kana Khumo o itse Gape sente?

Khumo: I know him more than you can imagine, trust me i know what he is capable of, let me worry about that... He is not getting those kids unless you are doing it out of your free will. Let him wait for 6pm re bone gore o taareng.

Daisy: Khum-

Khumo: (stared in her eyes) Look at me... (she stared at him) Do you trust me?

Daisy: Yes

Khumo: Then stop worrying about Gape harassing you, tabe a twaela nna yaanong eseng wena, I don't think it's even about you or the kids. Ignore him...he is just being a little boy who wants to own all the toys. (smiled) Give me a smile...

Daisy: I'm fine...

Khumo: Waa gana?

Daisy: (she flinched back laughing expecting a tickle) I'm smiling... I'm smiling.... I'm smiling...

He leaned over and kissed her.....

At Letsholathebe hospital.....

Masa's auntie and a nurse lifted her from the wheelchair and put her on the bed....

Nurse: What happened?

Her: She overdosed pills, she is not breathing and her body is cold like she has been dead for a while, she stays alone but she checks on her mother every day yesterday she didn't come home.. We found her like this an hour ago...

The nurse checked her and pulled the curtains....

Nurse: Can you wait over there?

Her: what's going on?

Nurse: The doctor will attend her, just wait over there

She sat next to Entle and sighed.... Kgosi paced in taking off his hat....

Kgosi: Where is she?

Her: They closed the curtains and told us to wait here..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#212

At Letsholathebe hospital.....

The doctor placed a stethoscope on her and carefully listened... He frowned and held his breath listening again then he pulled the lights over her checking her pupils....

Doctor: Did you get her blood samples?

Nurse: No, She doesn't have pulse and her heart isn't beating, she is cold.... i didn't think she was alive....

Doctor: It's severe hypothermia....I picked irregular heart beats. I need her in ICU right now, we need to do a CPR

They quickly pushed her bed in ICU, did CPR and inserted a ventilator on her then put her on an IV....

Doctor: I need her blood samples ASAP, i need to know the amount of toxins in her blood... Tell the lab it's an emergency... Get the charcoal ready and i need an extra hand here....(leaned over checking her pupils again) we have to do a neurological test.

Nurse: (quickly walked out) Yes doctor...

The nurse quickly walked out, two nurses hurried inside as Masa's family watched in horror as everyone ran around.... Kgosi stood up and walked around, his phone rang....

Kgosi: hello?

Martha: what is going there? Why are you not talking to me?

Kgosi: we are still waiting for doctors, baa harakana hela ha go thakathakano gake itse gore go diragala eng.

Martha: Is she alive?

Kgosi: I don't know, we were told to wait for the doctor, he is the only one who can certify her-dead. Please have hope

Martha: Bo mangwanaagwe are at her house, She wrote a letter

Kgosi: What did she say mm

Martha: They haven't told me what it says, God I wish I could get out of this bed(tearfully) le nna gake itse gore gatwe kene ke isa kae ngwana kele mosaditona yoo kana gompieno ngwanake o lwela botshelo nna ke kataganye ke ntu.

Kgosi: Don't talk like that, it was time.God allowed it to happen... I'll call you back....

Martha: We neglected her feelings for so long, expected so much from her, she was only human...

Kgosi: Mmagwe Sasa please, please don't do this... My daughter is alive, she won't die before I talk to her. God will never do that to me.... I'll call you.

He hung up and sat down...

After waiting for almost 2 hours a nurse walked over and called them inside... Kgosi stared at his daughter lying on the bed connected to countless tubes ....

Doctor: (hung the stethoscope on his neck) Good evening

Kgosi: Hello

Aunt: Hello

Doctor: Masa ingested a lot of pills, we are not sure how long ago but i suspect yesterday because they're already in her blood, We gave her charcoal to absorb any of the pills that might still be in there and put her on a drip, she also has severe hypothermia and she cannot breathe on her own, she is using a ventilator to breathe, we are yet to do more tests and see what other organs have been damaged by this overdose... Our tests show us that she is in a coma... (he paused staring at them) we will do our best to insure her survival but all we can do is treat, God heals...have faith.

Kgosi: Thank you.....

At Gape's house....

Bonolo was lying on Gape's chest watching TV as he dialed Daisy's number but she didn't answer...

Gape: Daisy isn't answering the phone

Bonolo: Why don't you let her keep the children? You can't move children like it's an emergency...who is going to look after them?

Gape: what do you mean?

Bonolo: After work i read, I attend my afternoon tutorials and I read when I'm home , i told you I'm rewriting my subjects end of this year, i can't be with children. I love them but at this point I can't be with them.

Gape: I can take care of my children... Sia koo (she got up then he stood up) When are you going back to your house? I'm going to get them, they might make noise for you.

Bonolo: I'll go tomorrow.

He went to the bedroom then Bonolo followed him and stood at the door...

Bonolo: Are you chasing me away?

Gape: I'm not, I need my children close to me and they will disturb you from reading to improve your life and achieving your dreams, maybe it's best we continue with our separate living arrangements.

Bonolo: I thought we were moving in together at the new house

Gape: That's what I thought as well, i was willing to move in with Niniwe and treat her like my own daughter but i see it's a different story when it's my children.

Bonolo: Niniwe is old enough to take care of herself.

Gape: Niniwe doesn't pay the bills, she doesn't buy groceries, she is a child but I understand Bonolo, I do and i appreciate that you're being honest with me. I'm not forcing you to help me, I understand loving a child that isn't yours can be hard that's why kere stay in your house and I'll stay in my house with my children, we will meet for dates and whatever because as much as i have responsibilities I do love you and i want to make this work somehow.

Bonolo: you know I love your children but let's be honest, Daisy is going to make my life a living hell, you know she doesn't have manners, I'm not good at fighting Gape... Daisy o tile go nna hela mogo nna a intshokela gore abe a mpetse.

Gape: (angrily) Bonolo i understand, You can't help me because you're afraid of Daisy, that's fine, stay in your place I'll stay in mine. I'm surprised all of sudden Daisy is a bad person but when the two of you were planning polygamy she wasn't so bad, the two of you would be staying in this house together if I wasn't such a coward about it, she was the first person you called to help you kill that baby you're carrying or is she bad now because the pills didn't work? don't play me just say you don't want the kids.

He slammed the door and on his way out.....

At Daisy's house....

A few minutes later Gape knocked on the main door, Sadi opened the door...

Sadi: (Smiled) Hello?

Gape: Hi Sadi, how are you?

Sadi: Good

Gape: How is school?

Sadi: It's good, I'm doing well...

Gape: Where is Junior and Angie?

Sadi: They are at uncle Khumo's house.

Gape: How long have they been there?

Sadi: since yesterday, they sometimes sleep there or here

Gape: Alright, good night and lock the door.

Sadi: Bye....

At Khumo's house.....

Khumo was lying on the couch playing with Daisy's hair as they watched a movie... Daisy noticed Junior's was quiet and turned looking for him... He was asleep on the carpet holding his aeroplane...

Daisy: Iyoo Junior le ene waa otsela

Khumo: (turned and laughed) He always falls asleep like he got shot and fell down...

Daisy: Junior??? Junior get up and go to bed... Nna rra i can't lift you, you're too heavy

Khumo: (got up) This boy is heavy but o bona Angie ene, no... this girl must be swallowing bricks....  
(they laughed as he picked him up)shhhhhhhh..... Come here boy....

Daisy smiled on her own watching him walk away carrying Junior on his shoulder, she got up and picked the children's toys, she bent down putting them all in the plastic basket... Khumo held her waist and rubbed his boner on her butt... She got up and turned around putting her arms around him then he leaned over and kissed her...

They staggered to the couch where he laid her down laid on top of her getting between her legs.... He leaned back and pulled out his tshirt as she touched his chest, He leaned over and kissed her cupping her breasts and tongued them...

Meanwhile at the Gape stepped out of the car to press the alarm but he noticed the LED light was off, he slid the gate open and drove in...

Daisy: (paused) Did you hear that?

Khumo: What?

Daisy: The gate...

Khumo: I forgot to let them know it's not working, didn't you lock it manually when you drove in?

Daisy: No, i knew I was driving out again..

Khumo: It's Dirang, he is the one that likes popping up without a call....

He leaned over and kissed her as Gape banged on the door....

Daisy: (smiled) Go attend him, I'll wait..

Khumo: (kissing her neck) No he can wait, come on... I won't be long... He will understand....

Daisy: (laughed) I'm not going anywhere Khumo batho...

He baby kissed her and slipped in his sweatpants then he walked out shirtless and made eye contact with Gape, Khumo glanced at Daisy changing the channels then he closed the door and stepped out putting his hands in the pockets...

Khumo: What do you want?

Gape: Where is Daisy?

Khumo: She is busy, what do you want?

Gape: I want my kids, I don't care what you do with her but you're not getting my children, especially when you are still making deliveries.

Khumo: I'm tired of dealing with your bullshit, Why can't you let Daisy have a normal life?

Gape: Daisy can have a "normal life" as long as you're not staying with my children, you can play Daddy with my children for a few hours but not the rest of their lives, are you shooting blanks?

Khumo: You're not getting them... Ba robetse, come back tomorrow

Gape: (put the keys in his pockets and walked over) Wa nchallenger ne monna ke bua kabo ngwanake?

Khumo: Get out of my yard before you regret it...

Gape: (knocked on the door) Daisy?

Khumo: (pushed him back) Don't touch my door

Gape: Don't push me...



Gape punched him on the face, he bent down touching his nose looking at the blood on his hand then he bit his lower lip and punched him back as they fell on the pavement and rolled around until Khumo was on top of him and punched him....

The Alfa Male

#213

Gape stuck his soles on the pavement and lifted his body throwing Khumo over then he punched him, he bit his tongue and staggered back, Gape stood up and kicked him on chest, he fell down then he stood over and raised his foot to stomp his head, Khumo moved his head and rolled over grabbing a brick, then he threw it at him, Gape dodged and it shattered Daisy's window...

Gape: (sweating, he charged at him) O bata go mpetsa ka lentswe?

Gape punched him the face then he kned him on the Airwick, he fell on his knees then Khumo punched him as Daisy opened the door and ran over....

Daisy: (loudly) Khumo?? What are you doing ?

Khumo: (wiped his nose) He attacked me

Daisy: I can't believe you're doing this

Khumo: Kare he attacked me

Daisy: Can i have a minute with him?

He walked inside the house, grabbed a frozen pack of Mixed Veges and put on his mouth sitting on the couch. Meanwhile Daisy walked over to Gape who was still sitting on the pavement...

Daisy: Why are you doing this?

Gape: Daisy wee ke kopa hela gore o nneele bo ngwanake, you have my blessing on the wedding, i wont be a distraction in your relationship only if you give me my children.

Daisy: So how does that affect Khumo? Why are you fighting?

Gape: He started it, I knocked on the door and he pushed me. I don't understand why he has to get involved in this, these are our children Daisy not his.

Daisy: But Gape it's late, the children are sleeping.... can we discuss this tomorrow? Just the two of us... We will sit down and weigh pros and cons rele fair and honest about our partners too whoever has more advantages will take the children and the other will be visited on regular basis. What do you think?

Gape: It sounds fair

Daisy: Thank you but for now they are asleep, I'd prefer it if we let them sleep, tota go nna re tsosa bana masigo jaana is not good....you can have them tomorrow morning, I understand if you miss them but don't wake them bona gore ke nako mang..... (staring at him) think about it before you respond.... Please

Gape: (sighed) Alright, they can sleepover

Daisy: Thank you

Gape: (looked at her towel and shook his head ) I still can't believe you're sleeping with another man.... Do you suck his dick?

Daisy: (walked away) Goodnight and please drive safely...(turned around looking at him) Ga oa nwa akere?

Gape: No, I'm good.

Daisy: (walked away) Goodnight...

He got in the car and drove away. Daisy walked in the house and closed the door looking at Khumo....

Daisy: Why did you attack him?

Khumo: I keep telling you, he attacked me!! Why would I attack him??

Daisy: I don't know Khumo you tell me, Why did you make me think it was your brother? He didn't come here to see you why did you find the need to fight him?

Khumo: Kante Daisy wareng? I should have let him beat me up?

Daisy: I left that man because of violence and his temper, I'm not going to jump into the same boat again. It wouldn't be an improvement

Khumo: Ao babe the mma gake violent, why are you putting it like that? go siame intshwarele ee

Daisy: No Khumo, I didn't know you were like that, i thought you were mature, Behavioura yago lwa is for boys not grown educated men, o nturnne off rra. (he kept) If you're going to hate Gape what makes you think you will love his children?

Khumo: I'll never punch back then, Is that good enough?

Daisy: The damage has already been done.

Khumo: What damage kana Gape o mpeditse, waitse? I can't feel my jaw

Daisy: I don't understand why you kept him a secret in the first place osa bue gore o tile. I'm going to sleep...

She walked to the bedroom, Khumo switched off the lights and followed her. She put on her PJ pants and got in, Khumo took off his sweatpants and joined her holding her waist, she pushed his head and closed her eyes... He moved closer and pulled down her Pj's

Daisy: Kea otsela Khumo.

Khumo: Babe se dire yalo the mma, I'm hard don't leave it like that...

Daisy: I don't feel like having sex

Khumo: You don't have to do anything...

Daisy: No

Khumo: (put her hand on his hard boner)Utwa hela... Babe please... I'll massage you until you fall asleep

Daisy: Goodnight

He sighed and laid on his back frustratedly...

Khumo: Daisy you can't punish me ka sex mme seke se dirileng sese related to sex, that's not fair.

Daisy: I'm not punishing you, i just don't feel like having sex, Can we please sleep? I'm going to work in the morning.

Khumo: Robala ee... (15 minutes later) Daisy the mma at least blow me or something...(she was asleep) Daisy?

He laid down for a few minutes trying to sleep but he had to have it, he slowly got his phone back and went to the toilet... He inserted the headset and searched for a "video" then he placed it on the window just above the toilet then he played with his boy watching the video.... Soon enough he frowned as his abdominal muscles contracted.....

Khumo: (frowned) #\*ć+^... Mmmh...

He sighed rubbing slowly and shook it then rolled the TP and wiped himself and the toilet, He flashed and washed it over the sink and walked out.....

In Gape's car....

He slowed down and stopped at the lights talking to his phone....

Boemo: Nxla waa thola Khumo, Where are you? Let's go get those kids, ke sala le Khumo konte ke utwa gore are gorileng wena o tsa bana mo ntung. Omo lesitse le wena....

Gape: I made an agreement with Daisy gore keba lese

Boemo: He really kicked you on the nuts?

Gape: And keha Daisy ata i couldn't even hold them i had to pretend i wasn't feeling shit...

Boemo: O siame, we will get him...

Gape: (laughed) Go shapo, I'm going home koo heta ke ithela motho a ngadile kwa, ke rapedisa pele before sleeping

Boemo: (laughed) Go rata boloto, o taa baka, nkabo o diritse condom.

Gape: (laughed) Bonolo is a good girl, I had to...

Boemo: Shapo...

He hung up and continued driving..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#214

At Gape's house....

He approached the door and knocked but there was no response, he tried to open but it was locked. He unlocked with his spare key and walked in.....

"She is probably boiling," he thought as he made his way to the bedroom, she wasn't on the bed and he sighed... Just as he predicted, he opened the guest room expecting to see her but she wasn't there. He went to Junior's room and it was empty. He paused for a minute and thought about it then he went to the bedroom and checked her makeup section... It was empty, her clothes weren't in the wardrobe and her shoes were gone.

He sat on the bed stunned and took out his phone dialing her number....

Bonolo: (sleepy) Hello?

Gape: Hi

Bonolo: (rubbed her eyes and turned) Hey

Gape: How are you?

Bonolo: I'm sleeping, you woke me for that? (he didn't know what to say) Hello?

Gape: I just wanted to say good night.

Bonolo: Goodnight

Gape: (there was a long silence) Don't you miss me?

Bonolo: Not really, I easily accept situations i can't control to avoid stress.

Gape: (huffed a little laughter) Okay.... (awkward moment) I miss you.

Bonolo: You know where to find me.

Gape: Can i come sleepover?

Bonolo: But not tonight, I'm tired and i think you need some time alone to think about a lot of things. I know you can come if you want but I wish you could just stay away from me for a while, it's good for the baby too

Gape: Bino what are you saying?

Bonolo: You need time to think and i shouldn't be on your face all the time, it can be annoying.

Gape: You don't annoy me

Bonolo: You hurt me feelings when you said "sia koo" when i was sleeping on your chest, i don't think I'll ever feel okay lying on your chest again.

Gape: Please don't say that, I'm sorry. I didn't know it was rude... I'm sorry. You own my body you don't have to feel that way.

Bonolo: I have to sleep, kea otsela...

Gape: I'll call you in the morning, I love you.

Bonolo: I love you too.

He hung up and rubbed his face regrettably, He turned and looked at the big bed.... He couldn't believe he was used to sharing the bed with her that quick, he got his pillow and the duvet then laid on the couch watching TV until he fell asleep....

At Khumo's house...

The next morning Khumo walked out the bedroom yawning fixing his boner and made his way to the living room where Daisy was ironing his clothes...

Khumo: (reading her mood) Morning....

Daisy: Morning, breakfast is the kitchen...

Khumo: About last night....

Daisy: It's done and over with, forget it...

Khumo: I'm not violent...

Daisy: I hope so... That was strike 1

Khumo: (laughed) How many strikes do i have left? I don't think it's over between me and him... (she shrunk her eyes staring at him then he laughed) I'm joking... It was a joke...

Daisy: (laughed) Do it again and see gore ha gotwe when a woman makes up her mind she makes up her mind go tewa jang.....

Khumo: (laughed) It was a joke.... (sat on the couch staring at her) so What did you you two talk about?

Daisy: We are meeting today to discuss the children, whatever we conclude will be final, if it's best he stays with them I'll give them up. As long as it's best for them..

Khumo:Alright, Where are you meeting?

Daisy: I'm not sure yet

Khumo: I'm not accusing you or something but please don't let him touch you, i know you guys dated for years but-

Daisy: I won't do that, you can trust me on that... you have nothing to worry about.

Khumo: Okay

Daisy: (checked the time) It's almost time up, please take a bath...

Khumo: (walking away)I forgot to tell Junior gore there is no school today kooteng o ingaraladitse mo dikobong are o toga a utwa gotwe wake up...

Daisy: (laughed) You're abusing my son waking him up too early...

Khumo: Real men wake up early in the morning otherwise oja go jelwe...(paused and turned) Talking about go jewa babe waitse ha ire sente?

Daisy: (laughed) Rich wee go and bath....

Khumo: O ngame the.... Mxm e taa bola

Daisy: (laughed) mme wee Rich gake bate...

He walked in the bathroom.....

At CTAL garage.....

Tsheko put his foot on the table and leaned back talking to the telephone...

Tsheko: Good morning beautiful...

Keba: Morning...

Tsheko: What do you want for lunch today?

Keba: (laughed) We don't have lunch time, it's like 15 to 20 minutes

Tsheko: I can drive by and drop them off or should I send you the money?

Keba:Yeah, send the money

Tsheko: I'll send it in a few minutes, when am i seeing you again?

Keba: My cousin went to her sisters house and the little one went to Mohembo for school holidays so i don't have a babysitter at night

Tsheko: Bring her along, she can watch TV or play around, i just want to spend time with you nothing sexual.

Keba:. Okay, I'll call you later when are ready.



Tsheko: (his cell phone rang) Alright, Let me answer my phone

Keba: Bye, don't forget to send the money.

Tsheko: I won't... Bye

He hung up the telephone and answered his cell phone...

Tsheko: Hello?

Kgosi: (calmly) Good morning, it's Kgosi

Tsheko: (awkwardly) Okay

Kgosi: Masa overdosed some pills trying to commit suicide, she left a letter that has a section that was directed to Gape

Tsheko: My God, is she okay?

Kgosi: (worriedly) She is in coma, this morning the doctors also told us they suspect she might have brain damage so they're referring her to Gaborone. I don't know if she will survive, we gave it all to God...

Tsheko: (short silence) How does he read the letter, do we come there or what?

Kgosi: Yes, please come with him, I'd like to say a few things to him as well.

Tsheko: I'll do that

Kgosi: thanks, bye

Tsheko: Kgosi?

Kgosi: Yes?

Tsheko: I know how much you love your daughter, I'm really sorry.

Kgosi: (sighed) She will survive, Masa is not weak girl.

Tsheko: I heard you have a son, congratulations

Kgosi: Thanks, bye

He hung up and leaned back feeling sorry for him...

At Modiri's house...

He was sitting on the computer typing his business documents, His phone rang.....

Modiri: (leaned back) Yeah?

Khumo: Sure boy, O bua nnete Gape thinks he owns every woman

Modiri: (laughed) O bata Daisy gape?

Khumo: Ee the mona

Modiri: (laughed) Are gorileng?

Khumo: He came to my house, very late le gone demanding his children... Bana ba robotse so I'm telling him to come the next day when the kids are up he puts his hands on my door so i push him back laite ele go mpetsa mo mathong the mona

Modiri: Tell me you doubled that on his face, Kana Gape oa nkolota, he owes me big time, i want him so bad...

Khumo: (laughed) Waitse

Modiri: Did you fight back?

Khumo: Yeah but you know he is tall

Modiri: Height is nothing and big guys like him find it hard to get up once you manage to bring him down.

Khumo: But i can't do any of those Daisy oka nthala, he is lucky.

Modiri: Nna mme kea mmata, If it wasn't for him nkabo ke santse ke nale Masa

Khumo: Gape o nyatsa batho and i hate how Daisy is always bowing to his word.

Modiri: Marry her, trust me a lot will change after that.

Khumo: That's true.. Go shapo

Modiri: Sure

He hung up....

At Daisy's bakery....

Later that afternoon Gape knocked on Daisy's office and walked in...

Daisy: Hey...

Gape: Hi... (looking around) Nice furniture...

Daisy: (smiled) Thanks... (grabbed a piece of paper) I wrote down a few things about the kids, I didn't want to forget some things.

Gape: Okay

Daisy: Let's assume it's Monday morning, describe how you would start your day.

Gape: It's holidays, they don't go to school.

Daisy: I know but you're working and you have to go to work, who cooks for them? Who will be bathing them?

Gape: (thoughtfully) I would-um.

Daisy: O bona what happened to Masa? It's not that she was a bad mother, children around this age are difficult to deal with, only a mother can have the instinct to sense certain things and if you're far away from your child that connection dies, The reason you had a rough childhood is because your mother wasn't there, I think I'm one person who understands you more than anyone because i don't think you're being unreasonable, From your perspective it's the right thing to do.. Protect them from any harm because you know what it's like to live with people who aren't your parents but I don't think all step parents are like that, I know people change but i honestly don't think Bonolo can ever abuse children, she doesn't have it in her but she is pregnant, I am a woman and i know what pregnancy does, To make her look after two children will be too much I don't want to take advantage of her. People change yes and i don't know if Khumo will be the same after our wedding but for now he is fine, you talk to Junior almost every day and the one thing i like about Junior is that you are his best friend and he tells you everything so much that I sometimes feel jealous, wouldn't he tell you if something was wrong?

Gape: He would..

Daisy: That's all i wanted to say, I don't want to see Junior grow up to be like you, don't get me wrong you're a good father but other than that you are nothing at all... You don't know what love is, you can't control anything... Your anger, your sex drive, everything...

Gape: Okay you can stay with them and they will visit me but I have to tell you something about Khumo...when we were working together, we used to make quick cash delivering a few things using the private aircrafts and planes, Some rich guy approached us about this idea.... We started delivering to the safaris in the bush, to the tourist visiting the country. I did this a few times and got spooked so i stopped. I don't know if he is still delivering but that's how it happened years ago.

Daisy: Airport security is said to be the best ever

Gape: There is a weaklink in every system, never say never and I'm talking about private aircrafts but anyway if you're sure he delivers papers then good, i just don't get why they have to fly... Fueling a plane is not a joke, gago tshelwe ka P20 from here to Kasane, why not fax the documents or use Sprint Couriers if its the kind of documents you can't fax. If that package is worth fueling an aircraft and paying the pilot then it must be one hell of a document. Anyway I... (sighed) I'll try to be civil with him if it's possible and I hope I'm just being paranoid.

Daisy: Khumo wouldn't do something like that and it just sounds... I mean... Not that I don't believe you, it sounds crazy, why would he risk his job?

Gape: You don't know what a man will do for money no man wants to be an omega male.. But if you are sure then forget it.

Daisy: (she stared at him for a long time until he laughed) Waaka Gape you just want to spoil my relationship, why are you laughing?

Gape: (laughed) I'm serious

Daisy: (laughed) Mxm o maaka (checked her time) I have to go meet Khumo rra, when is your family going to cancel the wedding?

Gape: I'll talk to the old man later.... (stood up) Do you really love him?

Daisy: Yes, I love him. I like that he is stable, I can rely on him... I have never had that before.

Gape: Mxm go shapo

Daisy: (laughed) I wasn't trying-

Gape: (shook his head) You said it already... O siame

(walking out) go shapo utwa

Daisy: (laughed) Shapo

At Saudu's home....

Later that afternoon Gape drove in and parked under the mophane tree, on the front passenger side was his father, young uncle and his wife at the back....

Gape: (switched off the engine and leaned back) I still can't believe this....

Tsheko: Her father says they even want to transfer her for further tests because they now suspect she is brain dead....

Young uncle: Let's get in, we kept them waiting

They all stepped out of the car and walked in, Kgosi was sitting next to his brother, Masa's aunt and Entle were sitting on the other sofa while Martha listened from the bedroom.....the Fridays greeted everyone and sat down....

Kgosi: Thank you for coming.... (ran out of words) Thank you for coming

Masa's uncle: (sighed) As you might have already heard, Masa is in a coma... We don't know if she will make it, she can't talk, she can't respond to anything she is just lying there and the doctors suspect she is brain dead...

Gape stared at him as he narrated until he was done...

Masa's uncle: (concluded) We thought it would be wise to share the letter with you... It's written in English so Entle will read it out loud for everyone...

Entle: (took out the letter and read it out loud as everyone listened)

Mama I'm sorry i didn't turn out the way you wanted, Papa I'm sorry i loved the wrong man, I know he was bad for me but i loved him regardless, i am sorry i embarrassed myself and the entire family. The only reason I was happy is because i had a friend in my daughter, she gave me hope and the will to live. Everything i did was for her but now that she is gone, i find it hard to breathe. I don't think there is any amount of counselling or praying that will bring her back, I wasn't cleaning when she got burned, i was out drinking. I was irresponsible and i don't deserve to live. Gape i love you, God knows i love you.... I love you the way you are and i wouldn't change a damn thing about you. I love you with your anger, I love you with your temper God knows i enjoyed your...(paused and read again) God knows i enjoyed your penis more than anything..

Gape faced down avoiding everyone's eyes..

Entle: (continued) I love your arrogance, i love your big ego... I must be a lunatic because even when you were angry with me throughout my tremble I still felt like kissing you because you're sexy even when you angry. I hope you find the woman of your dreams, you were mine and I'm happy i got a chance to carry your blood, it was enough for me but i failed to protect her. I'm sorry for doing this, may God forgive me...

There was silence as Gape rubbed his hands together facing down...

Kgosi: I would like to apologise to Gape, I did not realise how much i affected Masa's relationships, i was just trying to be a father but if i overdid it i am sorry. I now accept you for who you're to Masa, I don't want to live the rest of my life with the guilt of knowing that i killed my own daughter by standing in the way of her dreams. I hope we can all put our differences aside and be united for her sake... I'm sorry.

Everyone kept quiet waiting for his response...

Gape: There is no need for an apology, i understand why you don't like me, i would hate me too if i was you, I know I am an example of what women shouldn't date.... I have hurt Masa a lot in the past and for that I apologise, It won't take away the pain i brought her but I'm sorry and I will never put her through that again, never. (took a minute and swallowed) I cannot be with Masa because I have a girlfriend and we are expecting a baby. (sighed) I also won't check on her at the hospital for reasons I don't feel comfortable sharing. That's all.... Excuse me....

He tearfully walked out..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#215

At the taxi stop...

Marvin pulled over rolling down the window of his car, his brother was sitting in the waiting area with his head down and he knew something was wrong, Gape got walked over as Marvin stared at his face trying to understand.. He slammed the door and adjusted the seat laying back..

Marvin: (joining the road) what's up?

Gape: I don't want to talk about it.

Marvin: Okay...

He quietly drove the car as Gape kept quiet...

Marvin: What did Masa's letter say?

Gape: She felt guilty about Warona's death, i was wondering how she thought she would survive knowing she lied to people about how Warona died.

Marvin: I'm sure she was just scared and confused..I heard she is brain dead, is it true? Did you check on her?

Gape: Her father says they suspect so but i'm not gonna check on her.

Marvin: (frowned surprised) Really? Why not?

Gape: Just

Marvin: Seriously, why not? And what about your house?

Gape: She can have it, I just want to move on. Masa's drama is distracting me, i can't give my children attention... I been so in to her i didn't realise Daisy o dira dionyana mxm

Marvin: Now we get to the real problem

Gape: I wish I could stay with my kids, I didn't have a problem with them banna le Daisy but now that she is getting married to Khumo, it means i can't have the comfort of calling her at night asking to talk to Junior or Angie, things will be so different... I wonder how awkward things will be for them when Daisy and Khumo argue. The way we used to coparent will change because she added him to the equation...

Marvin: But Khumo is a good guy

Gape: He obviously isn't because when he realised who Daisy was he never stopped seeing her, he knows she is the mother of my children for Christ sake! Does he expect me to cheer for him fucking the mother of my children? Now he has to play the best daddy card flying with Junior, WTF is that?

Marvin: But it's good that he does that, A lot of guys would abuse Junior and let's not even mention Angie, a little girl who can't talk? If you love your children you ought be glad their step dad is a guy like Khumo, someone you know... you respected this guy and he treated you like his own brother so now he is bad because he loves Daisy? You left Daisy, let her move on and if you're a real man you should know that you keep your enemies closer... Taking the children won't stop him because they will visit his house when they visit Daisy, Put aside your jealous and think with a clear head....

Gape: I'm not jealous.... (Marvin looked at him and he laughed) Okay maybe a little but-

Marvin: But nothing, just think about it and you need to reduce your drinking

Gape: (shook his head) I want to stop drinking, Bonolo left..

Marvin: What?

Gape: Yeah... We had an argument, i was just being an ass and she left, ke belaela a bata go ntogela mme a tshaba go mpohelela she said i need a few days to think, I didn't sleep last night.... I really want to be happy, I'm tired of worrying about everything. I don't even remember the last time i laughed or had fun.

Marvin: I was planning something for you but I stopped because of everything that was happening

Gape: Planning what?

Marvin: Just a little party to blow off some steam

Gape: I can't party

Marvin: I figured... Let me check on the kids before dropping you off, I'm never comfortable leaving them alone after what happened to Warona.

Gape: Where is Same?

Marvin: She went to Orapa

Gape: Again? O dira eng teng?

Marvin: She says Orapa people buy more clothes and she wanted to meet some lady selling expensive hair extensions...just women stuff

Gape: Oh okay... i need to get out of Maun for a week or something, I'm suffocating...

At Bonolo's house...

She laid back on her bed looking at the breakfast her sister had made for her before going to her hotdog stall... She was feeling lazy with mixed emotions. Tears filled her eyes... She didn't know how she lost herself, She never wanted a child before marriage, she wanted a kind soft hearted man who

will understand her and she wanted to be an educated woman... She had achieved nothing of those....

Keba knocked and walked in....

Keba: Hello? (walked in the bedroom) Hi...

Bonolo: Hi

Keba: Are you okay?

Bonolo: Yeah I'm fine...

Keba: You don't look okay... What's wrong?

Bonolo: Gape chased me, he wanted to bring the children to stay with us and i told him I couldn't manage taking care of the children and everything else, he was immediately angry and even asked me when to leave

Keba: Why did you refuse though?

Bonolo:Two children Keba? Kele pregnant kaha and taking care of the whole house? cooking? and cleaning? ... Bana ke mmereko mma, I'd have to do laundry every weekend and cook 3 times a day every day of the week. It's too much

Keba: You should have let them come, he might find another girlfriend and replace you, What will-

Bonolo: I know everything you're going to say Keba so keep it to yourself, I can't deal with Gape anymore. I'm done trying to understand why he keeps doing this, I love him a lot but I can't deal with him. I can't be with someone who might leave me anytime i don't do what he wants.

Keba: What are you saying?

Bonolo: I want to break up with him, he is going to give me a heart attack if i don't leave him, i can't afford to be stressed...

Keba: How can you leave a man who makes so much money? You're supposed to worship this man, he is your man.

Bonolo: My God Keba he is not even my husband... (got up).I'm going to Church.... Wena o nkokeletsa stress hela, I wonder if you sometimes think before you give advice...

Keba: (got her handbag) I am going to walk out of this house and pretend i didn't hear what you just said. When your hormones have subsided give me a call... (walked out) By the way you look beautiful, he must be doing something right for you to glow like that.

She walked out as Gape drove through the gate...

Gape: (rolled down the window) Hey



Keba: Hi

Gape: Is she home?

Keba: Yeah

Gape: Alright, thanks

Keba: Bye...

She walked away, Gape stepped out of the car and knocked on her door, there was no response, he walked in and stood at the bathroom door staring at her taking a bath...

Gape: Hi

Bonolo: Hi

Gape: Can we talk?

Bonolo: About what?

Gape: Last night... (she kept quiet) I'm sorry about that, it was unreasonable. I know that i haven't been the best boyfriend but I'm willing to try. (she stepped out of the tub and walked to the bedroom wiping herself with a towel) are you going to respond?

Bonolo: I think it's best we just part because you're not ready for this, it seems like I'm forcing you.

Gape: You can't force me to do anything i don't want to do, Bino can we get over this it's over thing already? We are a little older than that don't you think?

Bonolo: what do you want me to do Gape? I'm not happy with you, I'm happy one minute the next i don't know what the future holds for us, it's like you don't know what you want, i can't live like that. I thought I'd just keep quiet but after last night, I can't.

Gape: You're not leaving, kea gana. I made a mistake... Forgive me so we can move on and discuss better things..

Bonolo: I don't trust you, Tomorrow you'll be doing something else

Gape: I won't, i promise... Please (he curiously stared at her for a response) Please...

Bonolo: Fine...

Gape: (hugged her) Thank you... (smiled) Can i show you something?

Bonolo: (smiled blushing) what? I'm going to church...

Gape: How long will you take there?

Bonolo: Not long, it's just a class... 45 minutes

Gape: (pulled her chin up and kissed her) Alright... I'm going to do something... Let me know when you are done so I can pick you.

Bonolo: (blushed curiously) Why?

Gape: (smiled and kissed her) Call me...

He walked out...

At Letsholathebe hospital....

Two doctors walked in the building and ran upstairs....

Dr1: Gone are tswe jaana, want to check on the girl we admitted, she is in a coma. She is my first comatose patient and i can't stop thinking about her...

Gone: What happened?

Dr: Suicide attempt, She OD'eed

Gone: I don't know what makes people think pills are the quickest way to die, that's the worst way to die... Imagine sitting there waiting for hours so pills can get in your system and when they finally do, your system is fighting back, You're hallucinating and feeling sick... It just takes too long, she should have hung herself.

Dr: (laughed) Wareng ne mona

Gone: Just saying and chances of you surviving an overdose are high compared to if you hang yourself.

Dr: And I have a feeling she won't die but her liver is not coping, It's sad to see a beautiful girl trying to kill herself, she is really beautiful the mona

Gone: Mme wago ithela nea ipolaela phitshana hela maybe guy ale monte ee but ele nothing but a douchebag ele fuckboy hela.

Dr: No she lost her baby girl and couldn't survive the guilt.

Gone: Wow... She must have been really depressed...

They walked in, Gone laid eyes on her smooth natural face, Her hair was a bit messed up but he found it gorgeous as it laid on her cheek, her eyelashes were dark and she had tiny soft fine hair above her lips... He walked over and gently pushed her hair back staring at her face....

Gone: She looks like Megan Good...

Dr: (laughed and put his stethoscope in the pocket) Let's go...

Gone: Wait...

Dr: Gee wena kana mr heta re tsamae

Gone: Wait...

He held her hand tightly staring at her....

Gone: Hi... (turned to him) what's her name?

Dr: (looked outside) Masa, let's go....

Gone: Hi Masa, my name is Gone...squeeze my hand if you can hear me

Dr: She is unresponsive, can we go please... This is not good, someone can walk in here anytime.

Gone: (staring at her) She looks so familiar...

Dr: Lesa go ipatela ngwana wa batho, areye

Gone: what if she is deaf? (leaned over and raised his voice) Masa????

Dr: (jumped and closed the door) Hey what do you think you're doing? (pat him on the shoulder) that's enough, Let's go...

Gone: (pushed him back and sat still) She squeezed my hand...

Dr: Let's go... Seriously let's go..

He stood up staring at her and followed him outside...

Dr: Now i know what Ribs was talking about

Gone: What did he say? Ribs o maaka, So when was she admitted?

Dr: Leave her alone.

Gone: O montle, o bonye?

Dr: No i didn't see it, she looks like chucky the doll... Of course i saw it, i just told you she is beautiful a few minutes ago.

Gone: Do you like her?

Dr: She is a patient! Who gets attracted to patients?

Gone: Drop the principled doctor act, it's just you and me

Dr: Ene o monte ee but I don't want her, i have never had a thing for a patient before i just never look at them like that. If something I'd have a crush on a nurse not a patient... O bona that girl Amira...ey ey...

Gone: (laughed) Gatwe Ribs o hitile ka ene

Dr: (laughed) He did, omo mborisitse but i liked her....

They walked in the office...

At Daisy's house....

Gape slammed the car door, Junior peaked outside and excitedly sprung off the couch running to the door...

Junior: Daddy! Daddy!

Angel: (followed him outside) Daddy! Daddy!

Gape smiled and lifted Junior up swinging him a round...

Angel: (running over) Daddy!

He put Junior down and lifted Angel....

Gape: (smiled) Hey.....

He walked to the car with them, Junior opened the toy box in the back...

Junior : Monster truck?? Wow!

He put Angie in the back, she opened the plastics with his brother as he looked at them... She looked like Warona, he stared at her as flashbacks of Warona came back...

Junior: Thank you for the car

Gape: (smiled) you're welcome... Angie do you like your doll? Is it beautiful?

Angie: Yes

Gape: (smiled) Come here...

He lifted Angie and put her on his lap staring at her as she played with her doll, Daisy walked over and leaned in...

Daisy: Hey

Gape: Hi

Daisy: (took the Plastics) Should i take everything?

Gape: Yeah... (she took the Plastics and walked away) Junior come to the front, i want to tell you something.

Junior jumped to the front and drove his truck on the dashboard...

Gape: I'm going away for for 2 weeks, do you know a week?

Junior: No

Gape: Do you know days of the week?

Junior: yes Monday, Tuesday, Wednes-

Gape: Good... I'll be gone for 2 weeks... You count everything twice then I'll be back.

Junior: Where are you going?

Gape: I'm going to Kazikini, it's like a game reserve... Like a par. I'll come see you guys when i get back..

Daisy opened the door and got another plastic as Gape was talking to Junior...

Junior: are you going alone?

Gape: I'm going with aunt Nolly

Junior: Why don't you go with us and mommy?

Gape: (sighed thoughtfully) do you know what a girlfriend is?

Junior: (laughed naughtily) A girl that you kiss on the lips

Gape: (laughed) Who taught you?

Junior: Kiddo has a girlfriend

Gape: Where?

Junior: She stays in the yellow house

Gape: at uncle Marv's neighbour?

Junior: Yes, he kissed her on the lips when she came to play.

Gape: what else did he do?

Junior: Nothing, we watched the movies together.

Gape: (shook his head) Okay... Aunt Nolly is my girlfriend that means mommy is not my girlfriend anymore, she is uncle Khumo's girlfriend. I can't always go around with mom because i must go with auntie and she must be with uncle.

Junior: So you're not my dad anymore?

Gape: I'm still your dad and we will always see each other, whenever you want me you just let mommy know and I'll come get you.

Junior: But we are not a family

Gape: (sighed) Um...

Daisy: We are a family, a different kind of family... (smiled) You have a large family.... Aunt Nolly is like your second mom and uncle Khumo is like your second dad.. And it's really nice, when you don't want to sleep at my house you can sleep at daddy's house.

Gape: If we not flying at FFS you can always fly with uncle, is that good?

Junior: (smiled) Yes.. You fly above the delta and he flies over the bush

Gape: see its good... Alright high five

Junior:High five

Gape: High five Angie... (opened the door and put her down) Go inside... Bye Jay..

The children ran inside then Daisy closed the door and stared at Gape, He stared at her...

Daisy:(sighed) That went well

Gape:(sighed) Yeah...

Daisy: Yeah

Gape: Yep..

Daisy: (awkwardly) I have to go..

Gape: (staring at her) Yeah

She walked a few feet and walked back...

Daisy: Can i have Junior's card?

Gape: I gave it to Bonolo, i thought it was mine, they didn't include Junior e kwadilwe Gape Friday hela, I'll transfer the used money back tomorrow, kana ke emergency?

Daisy: I want to buy a few things today

Gape: Mme kana eko lapeng and from here we are leaving, do you mind using mine for now?

Daisy: No, it's okay bring it.

Gape: My father said, they will be sending someone to cancel everything on Monday.

Daisy: Okay...

He gave her the card and drove out.....

At Church....

Gape drove in with a safari Landdrover and passed a few sisters walking out the gate, he spotted Nolly standing under the tree with another lady and drove over, She hugged the church mate and got in the car then drove out...

Gape: (handed her a drink) Hey...

Bonolo: (immediately opened it and took a sip) E kare you knew i was thirsty.. (looked at the back) That's all you brought me? I'm starving...

Gape: (handed her a Pizza receipt) It should be ready by now...

Bonolo: Thanks...whose car is this?

Gape: A business partner at Friday Flight sceneries... O bona trailer eko morago?

Bonolo: (turned) Mm

Gape: It has our bags... We are going to Kazikini in (checked his time) In 2 hours, that's all you have to pack your panties and buy anything..

Bonolo: (smiled drinking from the straw) Just like that? (she realised he was serious) are you serious?

Gape: (he smiled) I'm serious...

Bonolo: (laughed and looked at the trailer again) I need to buy food, lots of food...

They laughed as parked in New Mall....

A WEEK LATER.....

It seems I'll be very busy these holidays, I'm requesting for your patience when I post late, I'm not planning to stop posting but I won't always be punctual as I'm juggling a lot at once. It still remains 2 inserts per day, always remember to Like the inserts, thank you for unwavering support. Much love.



The Alfa Male

#216

At Letsholathebe hospital...

Early that morning Dr Gone approached Masa's room with his hands in the pockets of his white coat with a stethoscope around his neck, he opened the door and stared at her... He silently walked over and sat down, he looked around as if anyone would see him then he held her hand and sighed, her hand was soft and tender...

Gone: Hi... Hope you slept well... So it turns out, your brain is good. Your liver wasn't that lucky but you'll survive, you have to...

He heard footsteps and stood up, the footsteps turned to other rooms then he gently rubbed her cheek with his thumb.....

Gone: I have to go... Have a nice day...

He walked out of the room and smiled at the nurse on duty.....

At Kazzikini....

On the middle of their camping spot, surrounded by thick bushes was their four men canvas tent ... Gape took a bundle of wood from the car and walked over to the fire area where he started the fire. He put more wood on the fire and dusted his hands walking to the car...

Inside the tent Bonolo turned her head and woke up, she sat up yawning and put on her gown then she walked out of the tent, Gape sat on the well cut wood and put the tripod over the fire then he placed the pan and poured tin stuff in pan...

Bonolo: (covered her mouth yawning as she walked over) Morning...

Gape: (turned) Hey... (he stood and kissed her) morning... Let me go get you the chair, sit over there...

She lifted her gown and sat on the log as Gape took out the camp chair out of the car, He poured cornflakes and milk in a bowl and walked over shirtless in his sweatpants and Jordan white sneakers...

His chest caught her attention as he walked over holding the chair and a bowl on each hand, his abdominal muscle line curved down in to his sweatpants and she could see his bulge going down the leg of his sweatpant leg....

Bonolo: (giggled) Gawa apara underwear akere?

Gape: (laughed and put the chair down) Come sit here, oe lathile akere

She sat on the chair then he handed her the bowl, she sat down and mixed the cornflakes staring at him as he leaned over and held both arms of the chair...

Gape: Last night was great until you-

Bonolo: (laughed embarrassed) please don't say it... I know... I swear it's a condition, I'm not doing it intentionally...

Gape: (laughed) I know don't be embarrassed

Bonolo: Then you shouldn't laugh at me ke thabiwa ke dithong

Gape: (laughed) I can't help it gape you're the one making me laugh, i swear i can tell you did it when I look in your eyes...(remembered the pan) Shit...

He quickly took the pan off the fire and put it down, Bonolo walked over...

Gape: No, stay back...

Bonolo: It smells delicious...

Gape: Everything smells delicious to you

Bonolo: (laughed) Are you trying to say i love food?

Gape: (leaned over and kissed her) Babe you live and breathe food... Finish that so we can take a shower. We will eat this after bathing and there is something i want to show you after that...

He walked inside the tent and walked out the towels....

At Mahalapye...

Daisy's mother walked around the house as two guys painted the house then she walked back inside...

Her: I don't understand why Daisy is spending so much on decorating this yard, the next thing people will be asking me to give her on my well deserved bogadi.

Granny: We will be having visitors from Maun, do you want Maun people to think we are poor? Lesa Daisy a baakanye mma so that when her in laws arrive they can see she comes from a clean home, we might not have mansions but it must be clean. How much are you going to charge them?

Her: I'll just be fair and demand 12 cows each cow costs 2K so the total is 24K then 8K for each child

Granny: Which children?

Her: Junior and Angel

Granny: Those children are Fridays what are you talking about?

Her: When did Daisy change their names?

Granny: she long did.

Her: Daisy le ene kana, this girl....

Granny: you're not charging those people 24K, you're not selling her. Bogadi is just a thank, an appropriate...

Her: That how much i want for appreciation of giving birth to a beautiful woman like Daisy, That man found Daisy rich surely he doesn't expect me to just hand her over like one of these women who get married bringing nothing to the marriage, of course those come cheap but not my Daisy, she has businesses.

Granny: The bride's price has nothing to do with the value of a woman, you're not selling her.

Granny: An intelligent woman's bride's price cannot be the same as a lazy unemployed woman who gets fed by the man, Daisy does the feeding that man has to pay, ke eme ka 24K he will pay it or go and make money then come when he has money, ngwanake gaa nyalwe ka dithebenyana. When are they arriving? I have plans for that money

Granny: Tomorrow we will be starting

Her: Good....

At Marvin's house....

Marvin drove in and observed Kiddo and their neighbours daughter standing together by the fence chatting, as soon as they saw his father they parted...Marvin walked in the house as Kiddo followed him inside...

Kiddo: Dad when am i getting a cellphone?

Marvin:.. When you're doing form 3

Kiddo: I wrote my PSLE already, I'm not a primary school student... It's just three years, what difference does it make?

Marvin: If it's just three years then just wait, what difference does it make?

Kiddo: I'm the only one who doesn't have a phone, I look like a fool. Mom agreed to buy me a cellphone if i pass my final exams

Marvin: Sego is buying you a cellphone?

Kiddo: Same

Marvin: No one is buying you a cellphone and what's going on between you and that girl? How old is she?

Kiddo: 12

Marvin: If you sleep with her you'll make a baby, I'm not ready to be grandpa

Kiddo: I'm not having sex

Marvin: And if you sleep with a girl under 16 you're going to prison for defilement. They don't care if you are 12 or 13 you go to a juvenile prison.

Kiddo: Even if she said yes?

Marvin: Yes, it doesn't matter if you like her, it doesn't matter if she said yes. The police will treat you like a rapist.

Kiddo: (thoughtfully) Okay...

Marvin: Stay away from her

Kiddo: Okay... So about the cell phone, when am i getting it?

Marvin: Form 3,no negotiations. Get in the kitchen and do the dishes, I'll cook after a bath.

He walked in the kitchen... Marvin sat on the bed and dialed Same's number...

Same: Hello?

Marvin: Hey babe, when are you getting back? Bana ba gago ba ntapisa

Same: (laughed) I'll be there tomorrow

Marvin: Kiddo says you promised him a phone, is that good?

Same: He is old enough at least just a Sedilame but i doubt he will want that he wants these expensive ones kana gatweng.

Marvin: As soon as he gets a phone o tabe a bata banyana and he will get someone pregnant...cellphone will give him confidence yago bata banyana through messaging and he will watch porn, Once o bona porn hela you're hooked 3 months won't pass ole virgin, i know this very well.

Same: Nna Kiddo ke bona ngwana hela

Marvin: I think he likes our neighbours daughter

Same: And that girl likes greeting me

Marvin: (laughed) Are o dumedisa matsale yalo kana bananyana ba malatsia baa peka.

Same: (laughed) Tabe a ntholela, ngwetsi ya eng eyago balang form 1, we will keep an eye on him and see what's going on then we will take it from there.

Marvin: Alright let me cook something for the children..

Same: I love you so much

Marvin: I love you too.

At Daisy's bakery....

During lunch hour Daisy parked the car and unlocked the office then she switched on the Aircon and sat down switching on the computer... Her phone rang then she smiled widely as she picked...

Daisy: Heey...

Khumo: Hey.. Where are you?

Daisy: In the bakery, why?

Khumo: I'm coming

Daisy: I thought you're about to take off

Khumo: I am but i want to kiss you before i go

Daisy: (He hung up) are you serious? (looked at the screen) Hello? (put it down) iyo...

She continued typing on the computer, a few minutes later he walked in and closed the door then he leaned over and kissed her as she sat on her chair... He unbuttoned her white 'Daisy bakery' embroidered shirt and cupped her breasts... He rubbed her thigh pulling her skirt back exposing her thighs as he tongue kissed her...

He unzipped his trousers and dropped it out, Daisy got on her knees and had it as he glanced at his watch, it was really time up, he was sure some might have been boarding the plane... His phone

vibrated as the first pilot rang him or was it operators? He silenced it and pulled Daisy up then he turned her around bending her over, pulled down her thong down and #removed.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#217

At Daisy's office...

She walked in with a wet face and sat down wiping her face with a cloth then she pulled her handbag and took out her makeup kit then her phone rang....

Daisy: Hello?

Same: Hey

Daisy: When are you getting back? Seriously Same i think it's about time you tell me what's going on that side because clearly it has nothing to do with your bails and customers, Where is Sego?

Same: I only met Sego once when we went to the mine, well it wasn't the mine as such... It's in the village. She is back in the hospital again.

Daisy: Kante Sego ene o lwala eng sese kanakana she is always in the hospital

Same: She has liver problems or something i don't know, she is not forth coming i suspect she is HIV positive and afraid I'll judge her, so i don't want to put her under pressure.

Daisy: Yeah It's understandable, people like judging. So what's happening down there?

Same: It's a long story and i don't even know how I'm going to tell Marvin

Daisy: What?

Same: Re tata re bua when I come back, i promise. Anyway how are things going with Richboy?

Daisy: (blushed wrapping her braid around her finger) Well... He is great... I love the guy, damn

Same: (laughed) Bare damn! He talks sexy

Daisy: (laughed) I know right... I wish he could talk to me during sex I'd flow like Thamalakane river....

Same: (laughed) Marvin doesn't talk much during sex as well, what do you want to hear?

Daisy: I don't know, I just find it sexy when a man talks to me during sex, whether he talks dirty or whispers sweet romantic things... I guess I'll get used to it, maybe Gape corrupted my mind, Taolo was also vocal, Khumo kana gao kake wa lemoga gore o toga a sperma, i depend on his speed koore ha ese ke bona a dira thata.

Same: (laughed) Banna ba different, some men don't say anything during sex, i hear such men only make love to women and find it abusive to fuck a woman

Daisy: (laughed) What a theory, I don't believe that not one bit anyway please hurry, I need details of what's going on down there, don't dodge me wena o tricky

Same: (laughed) I won't...go shapo mma was checking on you. Bye

Daisy: Bye

She hung up and continued putting on her makeup, her phone rang again..

Daisy: Hey you...

Oshima: Hey, how are you?

Daisy: I'm good but not that good, Granny says mom is troubling her

Oshima: I don't know why uncle is letting her control everything, it's just nonsense if they waste your time, go marry the guy in private.

Daisy: I want to be a proper wife e gorositsweng enale tšale so that my in-laws can recognise me, wives who haven't been brought culturally are never respected and I'd really like to hear what married women tell new wives during that ceremonial what what, it could help save my marriage.

Oshima: Oh okay, I understand. Listen what's the name of that girl? The one who was sleeping with Junior's dad? Angie's teacher

Daisy: Bonolo? O rileng?

Oshima: Bonolo.. Oh okay, that's her real name?

Daisy: Yes it's her real name, why?

Oshima: Did she have a daughter?

Daisy: She is pregnant with her first child, why?

Oshima: I have a patient who looks like her, i thought it was her.

Daisy: I see, anyway the rra bua le mmago polisi, i need my wedding to go smoothly...

Oshima: She never listens to me but I'll talk to Derrick maybe she will listen to him since he is her first born.

Daisy: Alright...

Oshima: How is the baby sitting business?

Daisy: (smiled) I registered more kids, 8 children this week akere schools are closed yaanong they don't have babysitters plus people want to go have fun at night

Oshima: I told you you'll survive, it wasn't going to happen overnight

Daisy: True..

Oshima: Bye

She hung up and continued with her makeup....



At Letsholathebe hospital...

Saudu walked in and greeted Molly who was sitting on chair...

Kgosi: Hello

Molly: Hello

Kgosi: Have you heard anything from them?

Molly: I asked the nurse outside and she didn't say much, she almost didn't let me in saying the only people allowed are family members.

Kgosi: I think they are just trying to protect the patients.

Molly: (stood) At least she is showing progress, being taken off the respirator is a big progress...

Kgosi: That's true and they say she might recover...

Molly: We thank God for that, I'll be on my way,

Kgosi: Bye...

She walked out then Kgosi sat down staring at Masa, tears filled his eyes... It wasn't how he always pictured her...

Kgosi: I'm sorry for making your life so difficult, I always wanted the best for you. All the mistakes i did were out of love, I knew the way Dodo grew up and i didn't want him to act out on you. I wanted a well behaved man for you but i finally understand what they mean when they say love knows no boundaries, you loved him and i should have at least tolerated him and brought him closer as my son, maybe I would have helped you two solve so many misunderstandings. You were my first child and i was bound to make mistakes as a parent. Get up and start your life from start, be my little sunshine the little bubbly girl who wasn't afraid to do anything... Be strong and get up, you have your whole life ahead of you.....

At Saudu's house....

Martha was breastfeeding her son as her cousin folded the baby's clothes next to her....

Her: Martha o raa gore Masa ke ngwana waga Kgosi?

Martha: (angrily) Why would you ask me something like that? Are you implying that i cheated on my husband?

Her: No, it baffles me how Masa can be so light in complexion when neither of you is light in complexion, This little boy is obviously going to be very dark...

Martha: How do you know he will be dark? He is a new born since when can one tell how a newborn will look like?

Her: I can tell and you can tell Martha, one of these children isn't Kgosi's, which one?

Martha: Please don't bring arguments in my home, if you're tired of helping me you can go.

Her: Lesa go omana re 2 hela, I honestly never thought Masa was Kgosi's daughter from the start, it doesn't make sense to see two dark skinned parents have a very light skinned daughter, Masa ke mothetho o sele hela le dipopego tsa gagwe o 1 hela. She is even the first person to go to a university in the Saudu family. Who is her father? Koore wena o ikanne hela gore wago swa ka leina laga rragwe Masa?

Martha: Kgosi is Masa's father...

Her phone rang, she rejected the call and continued talking but it rang over and over, she picked..

Martha: Hello?

Him: What room is Masa in?

Martha: You cannot do this... (uncomfortably glanced at her cousin who was busy folding clothes)  
You can't, please

Him: I'll go straight to your husband if you don't tell me, I told you i just want to see her and it's better i go now when she is in a coma because she won't know i was ever there. Think!

Martha: She is in room 3 but her father is there.

Him: I'll check on her tomorrow morning. Bye

He hung up then she put her phone down....

At Moremi Game Reserve....

Later on Bonolo waited in the car as Gape cleared their game drive and ran over putting on his cap....  
He got in the car and joined the road as Bonolo sipped her juice looking at the thick bushes.

A few kilometres in the reserve she began to worry, it was quiet except for the sounds of the birds and the running engine of the car...

Bonolo: Gape this is very scary, can we go back to the campsite? What if we come across elephants or lions?

Gape: (gave her binoculars) Stand up and look around then...

Bonolo: I'm serious Gape, this bush is too thick

Gape: It's a game reserve babe come on... Ema o cheke...

She stood up and put the binoculars on her face looking up...

Bonolo: (grinning) I can't find anything....

A branch broke on the other side then she turned and looked through the binoculars, It was like the elephant was right on her face, her heart skipped and she quickly sat down....

Bonolo: (heart pounding) Oh my God.... Elephants, please reverse the car

Gape: (stopped the car and took the binoculars) Wow.... Give me the camera...

Bonolo: Gape please let's go... I don't want to be here

Gape: (looking at the elephants) I don't think they're aware of us... If they sense us they should flip their ears or something....

Bonolo's heart pounded as Gape stood on the bonnet of the car looking at the elephants, More branches broke as the elephants fed....

Bonolo: Gape can we please go back

Gape: Come on, i thought this is what you wanted...

Bonolo: What do you mean?

Gape: (he remembered) Never mind

Bonolo: What do you mean?

Gape: Nothing

Bonolo: Were you planning to come here with somebody else? Who is it?

Gape: No, I wasn't... (looking at the elephants) They're going away... Wow... There is like... 1...2...3,4.5 and 6 of the-

Bonolo: So this wasn't mine? Who were you going to bring? Masa or Daisy?

He hung the binoculars strap around his neck and sat down...

Gape: Can we not do this, we are on the middle of the wild... This is for us.

Bonolo: (tearfully) Why are you lying to me? (rubbed her eyes) You said it... Whoever you were bringing here wanted to see wild animals but i wouldn't want to see animals, I'm too scared to be here and i didn't know this campsite was close to a game reserve, i have seen lions of this game reserve on tv... They hunt and eat meat... I wouldn't want to be here.

Gape: I said we are going for a game drive, what did you think it meant?

Bonolo: (angrily) I didn't know you meant a real game reserve....(uncomfortably looking around) Can you just get me out of here, gake Masa nna

He turned the car around and drove back.... Bonolo quietly rubbed her tears as Gape drove along the road.....

Gape: Do we have to mention Masa in every argument? This is now boring

Bonolo: Who were you bringing here? It's not Daisy, she has a boyfriend.

Gape: You're here, does it matter? So i made a mistake and thought you liked the idea of seeing animals, Can we drop it? I'm sorry.

Bonolo: It's over, I knew it was too good to be true. I'm done with this relationship...

Gape: I thought we discussed issue ya it's over every time we argue

Bonolo: I thought you loved me but i was wrong

Gape: I'm done talking to you, your hormones are clearly driving you crazy.

Bonolo: We are still over.

Gape: Shut up

Bonolo: (crying) It's over

Gape: (angrily) I said shut up

Bonolo: (crying) It's over

Gape: (stopped the car and stared at her) Bino wee? Look at me... (she continued crying looking the other way then he grabbed her jaws and turned her over) I don't want to beat you especially when you're carrying my child but if you keep tempting me I'll slap you, do you understand me?

Bonolo: (swallowed and stopped crying) Yes

Gape: Sutha dikeledi... (she wiped her tears) how can you cry for Masa when she is in a coma? I chose you and you should give me a break ka Masa. You're beginning to lose your spark with that shit... E nne labohelo o bua ka Masa, wa nkutwa?

Bonolo: (sniffed a couple of times) Yes...

Gape: (staring at her) Stop sniffing... Stop it

Bonolo: (it happened without her control then she frowned as tears dropped) I can't help it... (rubbing her eyes breathing out) I can't stop...

Gape put his arm around her and pulled her closer for a hug, she hugged him tightly crying out loud....

Gape: I'm sorry babe.... This is for us, it's for you....

Bonolo: Please get me out of here... I'm not comfortable...

Gape: (he rubbed her eyes and kissed her) Okay... Let me do that.... I'm sorry..

Bonolo: (looking around) Let's go...

He drove the car holding her hand.....(9t)

As I have hinted before, December as you know is a busy month (weddings and metshelo meetings) so I barely touch my phone after work, I'm literally stretching myself to balance everything, please bare with me. I won't always be able to explain myself when I'm running late but kindly accept my apology in advance during this season. We should keep the page alive, I will make sure i don't skip a day without posting and you make sure you like, if this doesn't work we will pause the story until January. Much love.

The Alfa Male

#218

In the Safari car....

Driving on the middle of the road listening to slow music Gape turned and looked at Bonolo, her seat had been adjusted as she laid back with her head on the little pillow as she was deep in her sleep, The wind blew her perfectly blended 3/4 weave exposing her flawless face... Her soft lips were slightly open as she snored... He smiled looking at her mouth and kept his eyes on the road...

A few kilometres down the road he slowed down and took a leak then he took out his phone and stood on the side of the car taking pictures, she felt a bit awkward and opened her eyes...

Gape: (smiled slowly) Hey

Bonolo: (yawning) Hi.. (looking at the phone) Were you taking pictures of me while i was sleeping?

Gape: No, i was reading my messages

Bonolo: (laughed) You're lying... Let me see, maybe my lips were open

Gape: (walked away) I didn't take pictures of you

Bonolo: (stepped out laughing) You did, let me see... Don't upload my ugly pictures

Gape: Who said you're beautiful?

Bonolo: Exactly, which is why you must mind the kind of pictures you upload

He laughed walking backwards on the middle of the road as she followed him barefoot in her loose shorts and vest showing her bump...

Bonolo: Let me see

Gape: (laughed) Bino haven't you ever heard of a saying never touch your man's phone and i didn't take pictures of you

Bonolo: (laughed) I know you did, why are you laughing? You're always laughing when you lie...

Gape lifted his phone and took more clear sun-kissed pictures of her as she walked barefoot on the middle of the road with the Safari car behind her, She frowned and put her hand on her forehead as she walked over... Her short smooth legs walked slowly as he took more pictures focusing on her bump...

Bonolo: The rra wena don't take pictures of me without makeup

Gape: (walking backwards) don't worry, My son did you a favour and made you glow... You're perfect without makeup. You owe me kego thatsitswe ka sperm same ibile ofiti... (zoomed in and captured her toes) Hee babe your toes are beautiful.... (moved it up and captured her face) You're photogenic... Push your hair back... All of it... (she laughed shyly) Don't even pretend to be shy you suck dick... (she laughed and pulled her hair back as he took more pictures) Your legs are beautiful... (walking backwards) Nxla ngwanake wago dumela ibile o nale magweshe

Bonolo: (laughed) Gake bate kana, I always had hips

Gape: Who?

Bonolo: (laughed) Me

Gape: Kante o gakologelwa gore ne ole bari jang gao goroga mo Maun? Should I tell you what you were wearing?

Bonolo: (pointed at him smiling shyly) If you say it you'll never see your son again, say it... Go on

Gape: (laughed) You were wearing a long ugly dress and you were scared of me, remember that? (she ran after him as they laughed) You didn't have a cell phone...

Bonolo: (stopped and held her knees panting) I so hate you right now

He laughed and walked back as she straightened up and walked back, he ran over and lifted her up, she quickly wrapped her arm around his neck looking down....

Bonolo: (laughed) Don't drop me.... (punched him on the chest) And i wasn't wearing an ugly dress

Gape: (smiled as he walked carrying her in his arms) But you were very beautiful...you were natural... Your eyes were full of innocence... You had short hair, your little afro was beautiful, I never thought there were still beautiful girls without makeup and every time you said "raa?" when i called you... (smiled shaking his head) I liked it, i don't know why but it was a turn on.

Bonolo: (smiled) Remember that kiss? When you told me to kiss you?

Gape: Yeah

Bonolo: (laughed) I didn't sleep all night... I was so wet and i could hear you when you sneezed or coughed from your room, i was praying that you called me in there or walked in my room and did more.. (Gape stopped and stared at her smiling) What?

Bonolo:(she shyly covered her face with the other hand) I can't believe i just told you that.

Gape: (laughed) You little freak! I thought you were scared, you were wet? (laughed) I should have made love to you.. Slowly and gently...

Bonolo: You don't know how to make love

Gape: Is that a challenge?

Bonolo: Just a fact

Gape: (smiled) We will see one day...

He put her down next to the car and held her waist staring at her...

Gape: I'm sorry for bringing you here, I always wanted to go see the wild and it's unfortunate that I had that conversation with someone else and she mentioned she also wanted the same, I didn't bring you here because i thought you were somebody else. I brought you here because i was stressed, I wanted to get away from everything else except you and this little guy.... (touching her tummy) I wanted a quiet place so that i can reconnect with you. I know i lied to you before but I'm changing, I'm making efforts and i deserve a little credit. Don't mention my past or people from my past, it makes me feel like I'm not improving. If it was wrong to bring you here just say that without mentioning "people".

Bonolo: (staring in his eyes) I guess i was scared out there and i was hurt but if that's your reason for bringing me here then i understand, You went through a lot the past couple of weeks, I'm sorry i keep making it worse.

Gape: No, you're not... Actually I feel much better when I'm with you, you're like my escape from everything. I feel at home with you and i can't lose that. I'm glad that you are talking to me about things that bother you osa ngale hela ke ipotsa gore o ngaletse eng, i appreciate that but babe i honestly don't know how to handle misunderstandings, I'll be honest with you... When I'm angry and i ask you to keep quiet is because I'm boiling and getting to a point where I'm about to lose it. I'm not saying I'll beat you because i swore never to lay my hand on a woman... (sighed) I'm not making sense, forget it but I'm sorry about earlier, I don't want to make you cry

Bonolo: (smiled) Okay...

Gape: (smiled and opened the driver door side) You're driving, I'm tired

Bonolo: (laughed) I don't have a license

Gape: No one will stop you, not even a single car has passed, come on mommy let's go...

She got in then he jumped in the passenger side and grabbed a bottle of water as she slowly joined the road....

Gape: Are you a funeral parlour driver? Come on...let's go

Bonolo: I'm going at 50km per hour



Gape: (pushed her knee) Come on, at least 80... This is like a highway gagona dikoloi..

Bonolo: (laughed and smacked his hand) Don't coach me, I'm the driver...

Gape turned up the volume of the music and snapped his fingers smiling at her as she drove the car....

At Letsholathebe hospital...

Later that evening Kgosi walked out of the building and ran into an acquaintance in the army uniform, they smiled and shook hands....

Kgosi looked way older than he had imagined he would be and the stress on his face was hiding in plain sight...

Kgosi: (laughed) Bogosi? Is this really you?

Bogosi: (laughed) It's me, how are you?

Kgosi: I'm good, Ea go dumela toropo o ntse lekgoa hela... are you still in Gaborone?

Bogosi: Yes i came for a trip but I'm also building here, I'm about to retire, time to come home

Kgosi: (laughed) That's good, I was beginning to think you are like your brother who left Maun and never came back

Bogosi: I don't know what to do with that one, he even changed his numbers. No one knows if he is alive or dead. I heard he lost his job but still decided to stay there, apparently he has children and nothing in his head clicks gore i am from Maun. Koore o ile lejwa...

Kgosi: It's a problem

Bogosi: Where is Tsheko? I would like to see him before I go... for old time sake

Kgosi: (reluctantly) Tsheko and i are not in good terms, as soon as you left for the army things started happening.

Bogosi: I heard he lost it when Sethu left her for that old guy... (laughed) I was like ke Tsheko i trust him to turn the whole village upside down for his one and only.

Kgosi: Yeah but Sethu said i slept with her so Tsheko hated me and our friendship ended there before he even went to jail. Anyway nice meeting you again

Bogosi: Nice meeting you too, do you have his number? I hear he is a big dog now

Kgosi: His son is the big dog he is just using his sons money

Bogosi: Well that's why God gave us semen for hey? Our seeds... We plant, they grow and eat our fruits.

Kgosi: (laughed and gave him his phone to copy the number) You're still the same, what are you doing here? Are you checking on someone?

Bogosi: (saving the number) Yeah, One of my junior twisted an ankle

Kgosi: I always thought the military had its own medical facilities and even their police, i always see cars written military police.

Bogosi: Um.. We do but it doesn't mean we can't use the public facilities when we are having an emergency,(gave him the phone and shook hands again) I'll call this guy and see what he has been up to the past few years

Kgosi: Alright

Kgosi walked away then Bogosi walked in the hospital dialing Tsheko....

Tsheko: Hello?

Bogosi: Blackboy

Tsheko: (laughed) No way

Bogosi: (laughed) You convict!

Tsheko: Where did you get my number?

Bogosi: From Kgosi, what happened to this guy? He looks very old. O tsohetse le wena?

Tsheko: (laughed) Waii Kgosi ne antse ale motona gale akere and he likes the cattle post... Nna santse ke tshwara bana monkane

Bogosi: (laughed) Tshwara bana monkane, tshwara bana.. (they laughed)where are you? I'm checking on relative in Letsholathebe I want to pass by and say hello, kemo tiriping... We were donating a few things to some people, we are getting back tomorrow.

Tsheko: Drive to CTAL garage

Bogosi: Oh yeah, i heard your son is swimming with the big fishes around here.... good going

Tsheko: Yeah, he is.

Bogosi: (laughed) I have to see Dodo kana one ale stoutu fighting boys older than him, I always thought he would make a very good soldier.

Tsheko: (laughed)waii he would kill people

Bogosi: No, the army disciplines boys like him, gago ingwaelwe matsetse ko BDF, anyway I'll be there in a few minutes, we will talk.

Tsheko: See you

He hung up and ran upstairs....

At Gape's house....

Later that evening Gape parked the car and leaned back looking at Bonolo...

Bonolo: (smiled) What?

Gape: (smiled) Nothing... It might have not gone the way I imagined but it wasn't bad. How was it?

Bonolo: It was okay... (laughed) But the return was perfect... I think i didn't want the road to come to an end.

Gape: Let's get in, I'm hungry...

Bonolo: I'm exhausted, I can't cook

Gape: I'll cook

Bonolo: No thank you, I'm not eating burned food...

Gape: (laughed) let's take a bath and go buy something then...

They walked in the house and took a bath. An hour later they walked out refreshed in different clothes and got in Gape's car.

A few minutes later they walked in the restaurant and sat at the free table for two at the corner, Two candles we placed on the table with a big jar that had flowers inside... A waitress walked over and got their orders then she lit their candles and walked away...

Gape put his arms on the table and opened his palms staring at her, she put her hands on his and sighed smiling...

Gape: I love you and I'm working on myself, I know I'm not a good man but I'll be there... I'm working on myself

Bonolo: If you can work on your temper and be less controlling, things would be much easier for us.

Gape: I'm working on it... (sighed and took out his phone) I want you to have a look at something... I spoke to some guy at Theodore Real estates and he sent me pictures of two of the family houses they have, It's a four bed house... I thought you might like

Bonolo: What about the white castle? I thought you paid for it already

Gape: It's a long complicated story and I'll tell you about it, just not tonight anyway I just thought you might like this one...

She took the phone and smiled scrolling the pictures, he anxiously rubbed his forehead hoping she would like it...

Bonolo: Are these real pictures of the house or its Google pictures?

Gape: (smiled) Real pictures, we can go check out the house now... I know the guy, he wouldn't mind to give us the keys so we can take a look.

Bonolo: (smiled) This house is beautiful, it has the fire area.... Is this a jacuzzi?

Gape: Yeah, they build very beautiful houses.

Bonolo: I love it, forget that old castle... I want this one... How much does it cost?

Gape: (smiled) Rule number one, you don't ever worry about how much something costs, I'll worry about that. What you have to do is worry about that little guy... You'll worry about money when I'm dead, not now.

Bonolo: (stood) Let's go.... I want to see the house

Gape: (looking up at her with a smile) What about the food? I'm hungry

Bonolo: (pulled his arm) You'll eat later, nna tala yame e tsamaile... You're a big guy I'm sure you can skip a meal and survive... Let's go...

Gape: (laughed and stood up) I should have showed you the pictures after eating...

Bonolo: (laughed and walked out) let's go...

Gape: I'll find you there..

He walked to the counter and talked to the cashier then he walked out and held Bonolo's hand as they approached the car.....

At Daisy's house...

On the same evening Khumo opened the door and walked in, Angie ran over then he picked her up and kissed her...

Khumo: Hey....

Junior: (controlling the play station biting his tongue) Hey uncle...

Khumo: (rubbed his head) Hey buddy...

Junior: Look at this... I'm dodging the missiles

Khumo: (laughed looking at the screen) Nice... Where is mommy?

Junior: Bathroom...

He walked over and his phone rang...

Khumo: Hello?

Uncle: Hello Khumo, we had a little meeting with the Pitso's, your charge is 24K, they also gave us a list, your aunt calculated everything and it adds up to 7K...(Khumo kept quiet) Khumo?

Khumo: Raa?

Uncle: O utule akere motogolo?

Khumo: I budgeted for 12K

Uncle: Well,that's that. (his aunties argued in the background) I don't like this family and I don't know what exactly they are giving us that is priced 24K.

Auntie: (in the background) Borrow me the phone.... Hello?

Khumo: Hello?

Auntie: I don't understand these people, we are not marrying a virgin and she has been damaged already, I heard someone paid for damaging her so nna ke lantha ke bona damage ya 24K,ke lantha...are you still paying 24K for a damaged woman ?

Khumo: (walked outside holding Angie) Yes, I'll transfer more money.

Auntie: Khumo? These people gave us a long list of things costing 7K which means just bogadi you will be paying 31K did you calculate it? And that's just the beginning there are other things they will need (another uncle took the phone)

Khumo: Just pay them what they want, nna ke bata mosadi and I'm ready to pay whatever I have to to make her my wife. I got a loan big enough to cover everything.

Uncle2: I hope she is worth it because if she isn't you're going to kill her, go on and pay this ridiculous amount then see how angry you'll get if she doesn't behave like she should...

Khumo: (leaned against the car) I'm sure she knows how much this wedding will cost me, she wouldn't behave otherwise,i doubt any woman would.

Uncle2: She really better be worth it, The amount you're paying now might influence how you see things in the future.

Khumo: How? And it doesn't matter, neke kopa hela gore leba duele everything so they can give me a wife.

Uncle2: Okay, your uncle says he had 30K here so i guess you should top it

Khumo: I'll top it including your accommodation, meals and transportation back to Maun.

Uncle2: Okay, bye

He hung up and sighed frustratedly then he dialed his cousin...

Dirang: Yeah?

Khumo: Haish bogadi boa tura the monna kante gagoatwe ke 12K maximum?

Dirang: how much did they charge you?

Khumo: 31K

Dirang: Eses ele gore ba turusang because she is already damaged? She has given birth to two children from another man, seriously? What's their reason?

Khumo: I'm worried the money for the wedding might run short, Daisy also chose very expensive rings ko American Swiss, hers alone is a diamond ring ya 34K

Dirang: (laughed) Waitse I'm glad my girlfriend isn't materialistic, she doesn't want an expensive big wedding with expensive rings, she always says if i want her to be happy i should make sure i treat her right and we never have to divorce no matter how cheap our rings would be. I want to marry her next year, our budget is 80K just a small wedding, she says she doesn't want to starve after the wedding.

Khumo: People see things different and i respect Daisy's wish, it's her day

Dirang: But will the loan cover the whole wedding?

Khumo: I don't think so, everything is expensive but I'll get another loan from another bank, hopefully they'll approve it ba ise ba bone gore I got another so it can be the same amount, I'm just going to give them the same bank statements and payslip so they can give me the same amount of money.

Dirang: But you got the money already, don't you think they will know?

Khumo: I don't think it will show because i got the money two days back, deductions start the following month which means the statements i have are good but we will see

Dirang: How much is Daisy contributing?

Khumo: She is fixing their home

Dirang: That's it?

Khumo: (shook his head frustratedly) Dirang kante o bata gore kereng? I called you so you can help me think and you're asking me questions? I thought if i called you kesa bue le Modiri it will be better but-

Dirang: Haish ska wara laitaka gotaa ya teng, kana gatwe go nyala go tsenya stress, just take it one step at a time. For now pay her family whatever they want then deal with the wedding after.

Khumo: (reduced his voice as Daisy opened the door) She is coming, go shap

Dirang: Sure

Daisy walked over and kissed him....

Daisy: She is asleep, let me take her inside

Khumo: She is too heavy, I'll carry her in...let's go..

He laid her down and joined Daisy in the bedroom, she took off her gown and crawled on the bed massaging his shoulders as he sat on the edge of the bed....

Daisy: Are you okay?

Khumo: (sighed) Yeah, Your parents want 24K

Daisy: 24k?

Khumo: It's actually 31K because my parents have been given a list of things to buy, it is 7K...

Daisy: Is it expensive? Will you afford it?

Khumo: Yeah

She leaned over and kissed him then she picked her phone and showed her the tents...

Daisy: I like this tent, it caters for 300 people

Khumo: (looking at the price tag) It's very expensive, what's the difference between this one and the one we picked yesterday?

Daisy: Babe this one looks like royalty, look at the chairs of the bride and groom

Khumo: I'll apply for another loan, if i get a rejection we will have to change a few things.

Daisy: I'll cross my fingers, I so want my wedding to be perfect... I can't wait to see that diamond on my finger... (hugged him from behind and kissed him on the neck) I love you

Khumo: I love you too... (sighed and stood up) I'm going to shower...

Daisy: (laid back smiling) I'll be waiting for you....

He took off his shirt and walked to the shower.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#219

The next morning Daisy ironed Khumo's in the living room humming excitedly.. Her phone rang and he answered...

Daisy: Hello?

Auntie: Hi Daisy, Your in laws have arrived and we will be starting the meetings today and tomorrow i believe we will be finalising so you must be here because after paying they will have to see their daughter in law as we will be seeing our son in law, when are you coming?

Daisy: I will sort out my things at the office today and come this afternoon. Auntie can i ask something? Is that 31K okay? Isn't it too much?

Auntie: A wife's value is on her bride's price, When you're expensive your husband will respect you and love you more. Even when you walk around with your wedding ring you'll have that pride that you are a real wife and not a cheap woman.

Daisy: How much did your husband pay for Bogadi?

Auntie: He paid 6K but it was way back then when things were different, 6K was a lot of money by then.

Daisy: I understand

Auntie: Your mother loves you and doesn't want to give you away cheaply, in fact we will be looking at the Mathare family, if they make a mistake during the process we will fine them 1K , they must know that they are taking a real wife here. Your husband must feel the pain in his pocket when he marries you that way he won't take you lightly and i hope you're not doing the things i hear young women do, I know some women take loans and give their boyfriends to marry them, a man marries you on his own... That's why some wives are taken lightly because you married yourself. A man must pay for a wife so that he can treat her right later.

Daisy: Okay, i understand

Auntie: If a man says he wants to marry he must be ready to pay whatever is requested otherwise he should let men who can afford you do it. You're still young you'll find another rich man like the one who wanted to marry you before this one... Why are you asking? Is he complaining?

Daisy:No, he is not complaining... I thought the standard price is 12K so i was wondering why it's so high

Auntie: In Maun every family has a cattlepost of over 200 cows, cattle is all over so of course a cow will be cheap there because a cow is nothing to them, their children are given cows from age 6 and when they are 30 they have over 100 cows to their names, those people are rich they can afford to



pay this, that's why people over there drive four wheel drives they're rich but stingy, i hear children have goats and meat is cheaper there they're just being stingy.

Daisy: It's true, beef is cheaper in Maun

Auntie: Exactly so don't listen to any complaints, tell him you don't come cheap, that's your pride. Your wedding day comes only once and it should be exactly how you always dreamt. We will be waiting for those little mistakes to fine them too

Daisy: (smiled) Okay...

Auntie: Bye

Daisy: Bye

She hung up and sighed in relief...

Meanwhile in the bedroom Khumo got up and stared at his budget again....

Bogadi =31K

My parents accommodation and food in Mahalapye: 9K

Transportation back to Maun: 3K

Wedding gown: (buying) 18K

Suits: 6K

Daisy's ring: 34K

Khumo's ring: 6K

Changing clothes/specially designed (bride, groom and the kids): 9K

Suit and a white dress(Angie and Junior) : 3K

Home decorations: 6K

Tent: 22K

Food: 6K in Maun and 8K in Mahalapye

Beverages(beer and drinks) 5K in Maun 6K in Mahalapye

Cake: 6K

Fuel for cars going to Mahalapye : 4K

Cow to be killed at the wedding: 3.5K

Limousine for the bride and groom: 5. 5k

Cameraman: 9K

Reception party at a hotel: 8K

Fuel: 4

Other expenses : 7K

Total cost: 217K

Daisy walked in holding his shirt...

Daisy: Morning

Khumo: Morning... (staring at the budget) I think you should rent a wedding gown and we should get a different ring.. This is too much, I'm still paying the mortgage for that house and the bank might not allow me to top this loan.. We should also do a 1 day wedding celebration because celebrating in Maun leko Mahalapye is very costly.

Daisy: (sat down staring at the budget) But the ring means a lot to me...

Khumo: And the wedding gown? Babe lesire le lea tura we should rent a wedding gown.

Daisy: I don't want to borrow someone's gown

Khumo: Babe it's just like when one graduates at university.. I hired a graduation gown, it's not like you'll wear it and go to the mall with it, just a day....

Daisy: I'll pay for the children's clothes then, will you still be able to buy me the wedding gown?

Khumo: (sighed) Kana dio tsabo Junior won't make a difference, I got a loan ya 100K, I'm paying the mortgage loan...I need at least an extra 130K and that's just the things i remember now, I'm sure there are other costs too that i forgot to include here.

Daisy: Khumo i never ask for much but i feel like my wedding should be exactly as i always dreamt of, it's my pride.... I want people to remember my day and have only good things to say, i don't want people to gossip around saying there wasn't enough food or my wedding wasn't all that and you must understand that we don't come cheap where i come from.

Khumo: If your family could cooperate the costs would reduce, their charges are redicolous

Daisy: We don't come cheap where i come from,

Khumo: You know in Maun when the other family is from outside, they are offered a home where they stay, maybe a relative or family friend to reduce the cost of guest house payments, i don't understand why your family can't offer my parents a house from the relatives to use for this week, just a week.

Daisy: I asked my parents to give them accommodation at one of the parents but they're not saying anything. So what are you saying? You can't afford to marry me?

Khumo: (shook his head frustratedly) Urgh..... I'll see what to do, don't worry about it.

Daisy: Here is your shirt...

Khumo: I'm not going to work today ... (put on his tshirt and put his budget in the bag) I'll see you later... (kissed her on the cheek) Bye

Daisy: Bye...

He walked out....

At Letsholathebe hospital....

Masa slowly opened her eyes and turned her head looking around, she raised her heavy hand and looked at the pink cannula... She tried getting up but her back hurt then she laid down grinning...

Molly, Marvin and Boemo walked in and paused staring at her as she stared at them...

Molly: (smiled) Hi Masa... (Masa quietly stared at her trying to remember her) hi...

Boemo: (whispered) This is getting creepy

Marvin: Maybe she just woke up and she is can't hear properly remember..

(walked over as Masa fearfully stared at him) Hi Masa..

Molly: Okay I'm going to call the nurse, this is creepy..

Boemo and Marvin stood there looking at her as she looked back wondering who they were, a few minutes later Molly walked back with a nurse....

Nurse: (smiled) Wow... Welcome back Masa, God loves you. You have been in a coma for a week and a few days, I'm going to call the doctor...

She walked out, Masa stared at Boemo without blinking and he smiled silly widening his eyes....

Boemo: It's me your boyfriend...

Marvin: (smacked him on the chest) Don't mess with her head..

Boemo: (laughed) She looks so cool when she is confused...

Molly: Stop it

Boemo: (laughed) This is cool kana it means i can re-approach her again and try things again

Marvin: This is temporary, it happened to me when i was taking a lot of meds and doing a lot of operations.

A few minutes later Dr Pitso walked in and smiled as he approached her bed.....

Dr: Hello, how are you?

Masa: (reading his lips) I'm fine...

Dr: (he checked her heartbeat and lit her pupils) Can you tell me your full names?

Masa: (thoughtfully) Masa

Dr: (staring at her) Surname?

Masa: (thought about it for a minute) Saudu

Dr: How old are you? Do you remember how you got here?

She had a flashback of Warona's grisly scene...her peeling skin and her heart breaking cry, the long drive to the hospital with Molly and Warona being put in ICU... She covered her mouth tearfully and looked around....

Masa: I brought my daughter here, Where is she? Her name is Warona...

Dr: Masa relax... Lay back... You have been in a coma so things won't come back immediately and at the same time, Your brain suffered a lot because it was deprived of oxygen for a while so-

Masa: (tearfully) What are you saying? Where is she? (looked at Boemo and remembered) Boemo where is our daughter?

Boemo: (walked over and hugged her as she cried) Calm down... (he mimed at the doctor) Should i tell her?

Dr: (he nodded disagreeing) Lady and gentlemen... Can you excuse me for a minute? I need more time with her...

Molly: Bye Masa, feel better

Masa: Bye

They all walked outside then Dr Pitso followed them outside and called back Boemo...

Dr: Are you her boyfriend?

Boemo: No, we long broke up, she must be confused or something.

Dr: Oh I see, who is her boyfriend? I might need to ask him a few questions

Boemo: She doesn't really have a boyfriend. She was dating my brother but it was a nasty break, that's how she lost focus and the baby ended being burned but gake itse if she had a boyfriend after that. Why are you asking?

Dr: I needed to know, we always have to know everything about our patients especially when she is confused like this...

Boemo: Oh alright, wil she be okay?

Dr: She will survive, being confused and not understanding certain things is normal for a patient who just woke up from a coma, they don't just stand up and go like they were sleeping.

Boemo: I see

Dr: Thank you... Bye

He walked back in her room...

At Daisy's bakery....

Later that afternoon Same knocked and entered, they smiled and hugged for a while....

Daisy: Hey

Same: Girl you're glowing.... Is it the wedding or Khumo did something?

Daisy: (laughed) It better be the wedding haha, have a seat...

Same: (sat down) How have you been?

Daisy: (smiled) I'm good... I'm preparing to drive home, once the parents are done they'll need us.

Same: You're going with Khumo?

Daisy: No, he will drive there later on. They charged him a total of 31K and it seems like it's not what he budgeted for...now he wants me to take a cheap ring-

Same: 31 what??

Daisy: (confused) What?

Same: Our standard charge was limited to 12K after learning how parents make this a business, It's no longer allowed to charge such an amount and one can complain to the chief... what's 31K for? Bogadi is just a thank you not a purchase price,

Daisy: Where i come from we charge anything we want, the higher the charge the more valuable you are (proudly raised her eyebrows shoulders) rona gare cheap where i come from, we are valuable. Rea tura tota...

Same: So i am cheap because my parents charged 12K considering that there is life after the one day celebration?

Daisy: No, that's not what I'm saying but i just don't think you should make it seem like my parents are bad, sometimes when parents put a price they'd be looking at what they're losing. A proper wife must be expensive...

Same: (offended) sorry for saying anything... (got her handbag and stood) Well I'm glad you'll have a blast on your wedding day, I'll be there... I have to go...

Daisy: Same that came out wrong, i didn't mean it like that

Same: It doesn't matter, I'm still happy for you and that 34K ring... I just never thought you were that kind of a bride, any woman who doesn't know the difference between the wedding and marriage is still yet to grow up but the worst thing about getting married when you don't know is that you'll learn when it's too late but then what do i know right, I am a cheap wife. Have a nice day

Daisy: (sighed) Bye

She walked out and took a deep breath... Her phone rang as she got in the car and drove off.....

Same: Hello?

Marvin: (smiled) Hey babe

Same: (sighed) Hi

Marvin: Oh no, what did i do?

Same: (laughed) Nothing... I just had a chat with Daisy and she implied i was cheap because you paid 12K and she is more valuable because her parents charged 31K

Marvin: (laughed) babe you're priceless, no amount of money can buy you or thank your parents enough for giving me a good hearted wife like you, You're a perfect stepmother, you're patient and forgiving.. Attaching value to a wedding is stupid, people get divorced after spending millions on their weddings so if the amount of money you paid meant value then such people wouldn't divorce or even fight. Old couples and poor people wouldn't be married since it's a transaction for the rich, imagine a security guard or shop assistant who wants to marry and is charged 40K when his salary doesn't even go beyond 20K per year. It would mean marriage is for the rich and not even for people who love one another.

Same: I understand that, I'm just angry she rudely put it like I'm cheap, it was insensitive and I'm offended that she thinks like that, i don't think she understands how much she offended me.

Marvin: Just stay away from her if she thinks like that.

Same: Yeah, anyway how did it go?

Marvin: Masa is awake but she didn't recognise us, she remembered Boemo but she was confused

Same: At least

Marvin:Yeah, drive safely okay?

Same: Love you

Marvin: Love you more

She hung up and continued driving, her phone rang again...

Same: Hello?

Voice: (curiously) Did you talk to him?

Same: (smiled) No, i haven't found the right time, it's not something I can just openly ask especially because he doesn't know anything.

Voice: But Kiddo's mother knows and said he knew but he didn't wa-

Same: I know but that's not true, Just give me time... (laughed) I know you are dying to come here but we have to do it the right way. Did you get the money i sent you?

Voice: Yes, thanks mom, I gave it to my grandmother.

Same: (smiled) Bye

Voice: Bye...

At Khumo's house....

He stepped out of the shower and wiped himself with a towel, His phone rang then he ran to the bedroom and picked...

Khumo: Yeah... \*\*... Yes I'll pay it back don't worry about it..... \*\*... I know the risks and consequences...it's just 130K no interest right?..... \*\*... Alright so it's 5.4K per month until I'm done akere?... \*\*... this is approximately 2 years right ?... \*\*... Okay, thanks.... \*\*...yeah draft the contract, I'll pass by so we can sign it abo rago e baa stempe ko police... \*\*... Alright cool.

He hung up and put on his clothes, a few minutes later he got in the car and drove to the gate where he waited as the gate slowly opened... He took out his phone and dialed his fiancée....

Daisy:Hello?

Khumo: Mrs Khumo Mathare..

Daisy: (smiled blushing) Hubby..

Khumo: I'm sorry about this morning, I thought about what you said and there is no reason why you should get any less than you deserve so things will go as planned, keep your bling ...

Daisy: (smiled) I love you

Khumo: Love you more...

He hung up and drove off as the gate slowly closed.....

2 WEEKS LATER.....



The Alfa Male

#220

At Mahalapye....

Daisy's parents were sitting in the living room, Her grandmother was sitting on the carpet with her hand on her face as she rubbed her teary eyes with the corner of her headscarf trying her best to hold them back...

Granny: (shaky voice) I just need you all to talk to her, she has a total of 35K but won't help her daughter do anything yet she knows very well that she broke down Daisy's business. (sniffed) I have been trying to talk to her for the past weeks but it's like I'm not saying anything.

Auntie: But i thought Bogadi was for parents, if Daisy's mother doesn't want to share her money with anyone we can't force her, she was alone in the delivery room.

Uncle: (to the auntie) She wasn't done talking

Granny: That's all i wanted to say, I'm really not happy with the way things are done around here. Maun people are going to hate my granddaughter, i wonder if you all the know the pain of being hated by all your in-laws, those are the people she will be complaining to but the way they were treated here is wrong.(rubbed her tears) The Mathare family were not happy looking at how they were charged 3K just for coming late when we knew very well that they didn't know Mahalapye and got lost several times trying to come home. I'm not happy at all ngwanangwanake wago sotwa ke nyalo ka gore batho bale gabaa itumela, none of them smiled when we introduced Daisy but it seems I'm the only one bothered by this.

Daisy's mother: (angrily and loudly) I don't understand how those people can make Daisy's life difficult just because we charged them, she is marrying their son not them and yes they were late, they deserved that 3K charge, you never keep the bride's family waiting.. Every Motswana knows this, negotiations are done early morning bone ba ronka motshegare tsatsi le dule? This money is mine, it is my right as a parent.. None of these people can change my mind because i never tell people how to run things in their houses

Uncle: (angrily) I have been trying to be patient with you mma but this is nonsense, Ore sutisa batho. Tsoga gotwe batho ba Mahalapye ba rile, i am the uncle here not you, i don't know where you get the audacity to even talk to the guests and give orders... Gawa buisa boora Mathare ka maitseo maloba. This is not how we do things

Daisy's mother: I never tell you how to run things in your house, The problem is that your children are useless and stupid, mine is a business woman and suddenly everyone has her best interests at heart? None of Your children are married-

Uncle: (stood) I will not listen to this nonsense, ota nyadisa ngwana wa gago ole 1. This is an embarrassment of a wedding.

Granny: (crying) Pitso please do not walk out of this, ako le nyadiseng ngwanangwanake sente the batho kea le rapela... Pitso?

Uncle: (walking out) I will not sit here and listen to this woman insult me like I'm her child. Ke mogolo, my wife and children don't insult me like this.

The older uncle walked away as granny wiped her tears...

Auntie: (to Daisy's mother) But i don't see where the problem is, this money is yours and yours alone. What's the fuss about?

Granny: Go siame keep the money, i just thought since Daisy's business isn't making much you could help her especially since you're the cause of her business collapse.

Daisy's mother: The babysitting business might not be making money but Daisy has a bakery that supplies bread to primary schools, the government pays her big cheques to feed the students.

Granny: Daisy is paying a huge loan, that car and the 5 bedroom house was bought with a loan, a loan she told me she will be paying for many years to come. That bakery also pays rent and she pays employees, she gets

Auntie: So Daisy discusses things with you instead of her mother?

Daisy's mother: (walking out) I was alone in the delivery room, now that money is involved Daisy has more mothers... You didn't feel her labour pains, i did!

Auntie: (followed her talking to her) Don't be sad.... Daisy is your daughter and this money is your right...

They walked out then Granny put the corner of her headscarf on her face and cried....

At Daisy's house....

She zipped her bags, Junior took the small one to the car, Sadi walked in holding a plastic of her shoes...

Sadi: Don't forget your shoes, Did you talk to auntie Same?

Daisy: (smiled) Thank you... I'll talk to her but if she can't have you over there, it's still okay to stay here it's not like you'll be alone because the babysitters are working every day. I just need you to take care of yourself, okay?

Sadi: Okay

Daisy: Call me anytime, i sent you airtime....

Sadi: (laughed) Yes mommy, please go... Stop worrying about me, I'm a big girl.

Daisy: (hugged her tightly) I love you baby

Sadi: I love you too but only if you stop worrying about me. Tell Granny i miss her....

Daisy: I will...

Sadi took Daisy's bags to the car as she sat on the bed dialing Same's number, she didn't answer...could it be what she said to her weeks before? She wondered as she dialed her again....

Same: Hello?

Daisy: Hi

Same: Hi

Daisy: I'm going to Mahalapye, there is only two weeks left before the wedding and they need me there but Sadi will be alone at my house, I didn't want to leave her under Khumo's care seeing she is a teenager, Junior and Angie will be with Gape, I still couldn't leave her there so i was wondering if you could look after her for me, just at night because during the day she will be babysitting at the children's house.

Same: I'll have to discuss it with my husband first but i don't think he will have any problem, children always sleepover at my house.

Daisy: Thank you and I'm really sorry about what i said maloba. It was very rude, sometimes when we say things we don't realise how much we are hurting the next person, I can't lose a friend like you. I don't have friends... You know that... I'm even wondering who will be my best lady, that's how lonely my life would be without you.

Same: And yet your tent is for 300 people, who is going to fill the tent?

Daisy: (thoughtfully) I reconsidered that number and i think 150 people might do especially because my mother is chasing away more relatives during the meetings.

Same: Ehe, bye

Daisy: Ao mma, i can tell you have a lot to say, why don't you say it? I won't do what I did last time, can we please put it behind us?

Same: I just feel like your wedding is too expensive but i understand that we all have our expectations when it comes to our wedding day so I'll hold my opinion and let you enjoy your day. I have never heard of a ring ya 34K, i didn't even know they existed.. My ring is 8K and i just don't care about the price, i love it because when i look at it, i see my wedding vows, a sign of Marvin's love for me, etc... Money has nothing to do with it gape gao setse o nyetswe gagona yoo chekang gore gatwe ring ya gago ke bokae batho bone ba bona mosadi yoo nyetsweng hela that's it... Anyway travel safely..

Daisy: Thank you. Hey did you buy your jumping castles and tents?

Same: No Wame hasn't paid me

Daisy: Shouldn't she be in jail if she fails to pay you?

Same: Uh let her be. Her number hasn't been available since last year, i think she left the country afraid she will go to jail, She will get killed in South Africa if that's where she went

Daisy: I don't feel sorry for her, what she did was totally wrong. Maybe i should give you some of your ovens so you can start your own bakery

Same: I'm not interested in baking, nna ne e ntapisa i was only doing it because we were a little bit broke after the wedding. I'll talk to hubby so he can finance my business, I hope he agrees

Daisy: (laughed) Men, he might feel it's a joke a utwa gotwe jumping castle.

Same: (laughed) That's what I'm afraid off... let's hope he agrees, drive safely

Daisy: thanks, bye

At Same's house....

Meanwhile Same hung up the phone, Kagiso walked inside holding something...

Kagiso: Mommy?? Take...

Same: (smiled) what is it? ...( saw a booger on his finger) Eww.... (laughed and wiped it off with a towel) Go watch tv....

He walked out then she reached for her business book and scribbled something, Marvin walked in carrying Kagiso and Pearl on each side...

Marvin: Hey...

Same: Hey...

Marvin: (put them down) what's that?

Same: The price list for my business equipment, the one I told you about you...

Marvin: (took off his tie) oh...(took the book) Let me see.... (frowned) Wow it's very expensive..

Same: This jumping castle will be P650 per day, people will be renting them for children's birthday parties and even family fun days, these tents are for weddings and political events, things like that..The rra di nthekele

Marvin: (she held her breath as he looked at the total again) Alright

Same: (smiled) Really?

Marvin: (taking off his shirt) Yeah, I'll work something out

Same: (hugged him) Oh my God... Thank you so much... I can't wait to start

Marvin: (kissed her neck holding her waist) It's about time we send these two to school, they are going to disturb you.

Same: Mm we should do that... Daisy asked me to look after Sadi while she is in Mahalapye, what do you think? She will be sleeping over here and working at the babysitters during the day.

Marvin: No problem... Yesterday Kiddo asked why Warona never comes over anymore

Same: I forgot to tell them... Winky is going to be very sad, she was always playing with Warona's hair

Marvin: I brushed it off you'll tell them what happened...

At Saudu's house....

Kgosi walked in holding MCO and sat next to Masa who was lying on Sofa watching tv....

Kgosi: (opened the MCO container) Take off your socks....

Masa: (laughed) Uh Papa batho my legs are fine...

Kgosi: (pulled out her socks and dusted her feet) I saw you walking slowly this morning... You even took a break and sat down..

Masa: The Doctor said my legs might be weak but I'll be fine over time, it's just because I been lying around for a long time...

Kgosi ignored her and massaged her feet....he kneaded her soles and pulled her toes as they popped, she flinched and moved her leg away....

Masa: Ish

Kgosi: Ao tisa the lenao

Masa: Don't pull my toes

Kgosi: Do you know that people used to come to me when they had bone dislocations? I was famous for fixing that...

Masa: (laughed) Papa yanong nna kea lwala? ... (loudly) Mama mma bua le monna wa gago wa ntshwenya.

Martha: (bathing the baby in the bedroom) If you're no longer sick help me do the laundry my girl, the kitchen is also dirty

Masa: (laughed and gave her father the foot) No, i haven't recovered, I'm very very sick...

Martha: Ee gao hola osa thoke tshidilo o simolola go bereka mo lapeng...

Masa: Hahaha nnyaa Mama mma setse ke lwala ee...

Kgosi: (closed the MCO container) Walk to the gate and come back, make them two trips... Up, up...  
Go

She slipped her feet in her flip-flops and slowly walked to the gate as her father looked at her leaning against the doorframe... Martha walked passed him holding the baby's sheets and paused as they both looked at her...

Martha: I think she is fine...

Kgosi: But she is not ready to stay alone, she should stay home until she is completely ready

Martha: I agree... Next week she is going for her ear checkup, i wonder if going alone is best

Kgosi: I'll go with her, she can't go alone, at least last week she was under the care of the hospital, i don't trust her to stay alone.

Martha: Okay...

She went to the fence and hung the baby's clothes, Kgosi walked back inside the house as Masa put her arms on top of the gate and put her chin down looking around, she sighed and walked back but a hooter turned her around...Dr Gone slowed down at the gate watching her as she walked back in her pajamas and opened the gate then he drove in rolling down the window, Masa smiled as he slowly drove next to her...

Gone: Hi...

Masa: Hi

Gone: You look very good... You're recovering very quickly, last week when i came here you were in bed now you're walking...

Masa: (laughed) My father and my doctors are cruel men, i don't have a choice..

Gone: (laughed) You really look good.

He parked under the Montsentsela tree and stepped out slamming the door, they both leaned against the car folding their arms...

Gone: (looking at her) How is your ear?

Masa: It's fine, it's not perfect but it's better than before.

Gone: It will get better over time... In two weeks it should be okay.

Masa: I hope so, i really want to get back to work...

Gone: How are the counselling sessions going?

Masa: They are going great, I know i won't forget what happened to Warona but I'll learn to live with it.

Gone: That's very important, accepting that it happened moving on. So how is the Dad doing?

Masa: I don't know but I'm really glad he is not checking on me, I don't want to see him. I just want to start my life from start.. This was a learning experience for me, i learnt a lot. Maybe i deserved it because i treated people badly... So I'll live my life right this time around....

Gone: Yeah...

Gone's colleague and friend drove through the gate and parked under the Mophane tree...

Gone: What is Doctor doing here?

Masa: He has been checking on me as well, I really appreciate what you guys are doing for me.

He clenched his jaws and put his hands in the pockets as his friend's white All Star sneaker stepped out of the car then he got out and grabbed a Shoprite plastic from the back and walked over to them..

Doctor: ( bumped shoulders) Gee, what's up?

Gone: (sighed) Ya

He stepped over to Masa and gently hugged her rubbing her back, his fragrance was sweet and manly...

Doctor: (staring at her) Hey Sunshine

Masa: (glance in his eyes and shyly looked away) Hi...

Doctor: (smiled) You look beautiful...

Masa: Thanks

Doctor: Ta ke bone sengwe mo mathong... (pressed down her skin and looked in her eyes) You're doing great... (handed her the plastic) I know you won't eat them but please make a salad out of these and eat it like snack

Masa: (looked inside the plastic and laughed) Doctor wee i can't eat leaves ... I'm not a goat

Doctor: It's an order... (smiled raising his eyebrows staring at her) Okay? If you don't I'm admitting you.. O rata spatela akere?

Masa: (raised her eyebrows and laughed) Fine, I'll eat them...

Doctor: (leaned against the car as they put her in the middle) Are your parents home?

Masa: Yeah

Doctor: Okay, ta keye go dumedisa, I'll be back...

He walked inside... His cologne was tantalising, she could still smell its sweetness on her cleavage....  
Gone rubbed his mustache frustratedly and took out his phone texting....

Gone: (text) Doctor kante yaanong o dira eng rra?

Doctor: (text) Ka eng?

Gone: No man, hokwa ba ira yalo

Doctor: O nale girlfriend Mr gape Masa gase girlfriend ya ope mogo rona. I can't text back, it will be rude to Masa's dad. Cheers

Gone: You know I broke up with her months ago, Gao dire sente. Didn't you say you never have a thing for patients?

Doctor: Masa is not a patient anymore, stop texting.

He put his phone in the pocket and folded his arms...

Masa: I have to go put this in the fridge..

Gone: (looked at his watch and swallowed a painful lump) Yeah um... I have to go to the hospital, I'll call you later, is that okay?

Masa: Sure

Gone: (hugged her) Bye... (smiled) You look very good...

Masa: (smiled) Thanks...

He got in the car and reversed out as Masa waved at him then she walked inside the house.....



The Alfa Male

#221

At Masa's house...

She walked to the kitchen and put the plastic on the counter then she walked back to the living room where her father and Doctor were chatting...

Kgosi: So where do you come from? Are you from around here?

Doctor: Yes... From Borolong ward

Kgosi: I see... (laughed) Your parents must be proud of themselves, they called you Doctor and you became just that...

Doctor: (laughed) It wasn't easy but I managed...

Masa sat on the couch stealing a few glimpses of his good looks...

Doctor: (sighed) I just wanted to say hello, I was checking on Masa

Kgosi: Thank you so much for the visits.

Doctor: You're welcome... (stood up) Go siame

Kgosi: Bye

He walked outside as Masa quietly followed him, he turned and held her hand as they walked to the car...

Doctor: Can we go for a drive on Saturday? Just to get you out of the house, you need to breathe a different kind of air...

Masa: (smiled) I'll let you know if I'm ready

Doctor: Alright.... (hugged her rubbing her back) Take care...

Masa: Thanks, I will

She smiled watching him as he got in the car and drove off then she closed the gate and walked back...

She turned to Warona's swing under the Mophane tree where she sat down and looked at her parents' house... It hadn't changed from when she was a teenager in fact nothing had really changed... It was the same paint, same falling fence and the door to pit latrine toilet they used when there was no water was broken. She hadn't done much for her parents but their love on her brought tears to her eyes...

Her father was right, Gape was the worst mistake of her life... Her life had revolved around him for far too long.. She sighed and wiped her teary left eye as she slowly swung on the swing her father had made for Warona. She took out her phone and dialed her friend...

Lala: Hello?

Masa: (smiled) Hey... How are you?

Lala: I'm good, you?

Masa: I'm getting there.. How's your family?

Lala: They are super, we are planning a trip to Maun so I'll keep you posted so we can meet up

Masa:I'd like that.. (sighed) I was just checking on you

Lala: (laughed) Okay, who is this? Where is my self centred friend? What did you do with her?

Masa: (laughed) Lala mma

Lala: (laughed) Thanks for checking on me, I was just thinking about you. I miss you

Masa: We should go out when you get here

Lala: We should, I'm crossing my fingers for hubby to get a post at Sefo constructions

Masa: Which one is that?

Lala: Um... I'm not sure but apparently it's a very big construction company there, it partners with Theodore real estate and Motsamai constructions something like that

Masa: I know Theodore real estates they have beautiful houses for rent and sale

Lala: Yeah Sefo constitutions and Motsamai construction build for them.

Masa: I'll cross my fingers too, i want you in Maun.

Lala: Akere

Masa: Anyway, chat later

Lala: Bye...

She hung up and continued to slowly swing looking at her shadow, her mother walked over holding a bucket and put it down...

Martha: Put this on the line so they can dry..

Masa: Okay...

Martha: Are you okay?

Masa: (softly) Yeah.. (slowly swinging) I'm just tired...

Martha: (sighed) Doctor looks like quite a gentleman...

Masa: (swinging slowly) I don't think so...

Martha: Really? But he is very nice...

Masa: I think i know a player when i see one, He is too smart... I mean there is nothing wrong with dressing smart but urgh... I don't know... He is touchy like Gape, whenever he hugs me he rubs my back to romance me and he is always staring in my eyes when he talks to me, he is just too confident ekare Gape, he must be getting a lot of girls. He always knows what to do and say like he did it a thousand times. Don't get me wrong it's cute, a confident man is attractive but i just don't know if I'm looking for that in a man anymore

Martha: That's interesting...

Masa: (smiled) Gone seems calm and normal, it seems like he is afraid of women or he is the type that doesn't rush but i like his composure...

Martha: (laughed) He is too soft...

Masa: (laughed) Exactly.... (smiled shaking her head) Ha akere You look very good oka mmolaa hela... (laughed) I don't even know what that means

Martha: (laughed) Maybe he is afraid to say anything beyond that

Masa: And i like that because i don't want to rush... (thoughtfully swung slowly) Mama have you ever done something very bad to a nice person? A very terrible thing that eats you at night?

Martha: ("Bogosi what have you done?," she thought) What do you mean?

Masa: Have you ever felt guilty for doing something to someone, something you feel they didn't deserve?

Martha: I don't know, I guess so why?

Masa: (tearfully) The girl Gape dumped me for is very beautiful, she has a nice body and she is quiet.... She is slow in everything she does and she never gets angry or something, I guess that's why Gape loves her. I have never been intimidated by any woman except her because i feel like she is better than me even though she isn't educated. I hated her because I realised he really loved her... Gape never gave me money but he gave her his card and pretended to be broke, he even pretended he took a loan to buy a plot when it was all a lie. He treats her like royalty... When he thought i harassed her he beat me so hard i thought I'd never get my hearing back... (tearfully) when I heard

she was HIV positive and he was negative part of me was happy .... (a tear ran down her cheek) I mocked her and called her names, i called her.... (sniffed and rubbed her eyes) I called her a walking AIDS to her face...

Martha: My God Masa, that was very rude, she must have been very angry

Masa: (rubbed her cheeks and sniffed) No, she wasn't angry... She was just hurt and she didn't say anything mean to me... I feel like she must have silently said God will deal with me or something because o ntogetse hela gaa nthoga ibile gaa nkomanya... Mama I can't forget her face when i called her that, it eats me and i wish i could take it back but i can't.

Martha: (rubbed her shoulder) That was very rude but you can always apologise to someone, gago pale sepe hela go ikopa maitshwarelo. It might help her heal too you never know.

Masa: I'm so scared to face her... I thought about it ever since i left the hospital but my heart beats so fast when i think of apologising to her.

Martha: Apologising to someone you wronged opens doors of blessings for you, some of us are not apologising but we know the truth and that's why our lives are not moving forward because we have hurt innocent people.

Masa: (sighed) I'm afraid she will chase me away or something

Martha: You will never know until you try

Masa: (rubbed her eyes and stood up) I'll think about it...

Martha: Do that...

Masa took the bucket and walked to the line.....

At Khumo's home....

Khumo was sitting in the living room with his youthful uncle and aunt as they read his budget....

Uncle: (shook his head) This is crazy

Aunt: Where is this gown coming from? America? This price is crazy and the ring?

Khumo: How much am i supposed to have to marry? The problem is that I have never been married before so I'm just estimating, Most of these things Daisy was getting online, I'm not sure if she has already ordered the gown but it's coming from South Africa

Aunt: Talk to her about this, A normal wedding shouldn't cost more than 100K, i mean a normal wedding not one of these lavish weddings we see nowadays. People rent gowns and the food is too much...can i draft you a proper budget? We got married 8 years ago I'm sure things haven't changed much, from here you'll discuss it with her.

Khumo: Alright

Uncle: Khumo when you're getting married you must talk to people who are married so you know how they got there, talk to the divorcees and hear why they got divorced, from there sit down and ask yourself this question, Am i ready to get married? Financially, emotionally and all those... I don't think Daisy is thinking straight, she is overly excited and that is very dangerous... Don't rush, both of you should sit and talk about this. If you can't control her now you'll never control her ever.. Sit her down and you must return the other loan if you want peace in your life, i have friends who spent millions on their weddings they're now divorced and broke.

Khumo: I'll talk to her

Uncle: Mme gone what's the rush? Clearly you guys haven't sat down and really plan this wedding, it will blow up on your faces. When is the wedding day?

Khumo: (sighed) I really don't know anymore, I'll ask Daisy...

Aunt: Cake ya lenyalo isn't a sponge cake, you don't bake it today and get it tomorrow so both of you must ask questions before setting a date...

Uncle: (staring at him) Motogolo ako o boe wago buisana le mosadi gape, At least ya Bogadi re heditse ka yone, there is no rush.

Khumo: I'll talk to Daisy... (stood up) i have to go..

Uncle: Call me..

Khumo: Erra....

He walked outside and got in the car, he sighed frustratedly and drove off dialing his cousin....

Modiri: Yeah

Khumo: (sighed) Getting married is so damn frustrating, nothing is moving forward ke eme golo gole 1 hela.

Modiri: I told you to put your foot down, tell Daisy you have 100K nothing more. If she wants those celebrity weddings she should wait 10 years for you to save, period!

Khumo: Haish...

Modiri: Are you going to work tomorrow?

Khumo: No

Modiri: Let's go for drinks..

Khumo: I'm coming....

At Mahalapye....

Later that evening Daisy spread her blankets on the mattress next to her grandmother's bed and laid down... Her grandmother lowered the radio volume.....

Granny: What did your mother say?

Daisy: I didn't talk to her, it's too late. I think i should just focus on getting married.... (smiled laying on her back) I can't wait to be his wife... Everything is going to be perfect, everyone who made fun of me when i was selling at the bus rank will eat their words. Everything has to be perfect... Our neighbours have to see this... Everyone who was gossiping about me has to see Khumo looking good in his suit. It will be so beautiful...

Granny: Does it embarrass you that you used to sell water at the bus rank?

Daisy: No but i know people were making fun of me gotwe kea sotega, ko Maun they respect but i know in Mahalapye I'm just a bus rank girl because not everyone knows i made it. I want them to know i wear an expensive diamond ring and i want them to talk about my wedding until kingdom come.

Granny: I understand how you feel and a lot of women get that feeling before their wedding but people will never stop talking, you'll be surprised at how much negativity you'll get after working so hard to prove something...what if someone says "Iyo ring ya teng gatwe ke di thousands mme ele maswe jaana?" Your ring will bore you because you're buying it for people, you're not doing the wedding as you dreamt from the start but to prove a point. I wish you could do something you really really like and not to prove something to the public, never listen to people because everyone who is jealous always has something negative to say... They might say your wedding gown is ugly yet you bought it with the intention to impress them then your wedding day would be ruined and you must understand that there is life after that one day celebration...

Daisy: Same said something like that.

Granny: Yes, the first 2 years of your marriage will be terrible if you spent too much on the wedding, Chances are you'll be fighting and accusing one another of giving away money, one of you will seek comfort outside and you'll fight even more then get divorced. Such couples don't survive 5 years.

Daisy: I love Khumo, i don't want to divorce. I have been so happy the past few months. I love his personality...

Granny: If you love him minimise chances of fights in the future because madi one a lothanya batho, number one cause of divorce is actually money and not cheating as most believe, money problems cause fights then one partner cheats to relief stress and that's the end.

Daisy: (thoughtfully) I'll look at the budget again... I don't want fights.... (she took out a ring pamphlet and looked at the rings avoiding to look at the prices) Mxm ring ele le yone e kimakima hela ekare yabo Igwe...

Granny: (laughed) Igwe ke eng?

Daisy: (laughed and gave her the pamphlet) I like this one... It's beautiful...

Granny: (brought the paper closer) Its beautiful, it comes with the male's ring?

Daisy: Yes, for she and he.... They cost 9K all together, ke set...

Granny: That's better

Daisy: I guess I'll have to take a look at the budget again and cut down a few expenses... Khumo did mention it was high...

She took out her phone and texted him...

Daisy: We need to talk about the budget again, I want to reduce a few things and also ask Same to help me with some of the things.. She probably knows more than me.

Khumo: (sipped beer and smiled reading the text then he replied) I love your grandmother... Seriously babe I love you, Can i call and sing for you?

Daisy: (laughed typing) No, I'm sharing with my grandmother

Khumo: (put the bottle down and typed with both hands smiling) Come on... You just have to listen while I'm singing..

Daisy: (laughed) No, good-night

Khumo: I love you

Daisy: I love you more

At Masa's home...

The next morning Masa was sitting on chair in front of the mirror applying make-up... Her phone rang...

Masa: Hello?

Gone: Hi...

Masa: Hi

Gone: (short awkward moment) Just checking on you

Masa: You didn't call last night

Gone: I got off late from work and thought maybe it was too late for calls.

Masa: I wasn't asleep, Are you busy?

Gone: No, I'm free for a few hours

Masa: Can you drive me somewhere? I'm scared to get behind the wheel my knees are still weak.

Gone: (smiled) Sure, anything...when?

Masa: Now, I'm getting dressed

Gone: I'll be there in a minute..

Masa: Bye....

A few minutes later he parked at the gate then she walked out putting a file in her bag... He took a deep breath as she got in and slammed the door...

Gone: Hey...

Masa: Hi

Gone: You look really good.

Masa: (laughed) Thanks...I have to collect some forms at Tawana Landboard and certify my ID copies first

Gone: Cool, I'm your driver for the day...oh i brought you a drink, check the little cooler box in the back...

She moved to the back and opened the cooler box.

Masa: (laughed) Are the energy drinks mine as well?

Gone: (laughed) Those are mine...

Masa: Do you drink alcohol?

Gone: No, can't attend people when you are intoxicated

Masa: Oh yeah, of course but i mean when you are off duty.

Gone: No, why?

Masa: I hate alcohol, I want nothing to do with it.

She went to the front seat and buckled up.

At Gape's house...

Later on Bonolo sat on the couch holding a comb and put Angel on her lap...

Bonolo: Angie I'm fixing your hair.. (leaned over looking at her) Tell me if it hurts okay?

Angie: (staring at the screen as Junior played the game) Yes....



Gape walked in the living room putting on his vest....

Gape: Why didn't you wake me? What time is it?

Bonolo: I didn't want to disturb you..

Gape: Babe kea theogela today

Bonolo: Ehe sorry...

Gape: (leaned over and kissed her) Morning...(He lifted Angie) Hey Angie....

There was a knock at the door, Gape opened the door and looked at her...

Masa: Hi

Gape: Hi

Masa: (handed him the envelope) I brought your house papers, Can i see Bonolo?

He looked at the car and noticed there was a man waiting in the drivers seat..

Masa: Please...

Gape: Why do you want to see her?

Masa: I just want to apologise to her for something, if you don't want me to talk to her you can tell me and I'll leave.....